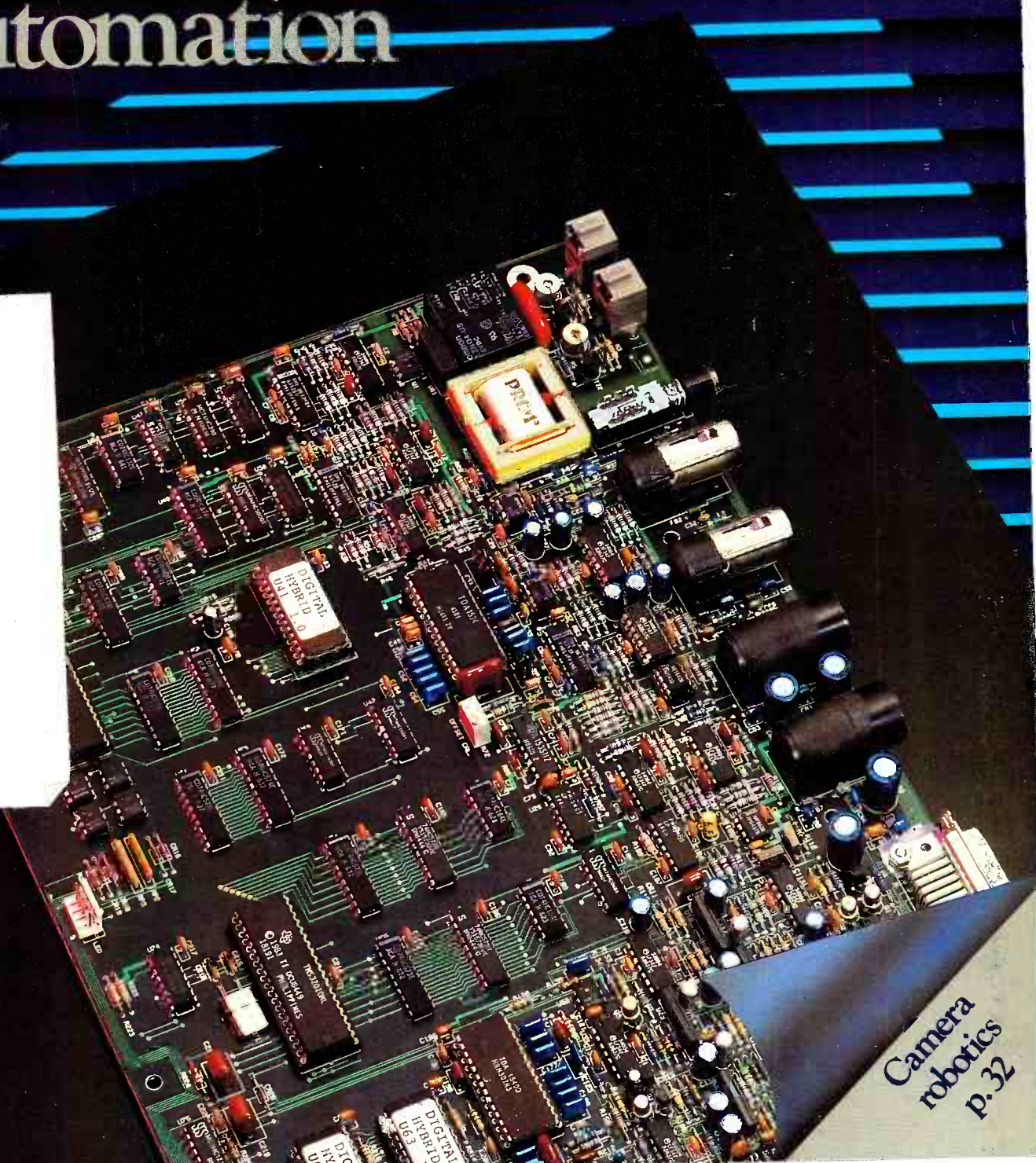


BROADCAST[®] engineering

AN INTERTEC PUBLICATION

April 1988/\$3

Radio/Television automation



Camera
robotics
p.32



Rev into stereo- With the remarkable new FP32 ENG Mixer.

Introducing the stereo version of our legendary FP31.

Stereo adds incredible dimension and realism to sports and news coverage. And Shure's new compact FP32 Stereo Mixer makes ENG and EFP applications easy and economical.

Consider these advantages:

- Three transformer-coupled XLR isolated inputs and stereo outputs, all switchable to low-impedance mic or line level.
- Dual mini and 1/4" stereo headphone jacks.
- Built-in slate mic and slate tone.
- Battery, phantom, and A/B power (no special power supplies needed).

Plus new stereo advantages:

- Full stereo capability with separate, detented stereo pan pots and monitoring capability.

- Full 48 volt phantom capability.

Size? Only 2⁵/₁₆" x 7¹/₄" x 6", comparable to our FP31. Weight? Just 2¹/₂ pounds. Price? Hundreds less than you would expect. Stereo is here to stay. So is the FP32. For complete information about our full line of field production gear, write or call: Shure Brothers Inc., 222 Hartrey Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202-3696. (312) 866-2553



The new FP42 Stereo Production Mixer — the stereo counterpart to our M267. Four channels with independent center detented pan pots and cuing. Headphone amplifier. Adjustable limiters.

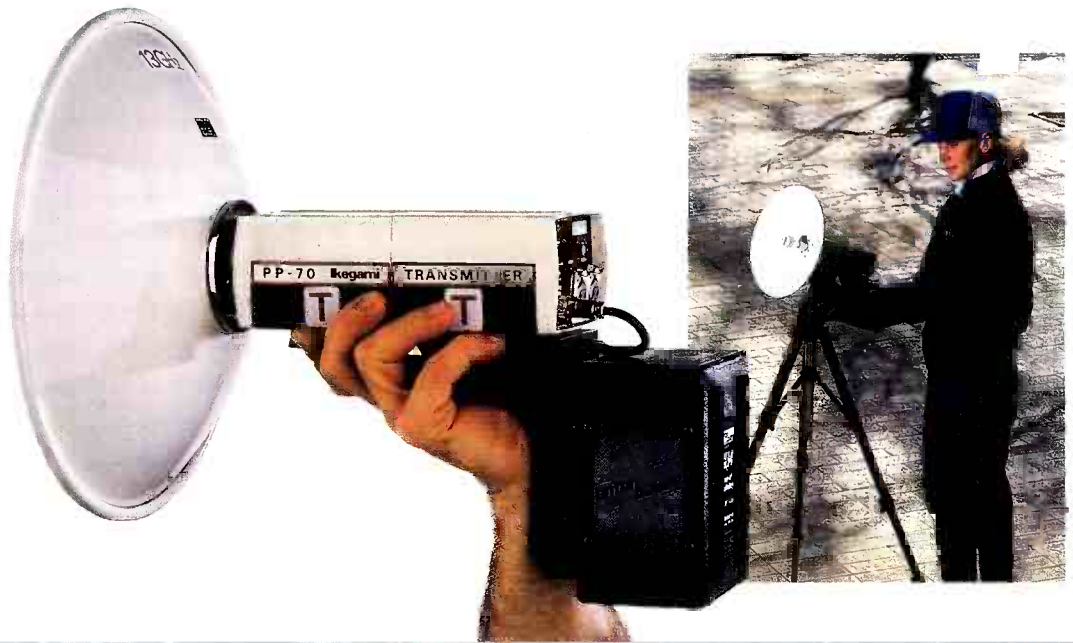
Circle (1) on Reply Card



SHURE

Breaking Sound Barriers™

the
SOURCE
*for Ikegami
Microwave Equipment*



MIDWEST

As the nation's largest Ikegami dealer, Midwest offers you immediate delivery and dependable service on the full line of Ikegami products, including the PP-70 Portable Microwave.

Available in the 7 & 13 GHz frequency bands, the PP-70 is a compact high performance portable microwave link. This lightweight, battery operated unit (3 hours on a standard 4AH battery) is designed for convenient cable-free transmission of television video and audio signals. ENG and EFP production crews will find the PP-70 an operator-friendly addition to their production unit. The PP-70 is the only portable microwave unit with built-in features such as two audio channels (mike or line level), audio/video test signals, low battery indicators, LED bar graph/audible beeper for system path alignment, and LED SHF output indicator. Call your nearest Midwest office for a demonstration.

For all your RF Equipment needs, rely on the recognized leader. Midwest... the Source.

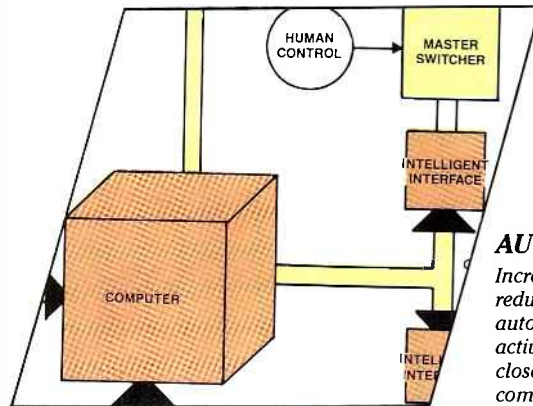
M
MIDWEST
Communications Corp.

One Sperti Drive/Edgewood, KY USA 41017
(606) 331-8990

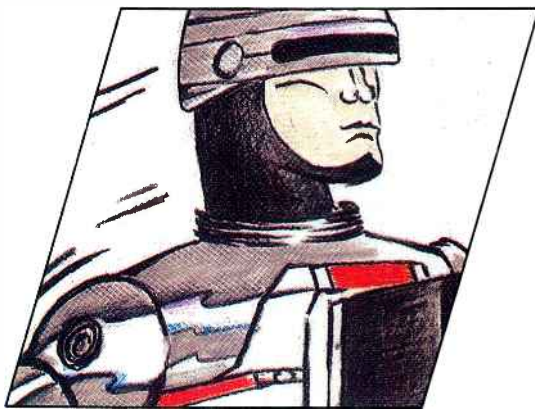
Circle (3) on Reply Card
www.americanradiohistory.com

Contents

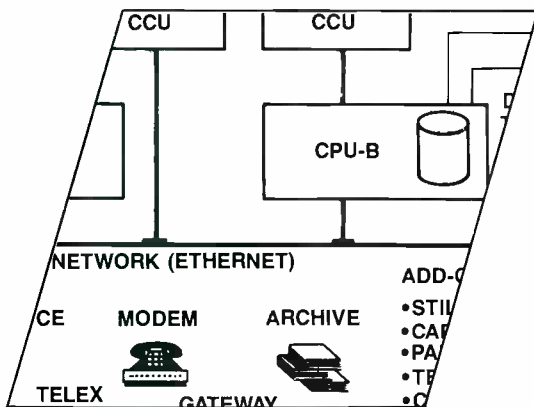
April 1988 • Volume 30 • Number 4



Page 26



Page 32



Page 68

ON THE COVER

Computer control of studio and transmission equipment has reshaped the face of broadcasting and post-production. Automation systems and "smart" machines have given users new capabilities and greater efficiency. At the heart of all this development are advanced integrated circuits. (Photo by Doug Schwartz. Printed circuit board supplied by Gentner Engineering.)

BROADCAST engineering

AUTOMATION IN BROADCASTING:

Increased pressure on stations to improve efficiency and reduce on-air errors has led to a greater interest in automation. Using computers to manage the day-to-day activities of a facility is a complicated process that requires close coordination among all departments that will use the computer. This month we examine radio-TV automation in the following articles:

26 Perspective on Broadcast Automation

By Peter Granet, U.K.-based consultant
Broadcast automation requires "intelligence."

32 RoboCam

By Rick Lehtinen, TV technical editor
RoboCam is coming soon to a studio near you.

46 Transmitter Remote Control

By Harold Hallikainen, Hallikainen & Friends,
San Luis Obispo, CA
Remote-control systems are more flexible than ever.

68 Installing Computer Hardware

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor
Installing computer hardware is much more than plug-and-go.

90 Facility Design Using CAD

By Curtis Chan, Centro, Salt Lake City
Personal computers tackle tough problems and ease the tedium of system design.

96D It's About Time

By Robert Kastigar, WGN-TV, Chicago
Suggested timing standards can improve your station's look and, in the long run, prevent make-goods.

106 Time Code: Bridging the Gap

By Rick Lehtinen, TV technical editor
Time code is the key that unlocks new audio-video post-production possibilities.

DEPARTMENTS

4 News	18 Troubleshooting
6 Editorial	20 Management for Engineers
8 FCC Update	116 Field Report: Vital Industries SAM
10 Strictly TV	126 Station-to-Station
12 re: Radio	134 SBE Update
14 Satellite Technology	136 New Products
16 Circuits	146 Business
	148 People

PROBLEM SOLVERS

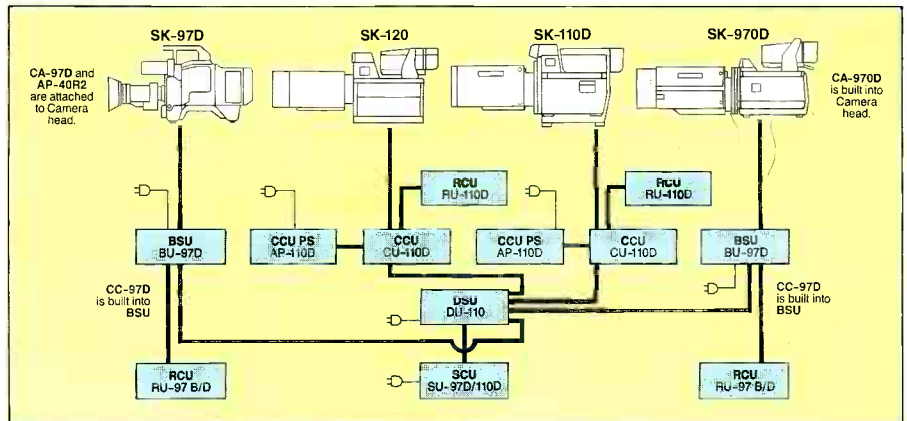
How to get perfect camera setups in three minutes—with a single camera or up to 42 cameras. That's right, 42.

Camera setup problems always seem to happen when there's absolutely no time to waste.

That's why Hitachi's setup solution is quick and easy. Our microcomputer Zero Control automatic setup of all three channels is built into every Hitachi SK-970D and SK-97D camera. Zero Control totally eliminates manual adjustment of the G channel.

Now, imagine yourself as the engineer with this setup problem.

You're setting up three cameras to shoot an hour of drama. It has already taken 40 minutes to adjust the G channels and get the



How Hitachi's SU-97D Auto Setup Control achieves simultaneous setups on four different camera models. System can expand to set up and control 42 cameras.

Even better, Hitachi's SU-97D Auto Setup Control Panel can simultaneously and automatically set up as many as 42 cameras. Not only does the SU-97D achieve identical perfect setups on SK-970D and SK-97D cameras, it can also control auto setup of Hitachi SK-110D and SK-120 cameras (see chart).

Another Hitachi exclusive—you can record complete setup and camera adjustment data on a floppy disk, and use the disk to check camera status against

the original setup values. Or, for instant automatic checking of registration and color balance, you can use Hitachi's "Quick Check" switch.

What's your bottom line? You save time and you get perfection. You increase productive time and picture quality.

The world's toughest customers—major networks and major



Easy access to plug-in modules for quick service

independent producers—are our best customers for SK-970D's, SK-97D's and SU-97D's. Isn't it time you called us for a demonstration?

Call now.



HITACHI
Hitachi Denshi America, Ltd.
175 Crossways Park West, Woodbury,
NY 11797 • 516-921-7200 • In Canada,
Call Hitachi Denshi, Ltd. 416-299-5900



Rear panel on Hitachi's SK-970D camera. Complete controls for automatic setup and camera operation.

color and registration right. The talent is yawning. The crew is telling jokes. The director is having a fit. Then one of the cameras fails. You bring in another camera and start adjusting G channels again. But you find yourself wishing TV was still black and white.

Stop sweating over G-reference setup. With Hitachi Zero Method automatic setup, no adjustments are required. Just fire up, press the auto setup button and within minutes you're ready to shoot. It's that simple.



Circle (4) on Reply Card

Klystrode transmitters to begin on-air service

Construction is under way on two separate UHF-TV transmitting plants incorporating Klystrode-equipped transmitters. The 120kW units are being constructed for the Georgia Public Telecommunications Commission (GPTC), an affiliate of PBS, by Comark Communications. The work is the culmination of years of research and product development by Comark and Varian-Eimac.

GPTC operates nine TV stations, six of which are UHF stations. The organization's decision to buy the Klystrode-equipped units was based on the efficiency advantages of the new design. Klystrode technology offers substantial power consumption economies over existing pulsed-klystron UHF-TV transmitters. Power savings was a critical factor and the major incentive for developing the Klystrode tube and its supporting system technology.

The first 120kW Klystrode transmitter

for GPTC will go on the air in June at the commission's station in Wrens, GA. The second transmitter is scheduled to go on-line by Aug. 31, in Pelham, GA.

The improvement in efficiency achieved by the Klystrode over a conventional klystron results from the operating class possible from the device. The Klystrode, which draws from both tetrode and klystron technology, operates in a Class B mode. The amount of power taken from the power supply is a function of the applied RF signal's video modulation level.

Conventional klystrons operate in Class A, requiring constant dc input power regardless of RF drive. Beam pulsing provides improved efficiency for a klystron, but the most successful applications of pulsing have yielded a figure of merit of about 77%.

In Class B operation, the RF drive automatically controls the beam current. When the video is at white level, the beam current is low. Power consumption increases toward the black level.

For 64kW peak-of-sync power output,

the peak instantaneous beam current is approximately 3.9A when using a Klystrode. At black level, it is 2.7A and at middle gray levels, the beam current drops to just 1.4A. Under these conditions, a figure of merit of 123% is achieved for the Klystrode.

It has been estimated that use of a Klystrode device in high-power UHF transmitters will reduce utility power bills by half.

West German DBS program set back

By Howard Head

West Germany's direct broadcast satellite (DBS) TV SAT-1, which would have been Europe's first "true" (high-power) DBS service (see February 1988 BE), has failed. The satellite couldn't develop the power needed to drive the five 200W TWT power amplifier tubes for high-power broadcast service. The fault was with the solar pan-

Continued on page 132

BROADCAST engineering

Editorial and advertising correspondence should be addressed to: P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212-9981 (a suburb of Kansas City, MO); (913) 888-4664. Telex: 42-4156 Intertec OLPK. Circulation correspondence should be sent to the above address, under P.O. Box 12937. RAPIDFAX: 913-888-7243.

EDITORIAL

Jerry Whitaker, *Editorial Director*
Brad Dick, *Radio Technical Editor*
Carl Bentz, *Technical and Special Projects Editor*
Rick Lehtinen, *TV Technical Editor*
Paula Janicke, *Staff Editor*
Dawn Hightower, *Associate Editor*
Tom Cook, *Senior Managing Editor*
Lisa Martin, *Editorial Assistant*
Kathy Mickelson, *Editorial Assistant*
Pat Blanton, *Directory Editor*

ART

Kristi Sherman, *Graphic Designer*

EDITORIAL CONSULTANTS

Fred Ampel, *Audio*
Nils Conrad Persson, *Electronics*
Ned Soseman, *Video*
Michael Heiss, *Consulting Editor*
Don McCroskey, *Consulting Editor*

BUSINESS

Cameron Bishop, *Group Vice President*
Duane N. Hefner, *Publisher*
Stephanie Hanaway, *Promotions Manager*
Cynthia Sedler, *Promotions Coordinator*
Dee Unger, *Advertising Supervisor*
Mary Birnbaum, *Advertising Coordinator*

ADMINISTRATION

R.J. Hancock, *President*
Doug Riemer, *Circulation Vice President*
Jane J. Powell, *Circulation Director*
JoAnn DeSmet, *Circulation Fulfillment Manager*
Barbara Clare, *Reader Correspondent*
Kevin Callahan, *Art Director*

TECHNICAL CONSULTANTS

Eric Neil Angevine, *Broadcast Acoustics*
John H. Battison, *Antennas/Radiation*
Blair Benson, *TV Technology*
Dennis Ciapura, *Radio Technology*
Dane E. Ericksen, *Systems Design*
Howard T. Head, *Washington Correspondent*
Wallace Johnson, *FCC/Bdct. Engineering*
John Kean, *Subcarrier Technology*
Donald L. Markley, *Transmission Facilities*
Harry C. Martin, *Legal*
Robert J. Nissen, *Studio/Communications*
Hugh R. Paul, *International Engineering*
Art Schneider, *A.C.E., Post-production*
Elmer Smalling III, *Cable/Satellite Systems*
Vincent Wasilewski, *Communications Law*

MEMBER ORGANIZATIONS

SUSTAINING MEMBERS OF:

- Acoustical Society of America
- Society of Broadcast Engineers
- Society of Motion Picture and TV Engineers

Member,
Association of Business Publishers



Member,
Business Publications
Audit of Circulation



BROADCAST ENGINEERING is edited for corporate management, engineers/technicians and other station management personnel at commercial and educational radio and TV stations, teleproduction studios, recording studios, CATV and CCTV facilities and government agencies. Qualified persons include consulting engineers and dealers/distributors of broadcast equipment.

SUBSCRIPTIONS: BROADCAST ENGINEERING is mailed free to qualified persons within the United States and Canada in occupations described here. Non-qualified persons may subscribe at the following rates: United States and Canada; one year, \$25.00. Qualified and non-qualified persons in all other countries; one year, \$30.00 (surface mail); \$108.00 (air mail). Back issue rates, \$5, except for the Buyers Guide/Spec. Book, which is \$20. Rates include postage. Adjustments necessitated by subscription termination at single copy rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for new subscriptions or for change of address. Second class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS.

BROADCAST ENGINEERING Volume 30, No. 4 (USPS 338-130) is published monthly (except in the fall, when two issues are published) by Intertec Publishing Corporation, 9221 Quivira Road, P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212. Second class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to BROADCAST ENGINEERING, P.O. Box 12983, Overland Park, KS 66212.

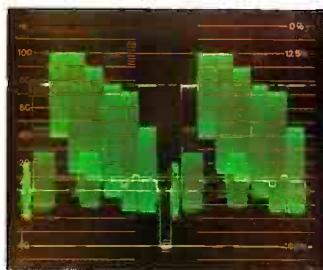
Photocopy rights: Permission to photocopy for internal or personal use is granted by Intertec Publishing Corporation for libraries and others registered with Copyright Clearance Center (CCC), provided the base fee of \$2.00 per copy of article is paid directly to CCC, 21 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Special requests should be addressed to Cameron Bishop, group vice president. ISSN 0007 1794 \$2.00 + \$0.00.

© 1988. All rights reserved.

Advertising offices listed on page 151.

INTERTEC
PUBLISHING CORPORATION

LEADER



THREE.



IN ONE.

And only in the 5870 Vector/Waveform Monitor.

Only the 5870 gives you a unique numerical readout of SCH phase. And waveforms from 2 channels, plus vector information - appearing at the same time or separately. All this in one half-rack!

No compromises.

This unsurpassed unit performs like three superb instruments in one. **2-channel NTSC waveform monitor:** Features simultaneous or separate display of both channels, and dual filter display, plus a CRT readout of SCH phase, full 525-line select capability with a CRT readout of the line and field selected, memory

preset and recall of nine lines. Add to this the unit's remote control capability and extra-bright CRT, and you have a terrific waveform monitor.

Full-fledged NTSC vectorscope: Boxes for error limits of $\pm 2.5^\circ$ and ± 2.5 IRE units; $\pm 1^\circ$ differential phase and $\pm 1\%$ differential gain; internal Z-axis blanking for line selection and continuous phase adjustment. The 5870 is a great vectorscope, too!

Designed to go anywhere.

Operating from any 11-20 Vdc or 85-264 Vac (48-440 Hz) power source, this 12-lb, half-rack unit is ideal anywhere that size and weight are critical.

Call toll-free
1 800 645-5104

In NY State
516 231-6900

Ask for our full-line Catalog, an evaluation unit, and the address of your nearest Leader Distributor.

Leader Instruments Corporation
380 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, New York 11788
Regional Offices:
Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Boston, Atlanta
In Canada call Omnitronix Ltd. 416 828-6221

LEADER
FOR PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW
THE DIFFERENCE

For Product Demonstration Circle (5) on Reply Card

For Product Information Circle (6) on Reply Card

Our first TV Stereo Generator was very good.

Our first-generation stereo generator is used by more stereo television stations than all other makes combined.

Now, Orban introduces a new *second-generation* generator, with significantly improved versatility, setup ease, and measured performance.



Our second is great.

Our new second-generation stereo generator:

is designed to supply the best possible results regardless of *your choice of audio processors*. For non-Orban processors, it includes separate balanced left and right inputs, flat or pre-emphasized. For Orban's Optimod-TV Audio Processor, a multi-pin interconnect permits interleaving of the stereo generator's low-pass filters with the audio processor's circuitry, yielding the brightest sound and lowest distortion.

includes a *built-in Bessel null calibration tone* that's not dependent upon the accuracy of a local crystal—it locks to station sync. Just switch on the tone, adjust the BASEBAND OUTPUT control for carrier null, and maximum separation is ensured!

uses our new Hadamard Transform Baseband Encoder™. It's a *switching encoder using digital techniques* to approximate a sine-wave multiplier. Most performance specs are so good that they can't be reliably measured. And the new Hadamard Transform Baseband Encoder has even better stability than our already excellent analog encoder.

has newly-designed *group-delay-equalized lowpass filters*. Their very high selectivity gives the 8185A the industry's best rejection of non-linear crosstalk, while their linear-phase characteristics ensure minimum overshoot and highest subjective audio quality.



■ has refined noise reduction circuitry which results in even better separation measurements with both swept-sinewave and dynamic program.

And, there's true peak-reading metering of input, circuit, and composite output levels for easy set-up and verification of proper operation, and an easy-to-follow Installation and Operation Guide.

For a brochure about the *new 8185A TV Stereo Generator*, to arrange for a demo through an Orban Television Products Dealer, or if you have any questions, please call:

(800) 227-4498
Except California

Orban Associates Inc.,
645 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94107 USA
(415) 957-1067 Telex:17-1480 FAX:(415) 957-1070

Circle (7) on Reply Card

orban

Minority preference system reactivated

By Harry C. Martin

In three separate adjudicative cases, the FCC has reactivated its minority and female preference system by reaffirming decisions applying the preferences. These cases had been held in abeyance pending completion of an inquiry proceeding into the constitutionality and efficacy of the race and gender preference system. The commission terminated its inquiry because of a congressional directive in December. Following are summaries of the three decisions affirmed as a result of reinstatement of the preference system.

• *St. Simons Island, GA*: The commission review board granted an application based on an award of a "female" preference. Subsequently, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit ruled that the female preference policy was invalid but later granted a petition for rehearing *en banc*. The case then was remanded to the commission pending resolution of its general inquiry into the race and gender preference system.

Because the inquiry was terminated, the case has been sent back to the court for final disposition. If the court affirms its prior ruling, the gender preference (but not the minority preference, which is not at issue in this case) could again be invalidated in comparative hearings.

• *Orlando/Winter Park, FL*: The winning applicant received a slight gender preference and a substantial minority preference on the basis of proposed participation of females and blacks in station management. This case also was remanded to the commission pending outcome of its general inquiry proceeding. It will go back to the Court of Appeals for final disposition. One of the issues that will be heard is the constitutionality of the minority preference system.

• *Hartford, CT*: The commission granted the request of a TV licensee to assign its facility to a minority-controlled group under the "distress sale" policy. That policy permits a licensee facing a hearing on character issues to sell its station prior to



hearing if the sale is to a minority-controlled entity and the sale price is at least 25% below the appraised value of the property.

The Hartford distress sale was attacked by a group that was prevented by the sale from prosecuting an application in competition with the seller's renewal. With the reaffirmation of the commission's decision approving the distress sale, it will be up to the court to decide whether the underlying policy is constitutional.

Problems/programs listing conformed

The commission is proposing to conform the public file rule for commercial and non-commercial licensees to require both to prepare quarterly lists of five to 10 issues of importance in their communities and programs which, in their judgment, represent their stations' *most significant treatment* of those issues.

Commercial licensees already are expected to list programs that represent their most significant treatment of local issues, whereas non-commercial licensees are required to list "typical and illustrative" programs directed to community problems. By changing the standard for non-commercial licensees, the commission hopes to promote uniformity in its regulatory program and to eliminate confusion regarding broadcasters' public interest obligations.

All broadcast stations are required to place listings of issues and responsive programming in their public files on or before Jan. 10, April 10, July 10 and Oct. 10 of each year. The lists must cover issues of concern and responsive programming during the previous quarter.

Carroll Doctrine and "UHF impact" policy rescinded

In an order released in February, the commission eliminated its Carroll Doctrine and UHF impact policy. Under these policies, applications for new stations or upgraded facilities could be opposed by local broadcasters on the basis that the new competition would destroy the existing station's ability to survive and to serve the public interest.

The commission said it had found no in-

stance in the 30-year history of the Carroll Doctrine in which a new service had been denied on the grounds of harmful competition to existing stations. In more than 80 cases involving claims of Carroll injury, no petitioner had been able to demonstrate sufficient evidence to warrant a finding of harm. Also, the commission found that the doctrine conflicts with its general policy of relying, whenever possible, on market forces rather than on government rules to regulate mass media industries. The agency also said repeal of the doctrine will eliminate a vehicle that has delayed service to the public through time-consuming litigation.

Under the UHF impact policy, the commission scrutinized the effect on existing UHF services of proposed new or improved VHF services. The policy was adopted to further the development of UHF service at a time when UHF stations were at a significant disadvantage, both economically and technically, to VHF stations.

However, the commission has concluded that the economic condition and environment of the UHF service have improved dramatically since the UHF impact policy was adopted. This improvement is seen to be a result of the overall growth of the TV market as well as commission requirements for changes in TV receiver designs.

In 1962, the commission adopted rules requiring that all TV receivers be capable of receiving UHF as well as VHF signals. In the early 1970s, the commission required TV receivers to have UHF tuners with capabilities more comparable to those of VHF tuners. By 1976, the commission was requiring that TV receivers be equipped with a UHF antenna. In addition, the commission noted, UHF stations now have the same opportunity for cable carriage as VHF stations. With the disparities largely eliminated, there is no longer a need for special protection policies applying to UHF.

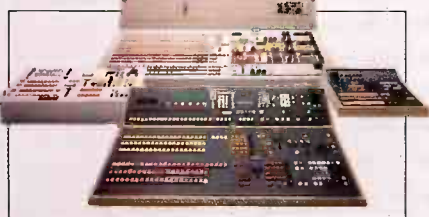
Martin is a partner with the legal firm of Reddy, Begley & Martin, Washington, DC.

Something you'll never have to do...



...if you own a Grass Valley switcher.

Whether you are in a live or post production environment, the moment of truth comes when the lever arm is finally moved. Peace of mind is knowing that your



Grass Valley Group switcher won't let you down.

There are four switcher

families with many possible configurations in the Grass Valley line up. From the now legendary Model 300, to the compact, yet extremely powerful Model 100, there are no better switchers anywhere. Every system has the quality, reliability and performance that professionals around the world know that they can expect from Grass Valley Group.

So, uncross your fingers and call us today. Let us

know your requirements, and we will offer a switcher tailored to satisfy your every need.

Grass Valley Group®

A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP INC.

P. O. Box 1114, Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA
Telephone (916) 478-3000
TRT: 160432

OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2593; Dallas/Fort Worth (817) 483-7447; Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680; GVG International Ltd. (UK) +44-962-843939; Grass Valley Group Asia (HK) +852-3-7396632

Model 100 Family Circle (200) on Reply Card
Model 200 Circle (201) on Reply Card

300 Series Circle (202) on Reply Card
1680 Series Circle (203) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Y/C systems require new test signals

By Dietrich "Rick" Seaman

The new S-VHS and ED Beta formats have promised "better-than-broadcast" recordings, partly through improved bandwidth and partly through separation of luminance and chrominance. If used throughout the system, from camera to monitor, separate Y and C yield good pictures. However, Y/C equipment can have problems that conventional NTSC test signals do not reveal.

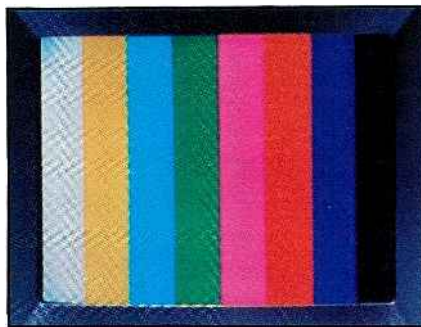
Consider the modulated ramp used in NTSC for checking differential phase and differential gain. Normally, differential gain means the gain change of a constant amplitude chrominance signal as the luminance on which it is riding is ramped from 0IRE to 100IRE. Differential gain in a Y/C system means that luminance and chrominance never meet (except indirectly on the video track). Therefore, an S-VHS recorder could show nearly perfect differential phase and gain response but still have non-linearities. A modulated ramp is simply the wrong signal for displaying them.

The butterfly signal

A new signal, called the *butterfly*, measures video non-linearities in S-VHS and ED Beta recorders. The signal has three elements: a 0-to-100IRE luminance ramp, two shallow luminance ramps and two saturation ramps. See Figure 1(a).

With a 0-to-100IRE luminance ramp, luminance non-linearity can be checked using a differentiating network. These networks are built into some high-end waveform monitors, or they can be fabricated locally. Because a linearly increasing voltage differentiates to a constant amplitude line, a non-linearity will bow the line and is expressed as a percentage of the maximum amplitude. Alternatively, measure luminance non-linearities with an oscilloscope or waveform monitor with an A-B mode. Subtract the original ramp from the tested device's output. If the amplitudes are correct, any difference between inputs is system non-linearity.

In addition, two shallow luminance ramps centered at 50IRE display non-linearities in analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters such as those used



in TBCs. The slowly changing ramps step through 10% of the generator's full 180IRE output range and reveal converter errors as steps or glitches in the ramps.

To test for gain and phase non-linearities in the chrominance channel, the signal has two saturation ramps that appear as a straight line on the vector display from 75% red (87.7IRE), through zero, to 75% cyan. See Figure 1(b). These chrominance levels should pass through the system undistorted.

Phase distortion shows up as crookedness in the vector display. Measure by rotating the phase control until the ramp vector lies horizontal, and reducing the

gain until the ramp's end lies at 40IRE. Then, in differential phase or R-Y mode (many waveform/vector monitors have this display), measure differential phase at one end of the ramp and read the phase error in degrees from the graticule.

Amplitude non-linearity in the chrominance channel is seen as crookedness in the saturation ramp envelopes and can be caused by a too-high chrominance record drive current. To measure this distortion, combine the chrominance signal with the luminance signal, either with the A-B input mode on a waveform monitor or oscilloscope or, although it is less accurate, by using the VTR's NTSC output. (If possible, combine the luminance signal directly from the generator with the chrominance playback from a gen-locked VTR.) The luminance and chrominance ramp slopes were chosen so that, when they are added, one edge of the chrominance envelope makes a horizontal line, as shown in Figure 1(c), with any non-linearity showing up as a tilt. The two intersecting luminance ramps denote $\pm 10\%$ amplitude distortion.

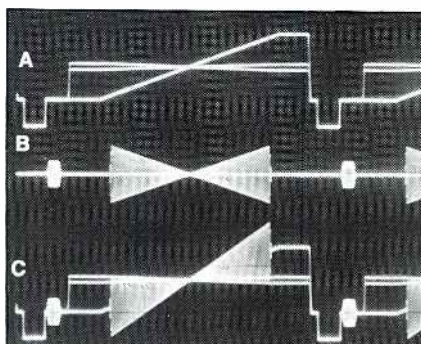


Figure 1. The butterfly signal for checking non-linearity in Y/C recorders, consisting of (a) the luminance channel and (b) the chrominance channel, yielding (c) the A-B combination of luminance and chrominance. The crossed ramps are markers for $\pm 10\%$ amplitude distortion.

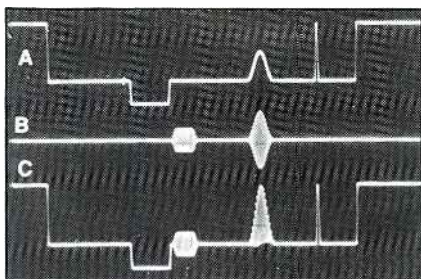


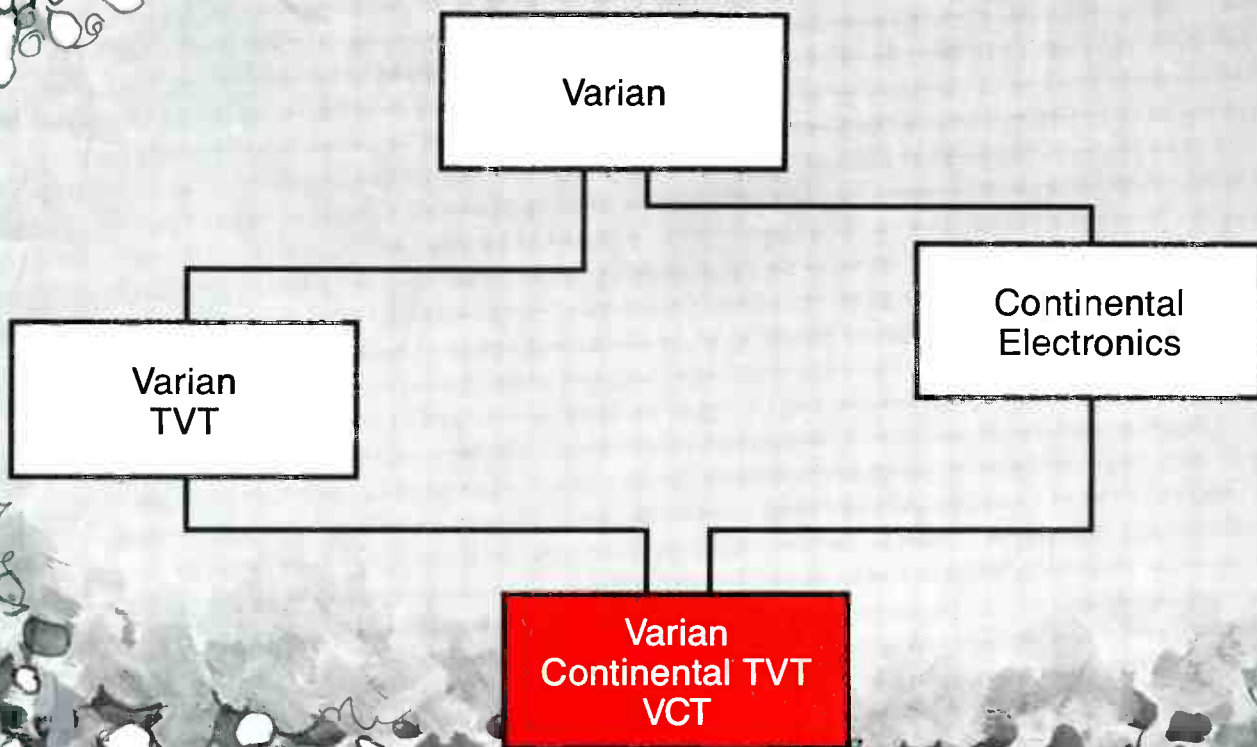
Figure 2. Interchannel timing is measured by combining the (a) luminance and (b) chrominance outputs to form a (c) 12.5T modulated chrominance pulse. In this case, the chrominance signal is advanced by 170ns.

Measuring interchannel timing

Interchannel timing measurements also require new test signals. Use the Y/C version of the NTSC 12.5T pulse by combining the Y and C outputs. See Figures 2(a) and 2(b). If all is correct, the pulse baseline will be straight; if it is not correct, an amplitude or timing difference will occur between the two channels. Too little chrominance will make the baseline bow up, and too much chrominance will make it bow down. A timing difference causes a single cycle of ripple in the baseline, as shown in Figure 2(c), thickening the pulse's leading or trailing edge, depending on whether the chrominance is advanced or delayed. One IRE unit of peak-to-peak ripple in the baseline indicates 10ns of timing difference.

Other special Y/C test signals have been created to align the Y/C comb filters at the VTR's NTSC input, to measure the chrominance channel frequency response, to adjust video noise-reduction circuitry and to view the interaction (moire patterns) between the FM luminance signal and the color-under subcarrier.

Seaman is a sales engineer with Magni Systems, Beaver-ton, OR.

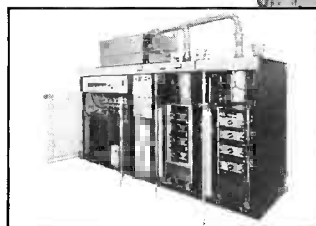


VCT - a direct line to video ancestry

Varian Continental TVT - VCT - markets and provides 24 hour a day technical support for Varian UHF-TV transmitters in the U.S. Our television heritage is strong because the VCT family tree consists of Continental's radio broadcast experience, state-of-the-art TV technology and transmitters built with quality English craftsmanship.

We're located near the Dallas-Ft. Worth International Airport. Our transmitters are specially designed for reliable, quality performance because they're purpose built for UHF-TV stations. That's VCT's commitment from its strong heritage.

For more information, contact:



varian 
tvt limited

**Products, sales,
 service and quality**

P.O. Box 270879 Dallas, Texas 75227
 Telephone: 214-381-7161 Fax: 214-381-4949

Circle (8) on Reply Card

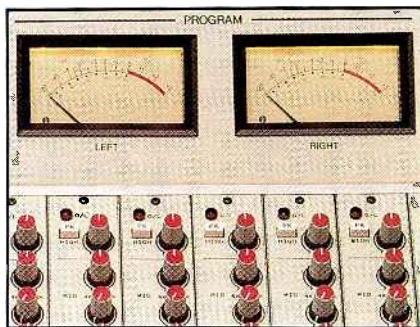
Reducing AM band skywave interference

By John Battison, P.E.

Because so much information about directional systems has been published in recent years, many broadcast engineers have become familiar with the design theory for directional antennas. It is well-known that the actual field produced at any given point *P* in space is the sum of two or more signals differing in phase and magnitude arriving at this point.

This signal determines the field strength measured at point *P*. One aspect that is sometimes overlooked is that close-in to

Battison, BE's consultant on antennas and radiation, owns John H. Battison & Associates, a consulting engineering company in Columbus, OH.



a directional antenna, at distances of less than 10 times the operating wavelength or tower spacing, the pattern has not developed. Measurements within these distances will not provide much indication of the pattern's shape or size. For this reason, most DA measurements start at this point. Some research is under way on nearfield values.

Measurement of vertical radiation on DAs seldom is performed because of the difficulty in determining the measurement point and the distance. Even helicopters are not well-suited to checking radiation around TV antennas. It would be nice if

there were an effective, repeatable way to check the high-angle radiation from tall and short towers.

Some engineers forget that the intermingling of ground and reflected waves produces what is often called the *fading wall*. This is the area where the skywave begins to arrive with a higher field strength than the groundwave. Generally, usable reception is obtained if one signal is at least twice as strong as the other. In the fading wall area, the varying skywave interferes with the essentially steady groundwave. The varying skywave arrives with rapidly changing phase and amplitude and often is several times stronger than the groundwave. See Figure 1.

As the field intensity and phase of the skywave varies, it reinforces and diminishes the groundwave, producing signal variation. Selective frequency fading, in which the actual bandwidth of the received skywave signal varies, also occurs. This results in uneven reception of frequencies across the receiver band. This phenomenon emphasizes some audio frequencies and reduces others, with the subsequent *screeching sound* typical of skywave reception. The farther out the fading wall can be maintained, the greater the groundwave interference-free area.

New designs

Various means of reducing high-angle radiation are now under examination. Two test antenna designs, one by Richard Biby and one by Ogden Prestholdt, are the latest attempts to reduce skywave interference by controlling high-angle radiation. The NAB hoped to build and begin testing at least one of these antenna designs in 1987. Unfortunately, various land-use zoning restrictions delayed these plans.

Another promising line of attack against high-angle radiation is vertical stacking of antennas with multi-elements in the vertical, rather than horizontal, plane. A lot of work on this type of antenna has been done by Carl E. Smith, P.E.

Although AM antenna designs have remained unchanged for many years, there is great hope that new techniques can be developed to reduce skywave interference. This technology could be a great boon to the entire AM band. [:->)]]]

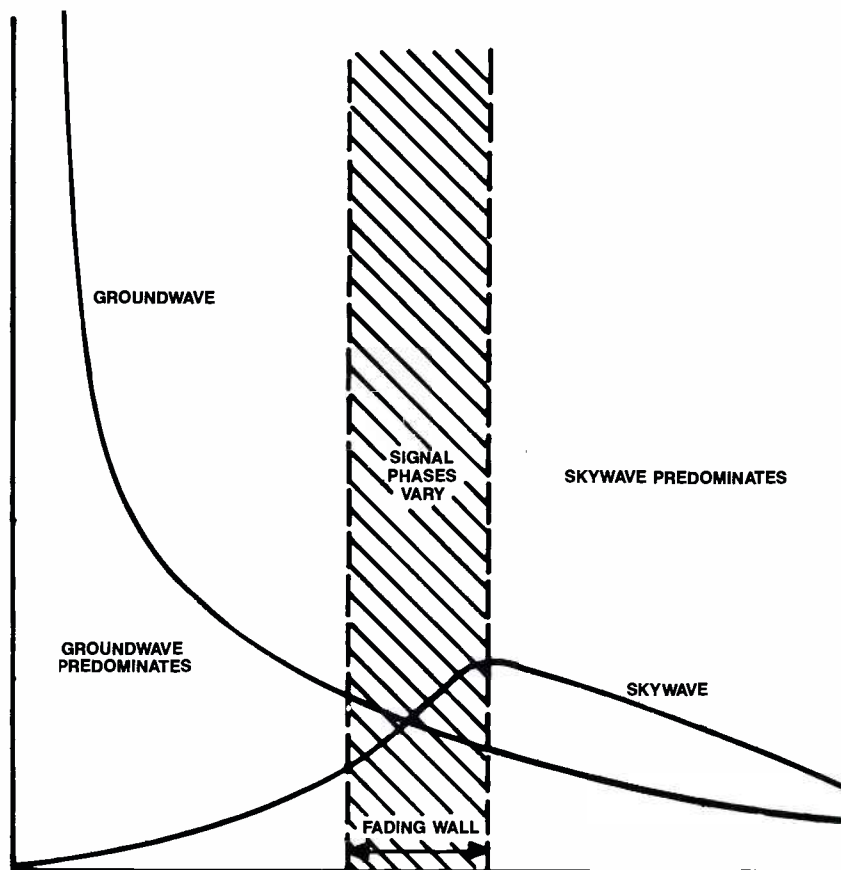


Figure 1. Effect of skywave on groundwave service. As the skywave is reduced, the groundwave service area often can be extended. The shaded area represents the fading wall, where signals from at least two sources are received. In this area, the ratio of ionospheric wave to groundwave changes continuously.

Hot! from CRL



Digital Friendly Sound

FOR PROGRAMMERS:

Pictured above is the new FM processor from CRL, the SMP-850. It offers you a clean, open and transparent sound that will make you the winner on the FM dial. Here's why. Most audio processors get muddy sounding if you turn them up to get loud. Because of this fact, all kinds of add-on boxes are being used to "brighten" the sound. CRL has solved the problem by developing the variable transfer function pre-emphasis limiter, which will give you a LOUD clean signal that STAYS bright and open. That's why we call it "Digital Friendly".

But that's not all. We have "built in" a circuit that widens your stereo image. Sound Field Enhancement increases the separation between the left and right channels, but only on those recordings that need it. This means that YOUR stereo image is going to be more dramatic than your competition.

Also in the SMP-850 there is new input compressor that keeps the highs and lows in balance and gives you clean consistent bass that has punch and impact. All this for an affordable \$1950.

Yes, we know it sounds too good to be true. That's why we offer free auditions. Hearing is believing. Call CRL now, BEFORE your next ratings period starts.

Call 800-535-7648

FOR ENGINEERS:

INPUT (Ref. 0 dBm = 0.775 VRMS)

TYPE: Active balanced (differential)

IMPEDENCE: < 10 K ohms balanced bridging

TERMINATION: 600 ohms (selectable)

LEVEL: (adjustable): - 10 TO +20 dBm

OUTPUT

TYPE: Active balanced (differential)

IMPEDENCE: 100 ohms (designed to drive 600 ohm load)

LEVEL: (adjustable): < - 20 TO + 20 dBm

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 50 HZ TO 15 kHz: +/- 1 db

HARMONIC DISTORTION

OPERATE MODE: < 0.15%, 50 Hz - 15 kHz typical

S + N/N: > 80 dB in operate mode, deemphasized

STEREO SEPARATION (minimum)

OPERATE MODE: > 60 dB, 50 Hz - 1 kHz 50 dB, 1 kHz - 10 kHz

INPUT COMPRESSION:

Input leveling G/R: selectable in 3 dB increments to 15 dB.
25 dB overall range

LIMITING: Selectable in 1 dB increments from 0 to + 5 dB

TIME CONSTANTS: Program dependent

STEREO ENHANCE:

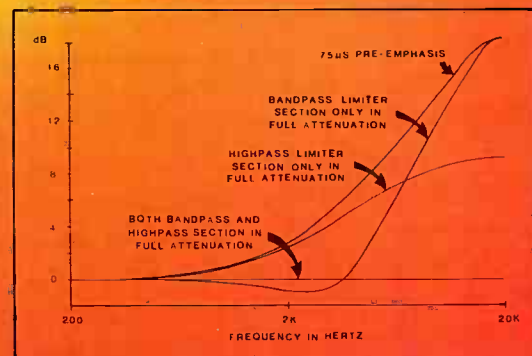
Threshold: Adjustable from 3 dB of program separation to infinity (off)

Enhance: Adjustable for 6 to 26 dB of enhancement (program controlled)

FRONT PANEL INDICATORS

Dual 10 - Segment LED type input level meters with 22 dB (28 dB with OVL/D) dynamic range

TRANSFER FUNCTION LIMITER



THE HOT ONES
CRL SYSTEMS

CIRCUIT RESEARCH LABS INC.
TEMPE, ARIZONA
TELEX: 350464 CRL TMPE. UD.
602-438-0888

Circle (9) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Basic operations of modern satellites

By Elmer Smalling III

Early satellites, such as the ECHO balloons and Explorer series, orbited the earth at about 300 miles. Expensive computer-guided hardware tracked them as they rose on one horizon and set on the other. In contrast, today's geostationary satellites are placed 22,300 miles above the equator, moving at a speed in step (or synchronous) with the earth's rotation. Elaborate tracking hardware is not necessary because from earth, these satellites appear stationary.

Types of satellites

There are two types of modern communications satellites. One is the *spin-stabilized* satellite, which gets its orbital stability from the on-axis spinning mass of the spacecraft. An object that weighs almost a ton and spins rapidly has a tendency to remain stable, like a top or gyro. Some of this spin is imparted to the satel-

Smalling, BE's consultant on cable/satellite systems, is president of Jenel Systems & Design, Dallas.

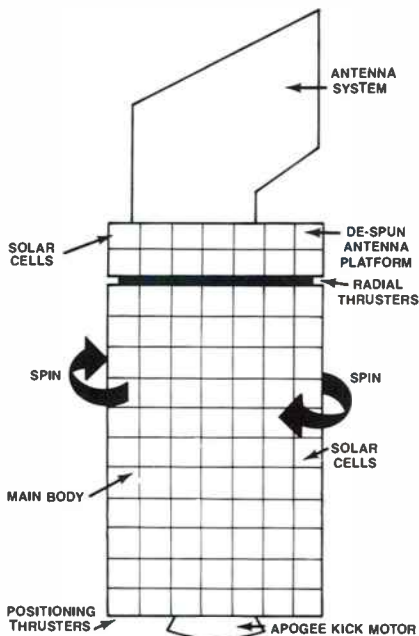


Figure 1. The spin-stabilized satellite has a rotating-drum, stabilized antenna platform. The mass of the drum provides orbital stability. The drum surface is covered with photocells for satellite power.



lite as it leaves the launch vehicle. After it gets into its orbital parking place, or *box*, the satellite fires radial thrusters mounted on its side to achieve and hold a velocity of 50rpm to 60rpm. A *despinning* system, basically an electric motor that counter-rotates the platform to negate the spin, keeps the satellite's antenna platform pointed toward the earth.

The second type of satellite is the *3-axis*

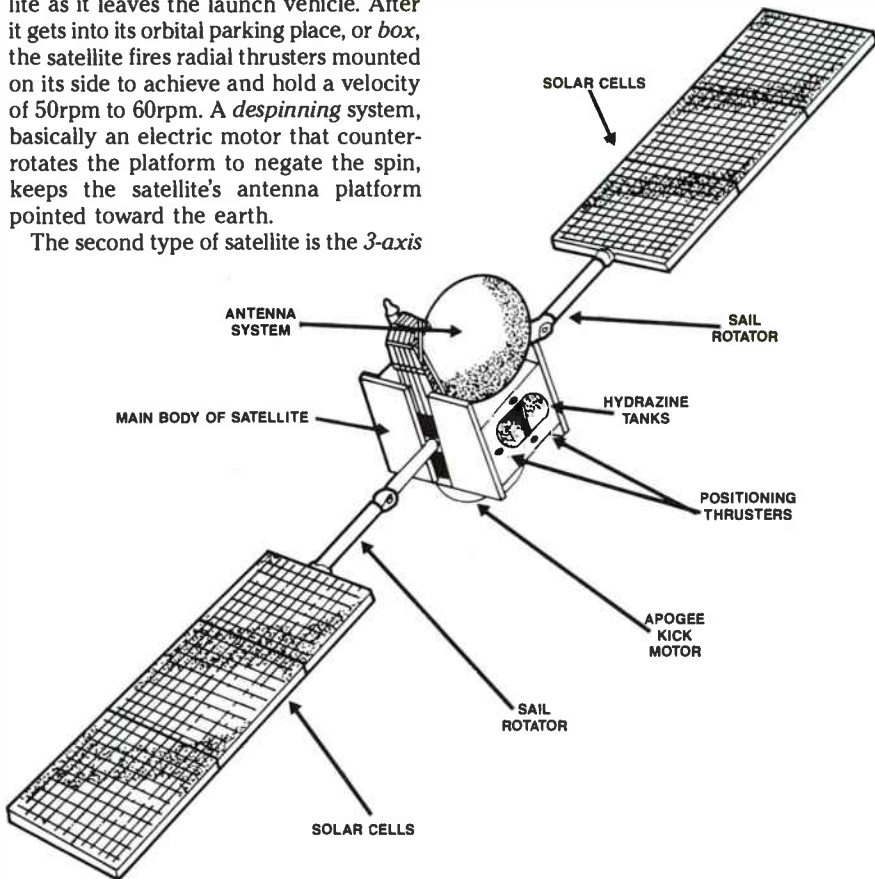


Figure 2. The 3-axis stabilized satellite uses an internal inertial wheel for stability. Solar cells are mounted in large panels or "sails."

stabilized unit. The stability of this satellite is a function of an inertial wheel, a large gyro buried inside the ship. This wheel, along with *magnetic torquers*, which are coils of wire in the spacecraft that react with the earth's magnetic field, controls the craft's attitude.

Orbital corrections and spacecraft power

Forces such as the gravitational pulls of the earth and moon and the collisions of solar wind particles, may perturb the attitude and orbital position of the satellite. Attitude adjustments by the inertial devices often are performed automatically by the on-board electronics. Grosser ad-

justments require the use of hydrazine thrusters located on the periphery of the spacecraft. These generally are ground-controlled. For the precise alignment of earth stations, satellite operators provide *center-of-box bulletins* that state times at which the satellite will be centered in its orbital slot.

Solar cells are mounted around the spinning hull of a spin-stabilized satellite so that sunlight always is present to provide power. The solar cells are mounted on panels or *sails* on a 3-axis stabilized unit. These can be turned, by electric motors, to provide the best angle with respect to the sun. Twice a year the satellite is eclipsed by the earth, and on-board batteries are used to power the craft.

Next month, we'll look into the on-board electronics used for communications and control.

INTRODUCING THE NEW MX-55



© Otari 1988 *Gapless, seamless, punch-in, punch-out is available only on some MX-55 models. (GSPiPO is a trademark of Otari Corporation)

THE NEXT "WORKHORSE."

Before you take us to task for trying to improve the BII, a design that has become the "workhorse" standard for two-channel audio machines, consider what the new MX-55 offers:

An integral autolocator; a voice editing mode that allows 2X speed playback at normal pitch; a built-in cue speaker; GSPiPO (gapless, seamless, punch-in, punch-out),* and because you told us you wanted it, *all* adjustments are available through the front panel! These, and many more improvements will help make your job easier, and the results more creative.

And for those of you who still won't forgive us, we're keeping the BII in the line. So either way, you can get exactly what you need from Otari; Technology You Can Trust. Call Otari at (415) 592-8311 for information about the new MX-55. **OTARI**

Circle (10) on Reply Card

Inside digital technology

By Gerry Kaufhold II

In digital circuits, integers and fractions are expressed as powers of two. Powers of two are used as multipliers to the left of the binary point, and as divisors to the right of it. Sixteen binary bits can express integers as large as 65,535 or fractions as small as $1/65,535$. This seems to be a wide range of numbers, but it is inadequate for most engineering work. Many frequency measurements are made above 1MHz, which is 10 times the highest integer 16 bits can express. The group delay of modulated microwave signals is measured in nanoseconds, orders of magnitude smaller than 16 bits can express.

Expressing large or small numbers

To save space and time and to prevent errors, large or small numbers can be expressed in *scientific notation*. This system breaks each number into two parts: the number itself and an exponent.

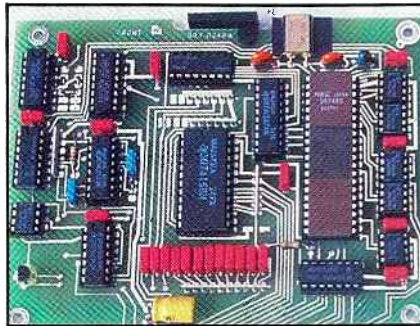
First, write the letter *E* to the right of the number. This *E* represents the number 10. Write a zero after the *E*. Now, move the decimal point one digit to the left, and add one to the zero after the *E*. Move the decimal point one more place to the left, and increase by one the number after the *E*. Continue until either a one remains to the left of the decimal point or all the digits are used up.

The number to the right of the *E* is called the *exponent*. The exponent indicates how many times the number to the left of the *E* must be multiplied by 10 to recreate the original number.

For example, $10,536,500 = 1.05365E + 7$, and $7,536,612 = 0.7536612 E + 7$. (Note that a leading zero is inserted in numbers that do not have a leading one. Also note the plus sign in front of each exponent.)

Sometimes numbers written in scientific notation are referred to as *floating-point* numbers because the decimal point has been "floated" to a new location during the conversion process.

Small numbers are dealt with in a similar manner. The letter *E* is placed to the right of the number. Move the decimal point to the right, past each of the leading zeros, decrementing (subtracting one



from) the number to the right of the *E* as each zero is passed.

Because the exponent's value begins as zero, decrementing makes the resulting exponent a *negative integer*. Stop when either a one is the only digit remaining to the left of the decimal point or no other digits remain to shift. For example: $1\mu F = 0.000001\mu F = 1.0 E - 6\mu F$, or $10\mu H = 0.000010\mu H = 1.0 E - 5\mu H$.

Advantages

One advantage of scientific notation is that all numbers will be in the same format. All will be comprised of either a one or a zero followed by a decimal point, then the digits of the number, followed by the letter *E* and the value of the exponent. Scientific notation also simplifies multiplying and dividing. To multiply two very large numbers in scientific notation, multiply the two decimal numbers, then add the exponents:

$$1.05365 E + 7 \times 0.7536612 E + 6 = 0.79409512 E + 13.$$

To multiply two very small numbers in scientific notation, multiply the two decimal numbers, then add the two negative exponents:

$$1.0 E - 6 \times 1.0 E - 5 = 1.0 E - 11$$

To divide two very large numbers, divide the decimal portion and subtract the exponents:

$$1.05365 E + 7 \div 0.7536612 E + 6 = 1.398041 E + 1.$$

Subtracting two negative integers is the same as adding one negative integer with one positive integer:

$$1.0 E - 6 \div 1.0 E - 5 = 1.0 E - 1.$$

Disadvantages

Scientific notation makes it easier to perform arithmetic with large or small numbers, but there are some drawbacks, primarily loss of precision. If the numbers involved suffer from round-off errors (discussed in last month's column), then scientific notation is a trade-off between accuracy and simplicity. If the exponents of the numbers are widely dissimilar, the round-off error could be significant. The other obvious drawback of using this

system is the complexity of changing all the numbers from regular notation into scientific notation.

Digital circuits and scientific notation

Decimal numbers are first converted into binary equivalents. To minimize bits required in arithmetic circuits, some conversion programs first convert the input decimal numbers into floating-point decimal numbers. Subsequent software programs translate each floating-point decimal number into its equivalent binary floating-point number.

Errors in this process can be minimized by using more than 16 bits to represent the floating-point numbers. Most computers use 32 bits for each of them. The left-most bit is the *sign bit* of the number. A positive number's sign bit is zero. A negative number's sign bit is one. The following 23 bits express the decimal number, and the 25th bit is the sign bit of the exponent. If the number represented is greater than or equal to one, the sign bit of the exponent is zero. If the number represented is less than one (a fraction), the sign bit of the exponent is one. The remaining bits are the absolute value of the exponent.

For most computer work, if the left-most bit of any number is zero, that number is assumed to be positive. If the left-most bit is one, that number is assumed to be negative.

Two error sources exist for circuits using floating-point numbers: conversion errors that result from using too few bits to represent the decimal number, and round-off errors occurring during arithmetic operation.

Occasionally, computers extend the number of bits used to represent floating-point numbers. If more than 60 bits are used, the system is said to be operating in *double precision*.

The number of floating-point arithmetic operations that can be completed in 1s often is used to measure computer performance. One *megaFLOP* is one million *floating-point operations per second*. Modern digital circuits are capable of five to 10 megaFLOPs. Powerful NASA computers perform hundreds of megaFLOPs.

! :- (=)]]]]

Kaufhold is an independent consultant based in Tempe, AZ.

THE SUPERIOR SPREAD



Orban's new 222A Stereo Spatial Enhancer augments your station's spatial image the way our OPTIMOD™ maximizes your loudness and impact on the dial: Your stereo image will seem magnified, and your listeners will hear more loudness, brightness, dynamics, and depth.

The 222A uses a new proprietary, patent-pending technique that detects and enhances the psychoacoustic directional cues present in all stereo program material. The effect is vivid and compelling—and survives even in San Francisco's brutal multipath environment. On-air tests have also confirmed complete mono compatibility and an audible increase in brightness, punch, and stereo spatial definition that complements your present audio processing.

Creating broadcast-compatible stereo image enhancement is very difficult. Do it wrong, and you can get increased multipath distortion, mono incompatibility, unnatural exaggeration of reverberation, increased sensitivity to vertical tracing distortion in disc playback, and otherwise disappointing results. If an image enhancer uses delay lines, it can drive headphone-wearing DJ's nuts, homogenize the stereo image, and comb-filter the left and right channels.

Orban's new 222A does it right. It avoids the almost endless list of traps and pitfalls, while delivering a sound that stays crisp, dynamic, and well-defined.

Most importantly, this competitive edge is remarkably affordable. At \$995.*, it is within reach of any station—FM or AM—looking to polish its image by enhancing its stereo.

Call or write today for complete information on our powerful new on-air processing tool—the Orban 222A Stereo Spatial Enhancer.



Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 957-1067 Telex:17-1480 FAX:(415) 957-1070

Circle (11) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

CD player repair requires skill

By Brad Dick,
radio technical editor

One of the newest pieces of equipment in the radio station is the compact disc (CD) player. CD players provide superior audio performance and can be quite cost-effective. In fact, some players are so moderately priced that they are not worth repairing.

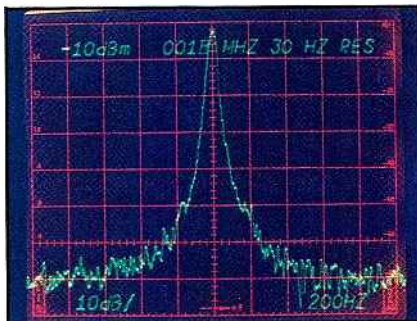
If you can't afford to replace a failed player, however, or you want to attempt repairs, there is hope. Armed with a service manual and a good oscilloscope, you can revive a broken CD player, but be forewarned that it may be a strong test of your troubleshooting skills.

System overview

From a servicing standpoint, the CD player can be broken down into five types of circuits:

- Servos
- Optical system
- Audio system
- Control system
- Power supplies

More differences than similarities exist between compact discs and phonograph records. The CD has a diameter of 4.75 inches and is played from the underside with a laser beam. The beginning of the



CD is near the center, and the laser scans outward to the disc edge as the program plays. An hour or more of audio can be recorded on a single disc.

Servos

TV engineers may recognize some similarities between the servo systems in CD players and those in modern video recorders. Four different servo systems typically are used in a CD player. The servos control the mechanical positioning of the CD and laser optical assembly.

The *spindle servo* motor drives the turntable holding the CD. Recovery of the digital data requires that the information be read at a constant rate. The CD is scanned by the servo-controlled optical pickup at a rate of 1.3m/s. To maintain this linear rate, the rotational speed of the CD must continuously change from 500rpm at start-up to 200rpm as the scanner reaches the

outside edge of the disc.

The servo cannot maintain precisely the 1.3m/s speed necessary to properly reproduce the sound. Therefore, the recovered digital information first is stored in RAM, then stepped out at a constant rate. As the RAM becomes full, the disc speed is reduced. As the memory begins to empty, the disc speed is increased to maintain a half-full condition.

The proper speed is maintained through synchronizing pulses recorded at the beginning of each digital frame. When the spindle servo motor is rotating at the proper speed, the synchronizing pulse produces a 7.5kHz signal. The sync pulse is read by the laser and compared with an internal reference. Any difference produces an error signal, which is used to correct the servo motor speed.

With each disc revolution, the pickup must move outward 1.6µm. To move the laser pickup assembly across the entire disc requires two tracking servos: one to perform the fine-tracking control and one to move the entire optical assembly in groups of tracks.

The *tracking servo* system keeps the laser optics correctly positioned above each track. The tracking is changed by shifting the position of the pickup system (or rotary mirror) in 1-track increments.

The *radial or traverse servo* performs the large-scale positioning of the entire pickup assembly. This servo is activated only when the tracks needed are beyond the reach of the tracking servo.

The *focus servo* guides the laser optics so that the CD pits are read accurately by compensating for vertical movement of the disc. As the laser beam is reflected from the data tracks, a circle should be produced on the detecting diodes. Any warping of the disc produces minor distortions in the tracks, and the circle becomes elliptical. A photodiode array detects this shape change and produces a correction voltage.

Many other aspects should be considered by anyone planning to repair a CD player. Until you are confident of the proper servicing methods, do not remove the access covers to the laser assembly. Direct exposure to a laser beam can result in permanent eye injury. [:-(-)]]]

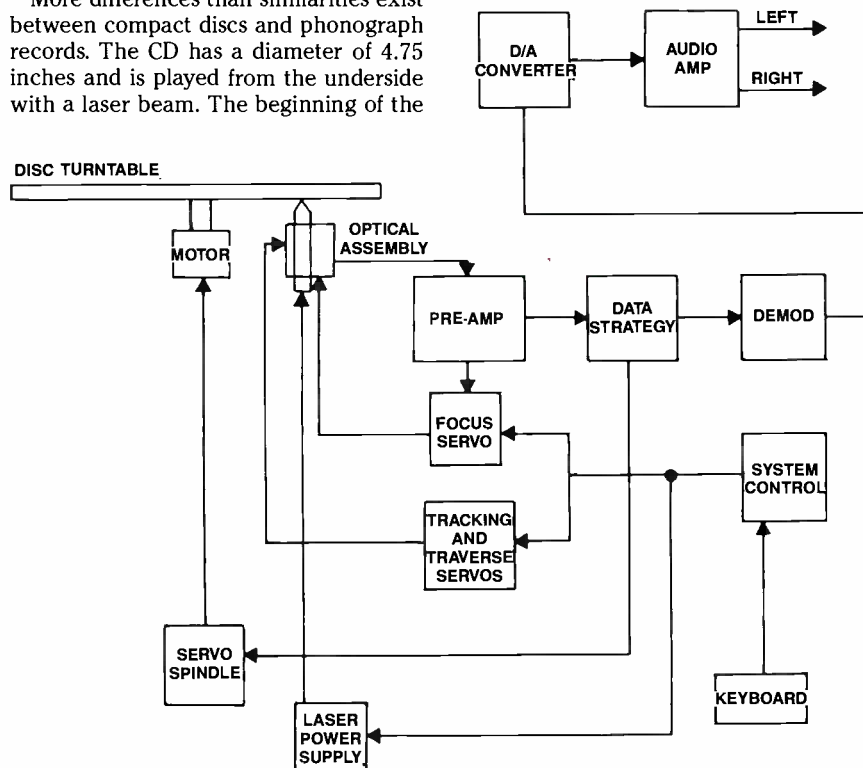
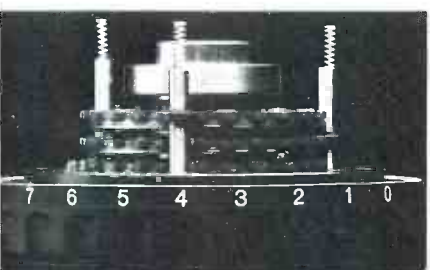


Figure 1. Block diagram of a typical CD player.



New. Series II Camera Support System from Sachtler.



SACHTLER. FRICTION FREE FLUID DRAG
REPRODUCIBLE-
LEAKPROOF BY DESIGN.



SACHTLER. MOST ADVANCED
COUNTERBALANCE TECHNOLOGY.
SIMPLY SWITCH-IN.

Every scene is seen better with a Sachtler.

Compare the New Series II from Sachtler... with any other system.

	Sachtler Series II	Other Systems
<input type="checkbox"/> Design concept assures speed and repeatability.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Friction free fluid system, Leak Proof.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 7 Exact, repeatable steps of drag for pan & tilt.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Overcomes starting resistance & stopping hysteresis.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Most advanced dynamic counterbalancing system.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Multi-step adjustment, even for latest CCD cameras.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Touch & Go quick release system.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Fast, accurate remounting, an ENG time saver.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Sliding, scaled camera platform.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating temperature range -40°F to +140°F.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 year normal use warranty.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 year leak-proof fluid module guarantee.	Yes	_____

Call or write today for more information and the location of your nearest Sachtler dealer for a hands-on demonstration.

sachtler 
 corporation of america

55 North Main Street
 Freeport, N.Y. 11520
 Phone: (516) 867-4900

West coast:
 3316 West Victory Blvd.
 Burbank, CA 91505
 Phone: (818) 845-4446

1. Management for engineers

When your style cramps leadership

By Brad Dick,
radio technical editor



Frank left the manager's office more shocked than angry. Although he'd had his share of "chewing outs" in his career, never before had he felt so disillusioned. Up until now, he had thought he knew how to manage people, but he'd just been given a month to "straighten things out or else." He didn't need to have the "or else" explained.

In last month's column, we learned of Frank's promotion to chief engineer of a major-market TV station. He was a knowledgeable engineer, well-liked by his previous staff. Yet, in this new position, it seemed that trouble was coming out of the woodwork. His crews were unhappy. The union was unhappy. The problems had reached the boiling point. The meeting with the general manager had made it clear. If he couldn't fix the problem, someone else would be given the chance.

External factors

The leadership style appropriate for a manager depends upon more than personal preference. Outside influences, such as the company philosophy and the past experiences of your staff, also affect the style to be used. Effective managers recognize these external criteria and take advantage of them.

Recall the four basic leadership styles discussed in last month's column: *tell*, *sell*, *consult* and *join*. Knowing the various styles is only the first step. The next step is recognizing that the appropriate style depends on seven external factors, which are summarized in Table 1.

One of the most critical elements affecting management style concerns *your authority*. Can you, without consulting anyone else, hire, fire and promote your staff? Having this authority gives you great flexibility and leaves all four leadership styles available to you. If you have less than full authority to hire and fire, then the tell method may not work. You might find it more effective to use the consult method with your staff.

Another factor sometimes overlooked by managers is the *previous experience of the group*. If your staff has never encountered a tell style of management, be careful about using it. Rebellion might result. Likewise, if a staff is used to being told

what to do, a hands-off, join or consult approach is likely to be ineffective. A staff used to direct supervision may view as suspicious any attempt you make to consult with or join the group.

Find out about the previous manager's technique. Was the staff happy under the previous administration? If so, don't expect them to adapt quickly to a different leadership style.

Consider the *company environment*. What leadership styles do the other managers use? Are one or two approaches generally followed? If the join approach seems common, be careful about using the tell approach. This is one way to immediately disassociate yourself from the other managers. Companies often have a leadership or management philosophy. Promotions may be more likely to go to those who effectively use management techniques that are similar to the company's approach.

New managers often get into trouble by assuming that the position qualifies them to enforce decisions. Suppose you have *less experience* than your crew members? In this situation, the last thing you want to do is tell them how to complete a job. If you do and you're wrong, the crew will be the first to discover your lack of knowledge or experience. Your boss may be the second.

You needn't be afraid of managing a staff that has more experience than you do. In this situation, the consult or join approach probably is most effective. This allows an experienced staff to influence the outcome and helps you learn the ropes.

Even the amount of *time available* to reach decisions can influence the leadership style used. If decisions must be reached quickly, the tell or sell approach is often effective. There is no time to hold a staff meeting when the remote van is rolling down the hill by itself.

Analyze the *staff's attitude* toward you. Hostile or immature staff members usually are best handled in a straightforward manner—tell them what to do. An eager, committed and mature staff, on the other hand, often responds well to a consult or join approach.

Finally, consider the management style with which you feel *most comfortable*. Examine how you manage people. The style with which you are most at ease will be obvious. There is nothing wrong with having a preference. If you've always been the hard-driving task master, you may find it uncomfortable to adopt a join or consulting approach. However, you must be able to shift gears to meet varying situations. Fortunately, the more often you adopt a different style, the easier it becomes.

Frank's mistake

Returning to our scenario, what was Frank's mistake? He did not adapt his approach to more closely match what his staff was accustomed to.

Frank's previous staff was used to his open, hands-off style, and he assumed that the new crew would respond the same way. Unfortunately, this didn't happen. The different management style only confused and worried his new staff.

Management decisions cannot be made in a vacuum. Consider carefully the external factors that can help you determine how to best lead your people.

- YOUR OWN AUTHORITY
- THE GROUP'S PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE
- COMPANY ENVIRONMENT
- YOUR OWN EXPERIENCE
- TIME AVAILABLE
- THE STAFF'S ATTITUDE
- YOUR COMFORTABLE STYLE

Table 1. You can determine the appropriate leadership style for yourself by examining these external factors.

NEW FROM ARRAKIS SYSTEMS

5000 SERIES

The First No-Compromise
Modular Radio Console...



...At A Down-To-Earth Price: 16 Channels, Under \$10,000.

THE FEATURES YOU WANT—

- 16 Modular Stereo Channels.
- Program, Audition and Mono Mixdown Balanced Outputs.
- Telephone Mix-Minus Buss.
- Full Monitoring Facilities.
- Remote Equipment Start/Stop.
- Remote Module Control.
- Standard Digital Clock and Timer.
- Optional EQ and Effects Modules.

THE DEPENDABILITY YOU NEED—

- DC Controlled – No Audio On Pots.
- Rugged Modular Construction.
- Penny & Giles Slide Faders.
- ITT Schadow Switches.
- NE5532 IC Module Design.
- External Regulated Power Supply.
- Superb Audio Performance Specs.
- Most Important, Arrakis Systems Designed-in Ultra Reliability!

For features, performance, price and reliability,

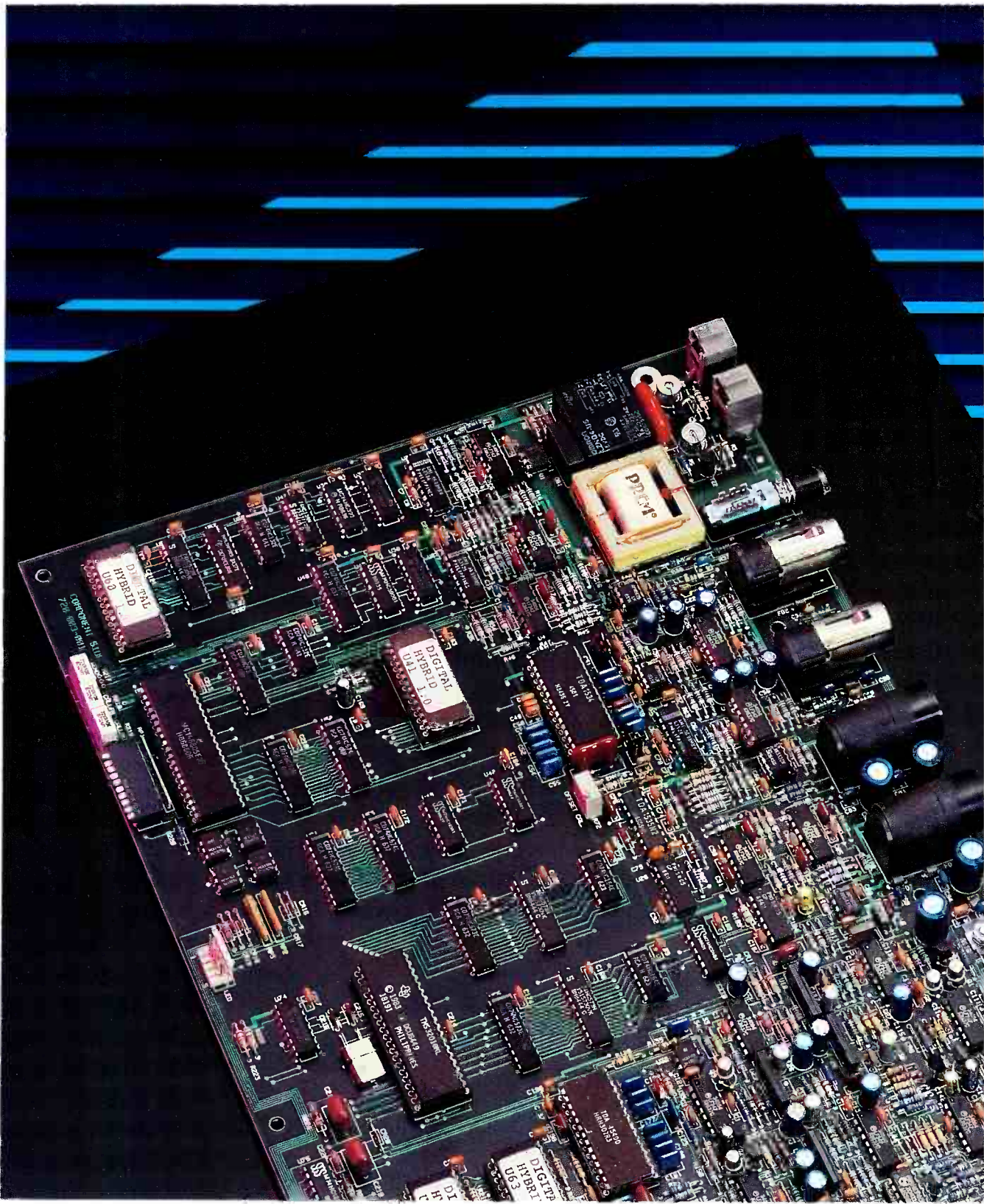
NOBODY BUILDS CONSOLES LIKE ARRAKIS.

Call (303) 224-2248

Circle (13) on Reply Card

ARRAKIS SYSTEMS INC. 2609 RIVERBEND COURT FORT COLLINS, CO 80525







Radio/Television automation

special report

By Brad Dick, issue editor

For broadcast automation, the revolution has begun.

Today's radio and TV stations often use automated equipment to produce on-air programming. Automated camera-control systems, automatic transmitter monitors and even automated switchers are becoming commonplace. Perhaps the most visible automated device in a broadcast station is the intelligent audio or video source. Audio "juke boxes" and video library cart machines bring reliability, flexibility and convenience to the day-to-day tasks involved in creating the air product. These systems offer stations the capability to automate programming sequences, thereby reducing the chance of operator error and, perhaps, lost revenue.

The broadcast engineer's task is to plan effectively for this new equipment so that it can perform to its potential. This month's issue is devoted to helping you understand better the important criteria involved in preparing for successful broadcast automation. In the following articles, you'll see how automation can be accomplished in various areas of the broadcast domain.

- "Perspective on Broadcast Automation" page 26
- "RoboCam" 32
- "Transmitter Remote Control" 46
- "Installing Computer Hardware" 68
- "Facility Design Using CAD" 90
- "It's About Time" 96D
- "Time Code: Bridging the Gap" . . 106

Automation requires the careful integration of human needs, hardware limitations and programming constraints into an understandable and workable system. Properly implemented, automation brings a consistent, high-quality product to the consumer. And, perhaps best of all, it relieves the broadcaster from the time-consuming details of switching programming sources. The revolution is under way. Are you ready for it?

The sho 'round th

Recently, we really stuck our necks out. We claimed that the Sony BVP-360 could outshoot anything on three legs or a pedestal.

Well, it did. And you bought it. In fact, hundreds have been bought worldwide.

Most people marvelled at its balance of sophisticated features and thoughtful ergonomics. Still more were floored by its outstanding picture quality.

Now, BVP-360 cameras are shooting in TV stations, production houses and mobile trucks from as far west as California to as far east as Kyoto. From the deep south of the U.S. to the deeper south of Australia. In Illinois, Ohio and New York as well as Britain, Italy and France. We could go on and on.

Do owners have good things to say about the BVP-360? They could go on and on too. Contact your Sony Broadcast representative for names of BVP-360 customers in your area. Or call Sony at 800-635-SONY.

SONY

Broadcast Products



There's
studio camera
earning a rep
pictures that
For am
tube. A result

What you've heard is the world.

...in town. A highly automated, cutting edge
he Sony BVP-360. In shootouts, it's fast
as a giant killer. Because it makes razor-sharp
meras can't seem to beat.
n, it uses the remarkable Sony 2/3" Mixed Field
r's industry-leading research in High Definition

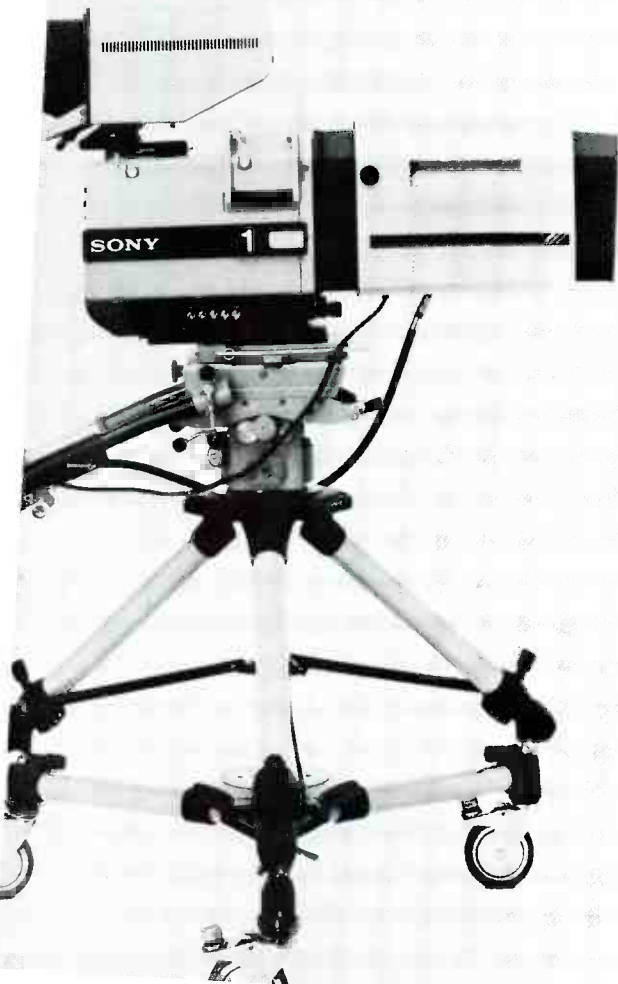
Video Systems. A tube that delivers superior resolu-
tion, registration, and signal-to-noise ratios for the
best picture quality in history.

For a look at the BVP-360, or better, a thorough
evaluation, or better yet, an all-out shootout, contact your
Sony Broadcast representative.



SONY
Broadcast Products

Bang.



Circle (14) on Reply Card

Perspective on broadcast automation

By Peter Granet

Broadcast automation requires "intelligence."

Various forms of automation have been used in broadcasting for many years. One of the earliest audio-based systems was developed in the late 1960s. This primitive automation system consisted of coupled juke boxes using single-play records. When the tracking arm reached the run-out groove, this signaled the *end of message*, (EOM) cue. The play order was set manually for each magazine of records. Provided that the loading and scheduling was correctly set, the system worked as

well as might be expected. This almost "stone-age" system lacked the sophistication and features broadcasters now expect.

Broadcast equipment

The standardization of the audiotape cartridge machine format, with its separate cue track, stop and EOM cues, provided the key to more complex and intelligent systems. At the same time, the use of 25Hz tones recorded on the left channel of reel-to-reel tapes allowed these ma-

chines to be integrated into automation systems. Within a short time, multicartridge machines capable of random access were developed, adding greatly to programming flexibility.

Unfortunately, no standards for the random access of reel-to-reel programming were ever developed. Also, stations often wanted to use their existing players, which had no provision for recording time code or pilot-tone cues. This shortcoming forced the system to rely on sequential programming for the songs or music. Early automation systems consisted of one or more random-access multicartridge machines and four or more reel players. The programming was varied by alternating between the reel players.

The first automation systems relied on mechanical memories. The running order and source machines were preselected, usually in 15-minute segments, by thumbwheels. Random-access cartridge machines also were manually programmed.

Most of these systems were hardwired, with the operating program in *firmware*.

1. Carefully define the operational goals for your automation system.

2. Select a consultant.

3. With the consultant's assistance, redefine your operational goals.

4. Develop an equipment list, and order the equipment.

5. Order and install the main computer. Run simulations and finally bring the system on-line by stages.

Table 1. Sequential planning is the key to successful implementation of any computer application.

Granet is a free-lance technical writer based in Weybridge, UK.

MORE radio studio, FASTER delivery, LOWER cost... That's the MAGIC of MODULINK.™

Don't let our MODULINK studio's classic good looks fool you. On the inside, MODULINK is really different. It's the first basic improvement in studio design in thirty years.

Designed and built by Arrakis Systems exclusively for Allied, MODULINK is a manufactured, modular radio studio system that can be custom-tailored to meet your exact specifications, yet its unique design allows your new facilities to be operational in days, not weeks or months.

Ideal for both new installations and renovations, MODULINK studio units come fully pre-wired with multi-pin connector "docking modules" which link all units and interconnect all equipment. We preassemble the furniture modules, install the electronics and test the entire package at our own facility. The units are then shipped to you by van. At your station, the fully-systemized MODULINK units are linked together, either by Allied installation crews, or by your own local people. Either way, the studio installation usually takes as little as a single day.

But MODULINK isn't just faster. It's better. The pre-wired, plug-in MODULINK modules offer greater electrical reliability than conventional point-to-point studio wiring methods. What's more, adding new equipment later on or troubleshooting an audio problem are so much easier with MODULINK.

Best of all, MODULINK's advanced design lets Allied give you more radio studio for lots less money. And that could be the difference between getting exactly the studio package you want, or settling for something less.

Before you start your next studio project, call the experts at Allied and let us show you how MODULINK can do it better, faster, for less.

CALL 714-752-6664

ALLIED 
Broadcast Systems

3901 MacArthur, Suite 200
Newport Beach, CA 92660
FAX: 714-752-0855

Circle (15) on Reply Card



One Australian firm used a minicomputer that could be reprogrammed by punched tape. Although these systems were efficient and labor-saving, they concentrated solely on the mechanics of airing the program. Scheduling, invoicing and other business-related tasks still had to be completed manually or, in larger installations, by a mainframe computer.

Video systems

Early attempts to automate the transmission of TV programs also concentrated on the mechanics of playing back the program. In the early 1970s, a small station in Adelaide, Australia, ran its entire evening and overnight programming from a small mainframe computer using drum storage. The system relied on quad tapes and 16mm film video sources. Films were tagged with metal foil cue marks, and the tape machines relied on time-code read-

ers. Scheduling and billing still had to be completed manually.

Later, a station in Perth, Australia, ran most of the day's programming from a minicomputer. The system's control interface and software were developed and constructed by the station staff. The system's success depended heavily upon the timing of events. Each program segment had to be timed carefully prior to air, and the data entered into the computer. This labor-intensive process required considerable operator training. This was especially the case for the film-handlers, who had to be more exact than they were accustomed to in timing the film.

The first fully automated station was built by NHK in Japan. The system was developed to completely automate an entire station. From the moment a program schedule was settled, the computer took over. It checked the availability of artists,

booked facilities, highlighted special requirements, allocated rehearsal facilities and performed the actual on-air switching. All invoicing, logging and fault reporting also were handled by the automation system.

Today's status

One of the most significant events in the history of computer development was the work of two young men in a back-yard garage. It was there that Steve Jobs and Steve Wozniak together produced the Apple computer. This "home" computer provided computing power at a price affordable to almost anyone.

Another noteworthy result of their work was the removal of the mystique that had previously surrounded the use of computers. No longer was the computer a tribal god to be tended by a data-processing manager, acting as high priest, and large staffs of software writers and operators. Suddenly, almost anyone with a minimum of training could begin to use computers.

The small computer also opened the way to data networks with distributed intelligence. A small, dedicated microcomputer could now perform specific tasks under the control of and reporting back to a larger computer. This design meant that virtually any piece of equipment that could be electrically, rather than mechanically, controlled was capable of being run by a properly programmed computer.

Sequential planning

The relatively short history of broadcast automation provides the basis for today's systems. As in the early days, the key to effective application of computer technology is defining precisely the task the computer is to complete. A mistake in this early stage will cause great delays in the successful implementation of any computer application. It makes no difference whether you're talking about designing a computer system to handle payroll or to automate the overnight spot playback. It's useful to use step-by-step (sequential) planning (see Table 1).

The first, and most important, task is to meet with everyone involved and define the operational goals for the station. Remember, the computer is your servant, not your master. Effective implementation requires that the computer change the station's operations as little as possible. Staff acceptance is predicated on keeping changes minimal.

There is one exception to this rule. During the course of planning, you may find some operational practices have developed over the years that are unnecessary or inefficient. Now is the time to change them. The installation of any computer automation system is the perfect excuse to rid yourself of outmoded or costly procedures that hamper your staff.

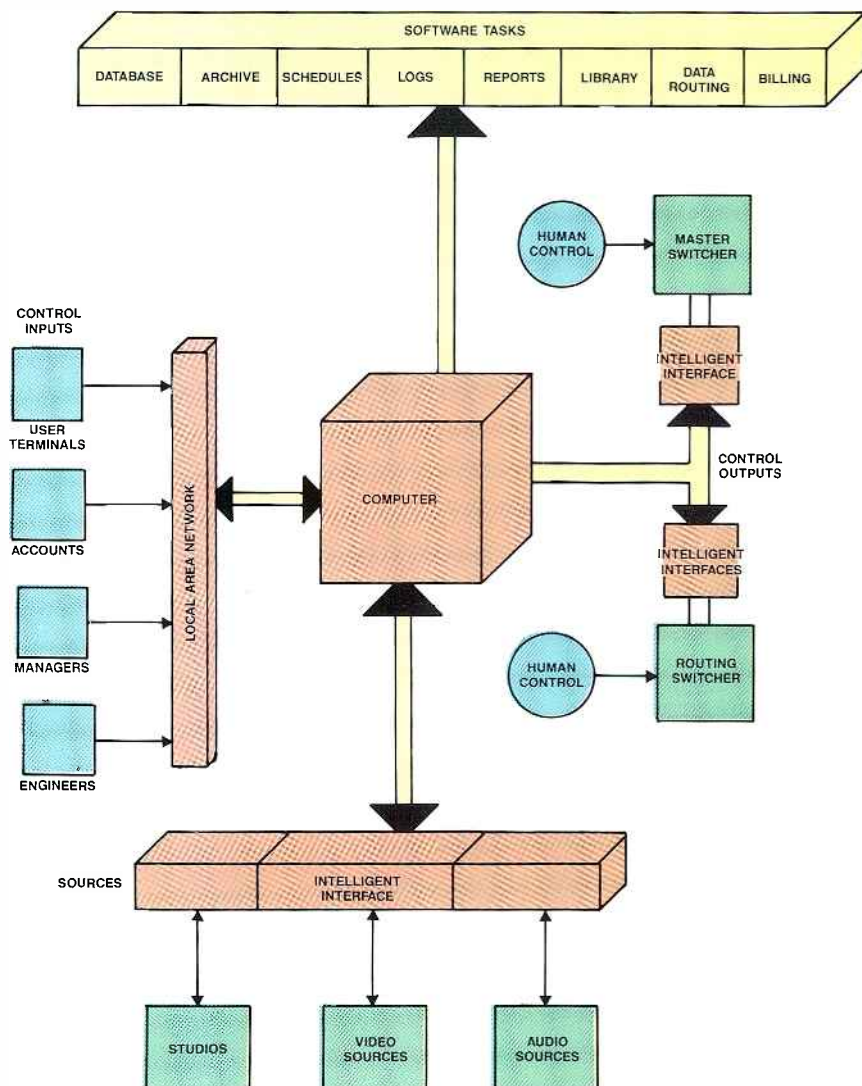


Figure 1. Although the computer is the heart of any broadcast automation system, the various input controls, tasks and output interfaces make the system useful.

THE FUTURE OF UHF TELEVISION HAS ARRIVED ...

KLYSTRODES

The future of UHF Television Transmitters is again brought to you by **COMARK**. After extensive research, product development and testing, the world's first Klystrode TV transmitter will be on the air this summer. From the very first moment that the Georgia Public Telecommunications Commission turns on its new Comark 120 kW Klystrode UHF Transmitter, they can look forward to **slashing their energy bills by \$50,000 or more a year ... year after year!** Once again Comark has used groundbreaking technology to deliver tremendous bottom line savings for its customers, while the competition watched from the sidelines.

Best of all, these transmitters are in production now! Call your regional sales office for a firm price and delivery quotation.

Comark. Technology you can bank on.

 **COMARK**

240 kW Transmitter shown.

Southeastern Sales Office
Byron E. Fincher
P.O. Box 179
Cropwell, AL 35054
(205) 525-5660

Northeastern Sales Office
Richard E. Fiore, Jr.
P.O. Box 616
Southwick, MA 01077
(413) 568-1808

Western Sales Office
Marty Jackson
P.O. Box 66507
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-4273

COMARK COMMUNICATIONS, INC.
A Thomson-CSF Company

P.O. Box 506, Route 309 & Advance Lane
Colmar, PA 18915 • (215) 822-0777 • Telex: 846075

www.americanradiohistory.com

Case history: the Children's Channel

The integration of intelligent playback equipment and modern PC technology might best be represented by the Children's Channel, located in the United Kingdom. The custom-designed automation system provides a fully automatic playback sequence as well as logging, scheduling and traffic features. The design is based on a ½-inch professional tape format cartridge machine and an MS-DOS database program.

One-person operation

The entire transmission facility is run by one person, who loads the tapes and software and monitors the output. All programming is either originated in the ½-inch format or dubbed to the format by a separate staff. The selection of a ½-inch automated cartridge machine was based on two factors.

First, the tape format itself was a major element. The tapes are small, cost-effective and require little storage space. Second, the machine is equipped with a high degree of intelligence. This makes the interface with the PC much easier.

Software

Using a typical database program may seem odd, considering that the application is broadcast automation. However, the intelligence contained within the cartridge machine, in a sense, dictates the software requirements.

The program director develops a daily schedule using archive information from the traffic department. When the program schedule is completed, the operator loads it and the first 40 tapes into the cartridge machine. The program schedule is contained on a 3.5-inch disk. The cartridge machine then compares the loaded tapes with the schedule and reports any discrepancies.

After each segment is aired, the cartridge is rewound and returned to its original slot within the cartridge machine. If that segment is not needed again during that day, it can be removed. As each event takes place, an event log is maintained by the computer and recorded on disk. Last-minute changes can be accommodated through an attached keyboard.

The combination of an intelligent cartridge machine and a standard database program has been effective for this station. Although few stations may want to convert all material to the ½-inch format, the use of only one operator in such an operation is certainly cost-effective.

The obvious limitation of 30-minute program segments may hamper some applications. However, the same equipment could automate spot playback, which would provide tremendous benefits to a staff that already may be hard-pressed to keep up with the load.

Select a consultant

Unless you are lucky enough to have a person on staff with superior training in this area, you'll need a consultant. Many so-called consultants are, in fact, little more than sales agents for particular manufacturers. They often have limited general knowledge of computer-controlled systems.

Experience in broadcasting may not be the most important qualification to seek in a consultant. You and your staff can provide the expertise in that domain. Instead, look for someone with experience in such areas as *process control*. Above all, you must find someone who is a good listener, who can absorb what you say and can communicate well. It's in the planning stage that mistakes are most likely to occur, and it's here that the consultant is crucial.

Spend a lot of time with the consultant, making sure the station's plans and needs are completely understood. Do not hurry this planning phase. It takes time for you to describe and for the consultant to understand all you hope to accomplish with the new system.

During this planning stage, you will undoubtedly modify some of your original thinking. Cost estimates also may cause you to rethink some of your earlier plans. That's actually a good sign, because it shows that you really are beginning to define exactly what it is you want the system to do.

A station does not need to fully automate an operation; rather, it can be done in stages. It may be that you decide to begin with a hybrid system, reserving such tasks as master control and assignment switching for manual operation. If you elect to install only a partial automation system, be sure you allow for future expansion without wholesale replacement. Also be sure that any custom software is well-documented, so that it can be altered as needed by someone other than the original programmer. At this point, it's still not too late to back out. All you have contracted for so far is a person's time.

Hardware purchases

Now comes the moment of decision. Before you finally commit yourself to it, carefully think through the proposed system, discuss it with the entire staff again and modify the plan if necessary. Obtain cost estimates for the hardware and software. Be sure you understand what current hardware can be interfaced with the final system. Working with the consultant, develop a phased installation program.

Order the equipment. When it arrives, thoroughly check it out, using its own operating system. Test each operational mode and feature. As you become confident that the device is capable of running in a stand-alone mode, use it on the air.

Do not, at this stage, hook it up to the main computer.

Select the computer

The selection of the main computer will depend upon the number of tasks you want it to perform. In addition, the computer must be compatible with existing intelligent hardware and slaved micros, which are used to control non-intelligent machines. See Figure 1.

Be sure there is sufficient RAM for all the day-to-day tasks and enough hard disk memory for schedules, programs and essential data. If possible, ensure that this equipment can be upgraded instead of replaced, so that future expansion can be implemented cost-effectively. Although you may not realize it now, tasks will appear later that will push the system to its limit. Prepare for this eventuality.

Be sure the air automation computer can talk to the station's business computer. Even if you don't plan on this application now, be sure it can be added later.

When the new computer system arrives, do not install it on-line immediately. Instead, verify that each of the programs and control functions operate properly. Have the system produce all of the hard-copy reports available. These may include error codes, schedules, logs and even the computer programs themselves.

Using typical schedules, run as much of the system as possible for several days. Take a machine off-line and see if the automation system properly detects the problem in time for it to be corrected. Verify that all of the hardware and software interfaces work correctly with each individual piece of equipment. Simulate as many error conditions and operational situations as possible.

This may seem complicated and time-consuming, but the procedure will pay dividends over and over again. You will never regret having allowed time to perform these types of tests.

The future

Some 15 years ago, my superior and I wrote a paper on the effect of computers and digital techniques on broadcasting. Taking an almost science fiction leap ahead, we suggested that a future station might consist of a number of individual machines, studios and switchers all connected by a digital interface (local area network, or LAN) that would carry not only control information, but also the audio and video signals.

The development of the distributed intelligence concept, the acceptance of the 4:2:2 digital video format and the increasing use of digital audio have confirmed our earlier projections. In fact, the only thing I would change in that paper would be to suggest that optical fiber, rather than copper, be used for the interconnect. |-(;-))]]

The good news is...



Studio camera automation has arrived...the HS-110P.

The HS-110P automated pan/tilt head provides more effective utilization and distribution of production talent...and at a surprisingly affordable price.

- Our highly repeatable servos and stiff mechanical design provide the same feel and responsiveness of a manned camera...*absolutely essential for camera automation.*
- Four HS-110Ps, using our software driven Multi-Controller, provide a quality production with one operator. As an alternative, the HS-110P Heads can be controlled directly by a News Room computer via MultiController's serial input.
- These features coupled with our Multi-Controller's "shot storage" and "motion learn" capability provide the director with complete and repeatable camera moves...with less staff and improved communications...*resulting in a more efficient production and a lower operating budget.*
- Automate for your future...now. Call us for a demo.

HS-110P features:

- Load capacity of 250 lbs.
- Max. velocity of 90°/Sec.
- Preset return accuracy of 18 arc seconds (0.03141" from 30 ft.)
- Highly responsive servo design.

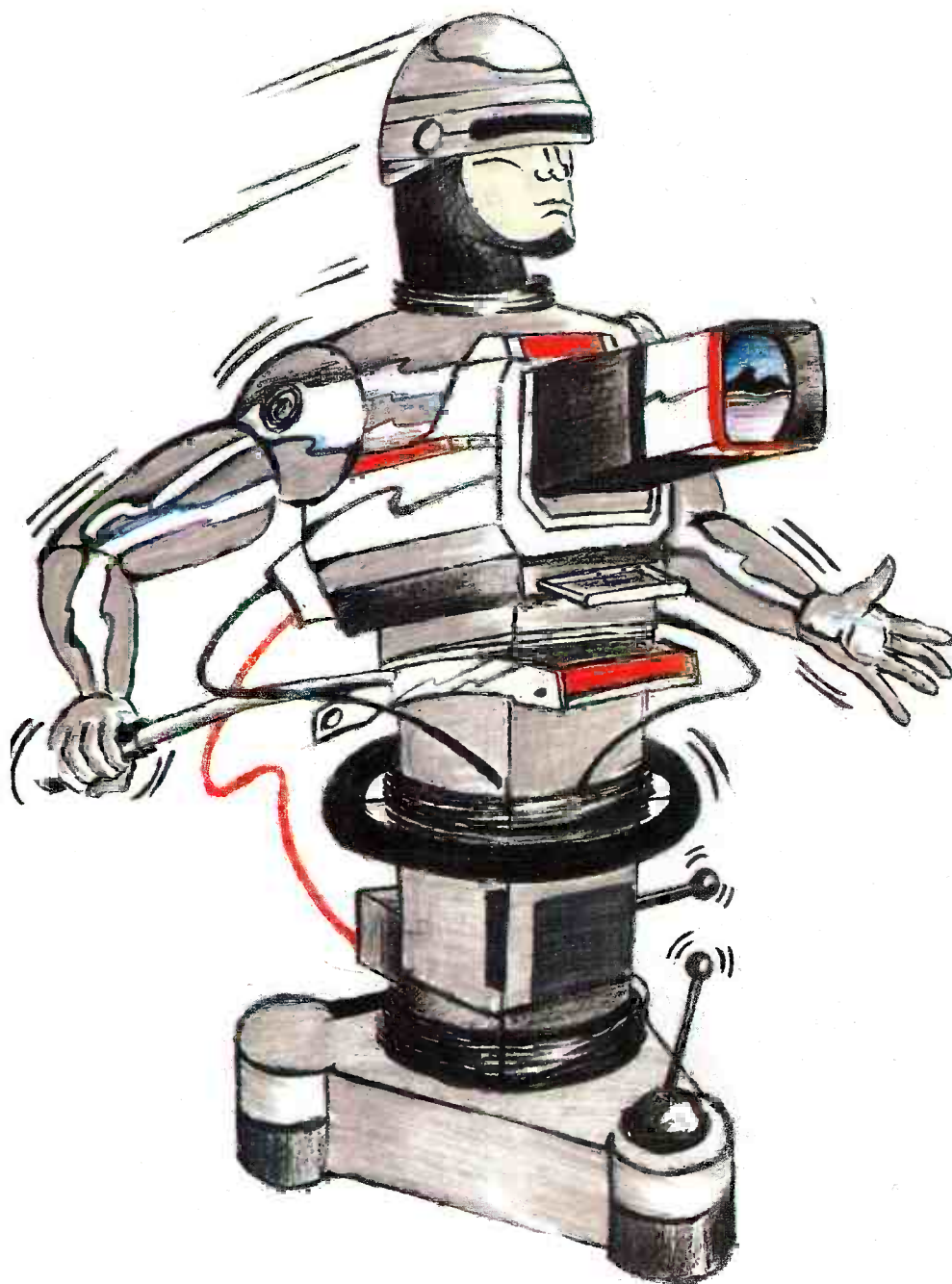
**TOTAL SPECTRUM
MANUFACTURING INC.**

709 Executive Blvd., Valley Cottage, NY 10989
914-268-0100 FAX: 914-268-0113

RoboCam

By Rick Lehtinen,
TV technical editor

RoboCam is coming soon to a studio near you.



It's the mid break in the 6 o'clock news, time to slide the cameras apart and let No. 2 truck back for the chroma-key at the weatherboard. In the booth, the director nods to the technical director, who down arrows a computer terminal, then presses the "enter" button.

Back in the studio, after checking their tallies, cameras No. 1 and 3 whirl softly and pull away from each other. Camera No. 2 accelerates between them, then slides over to the weather position. An errant floor monitor senses No. 2 approaching and skitters out of the way. No. 1 and 3 start to return to their places, but the floor director is standing too close. No. 3 freezes, honking at him, because no mics are open yet.

In the booth, the TD down arrows to the next item on the screen, waits for the commercial to end and hits enter. He yawns; the director nods in agreement. It has been a frantic news day, and both are very tired. On the control room wall, a quartz clock ticks loudly.

"Sure is quiet in here these days," the director says.

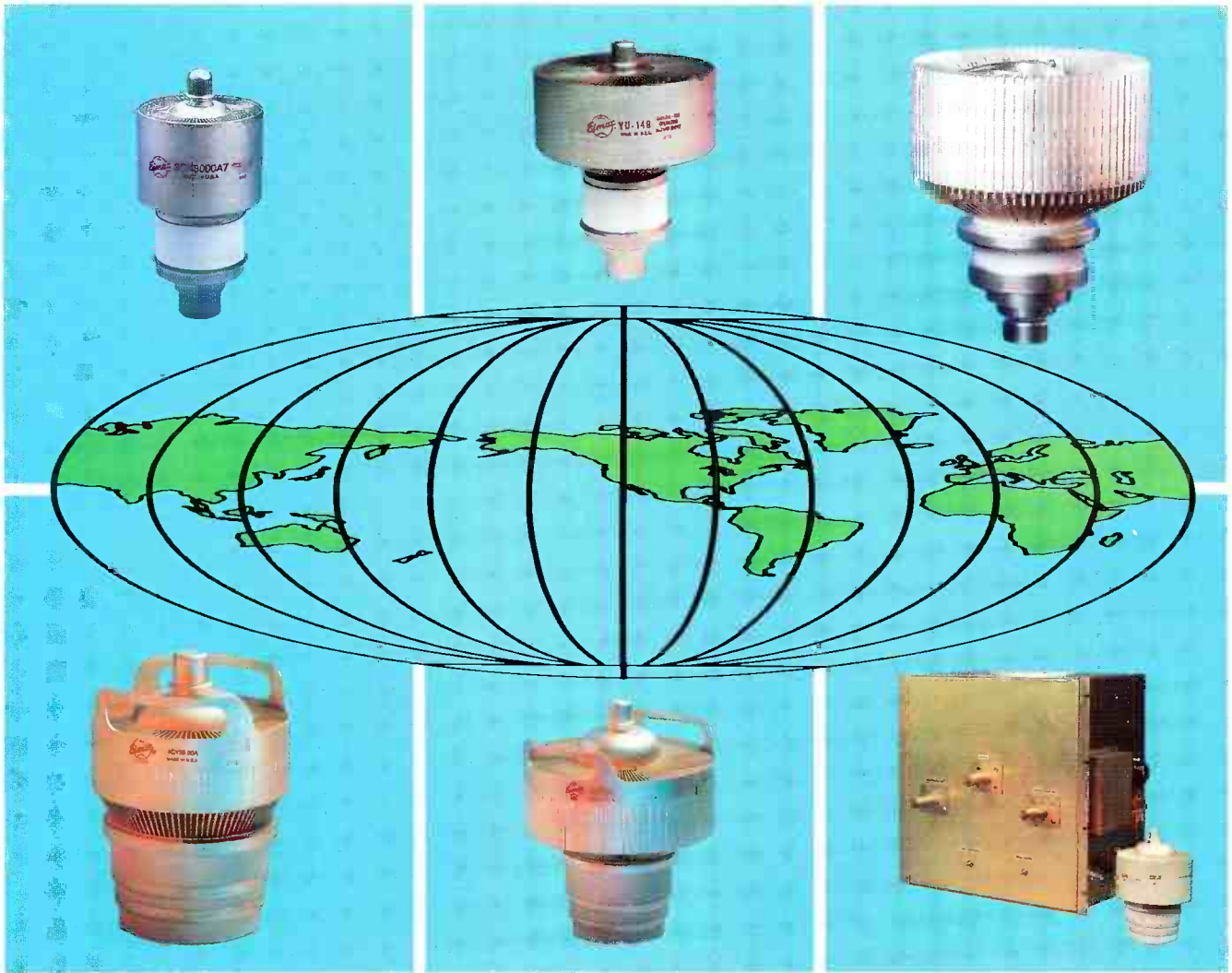
Interest in *camera robotics* has increased dramatically in the past year, perhaps spurred by NBC's recent automation of the "NBC Nightly News." Studio automation equipment is now sophisticated. It has grown from simple remote-control systems into intelligent robots capable of autonomous movement in several axes. The scenario described—robot pedestals and computer-controlled newscasts—is being played out to varying degrees as you read this. All the "RoboCam" technology mentioned will be in place within about two years.

In the beginning

The hardware roots of camera robotics systems can be traced easily. You'll find them in surveillance pan and tilt mounts,

Continued on page 36

Varian EIMAC...



SERVING THE BROADCAST WORLD!

For over 50 years Varian EIMAC's tradition of quality and dependability has been firmly established, and continues to be the industry leader today.

Stringent manufacturing standards and controls reduce transmitter downtime and eliminate excessive operating overhead. We back these standard tubes with EIMAC's extensive long-term warranties.

Varian EIMAC tubes from watts to megawatts, cavities from megahertz to gigahertz, and accessories support this complete

product line in radio and television.

All Varian EIMAC tubes are warranted 100% to be free of manufacturing defects. Specific warranties for individual tube types are available from Varian EIMAC sales organizations worldwide.

Next to producing the highest standard products, EIMAC provides rapid customer service and support. Our people are trained in their field ready to offer the expertise needed in technical problem solving.

From design to final product, EIMAC personnel are available to do the job. EIMAC is small enough to handle special orders, and large enough to handle large industrial requirements.

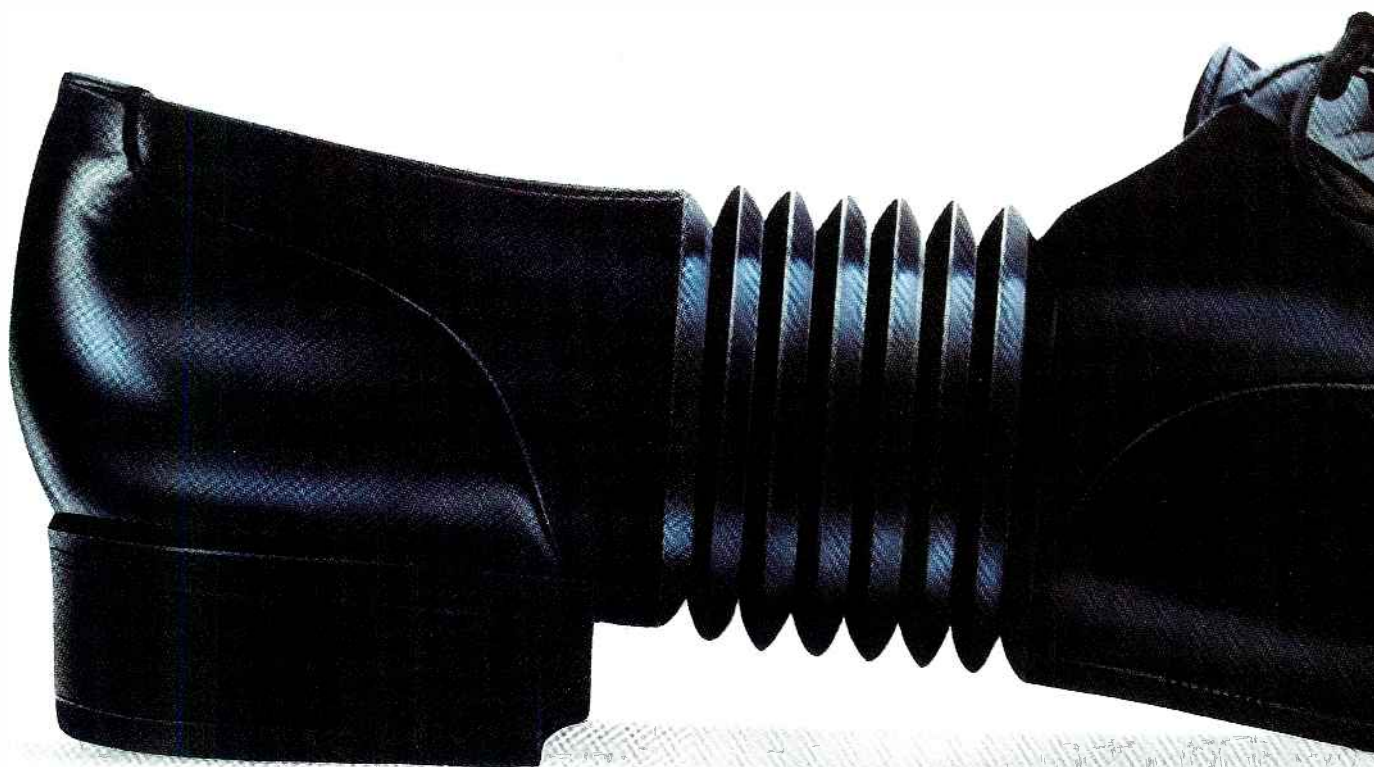
We guarantee Varian EIMAC products will be here today for tomorrow's applications. Varian EIMAC's 50 plus years of outstanding performance stands as the benchmark for the industry.

- 301 Industrial Way, San Carlos, CA 94070, Telephone: (415) 592-1221
- 1678 S. Pioneer Road, Salt Lake City, UT 84104, Telephone: (801) 972-5000


varian  **eimac**

Circle (18) on Reply Card

MII. ONE SIZE FITS ALL



At JVC, we know what it's like to be in your shoes. Every day you have to tap dance between a barrage of equipment and format changes.

Fortunately, MII can make your job a whole lot easier. It's the first truly universal format that answers the needs of people in the field, in the studio and in production — while delivering broadcast quality results. And MII delivers these results in half the space and with less than half the weight of 1" C systems.

As you might expect, our new MII component video recording systems more than live up to the JVC reputation for value. In fact, to pack any more value or features into our economical MII units would probably take a shoehorn.

For example, you'll find features to choose from like four audio tracks, a time base corrector, an integral longitudinal and vertical time code, time/date generator with presettable user bits, automatic backspace editing and Dolby-C noise reduction...to name just a few.

FINALLY! THE UNIVERSAL FORMAT THAT TAKES YOU FROM ACTION, TO EDITING, TO OVER-THE-AIR WITHOUT MISSING A STEP.



Plus, by combining the CTCM (Chrome Time-Compressed Multiplex) recording system with high-density metal particle tape, JVC's MII format can deliver up to 90 minutes of broadcast quality recording/playback time in VHS-sized 1/2" cassettes. All without worrying about format switches or losing quality during editing — even several generations down the line.

Most importantly, *only* JVC gives you a choice. This means you can select a less sophisticated MII system, say for ENG/EFP, and a more advanced MII system for studio work. Also, since each unit is completely compatible with each other, you can virtually build your own system, feature for feature. And upgrade at any time.



JVC's MII. The affordable, universal format you've been waiting for.

For literature or demonstration, call toll free: 1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC Professional Products Company,
41 Slater Drive, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407.

JVC®

**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD...
TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (19) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

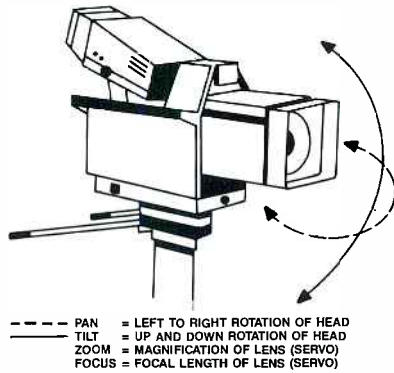


Figure 1. Pan, tilt, zoom and focus follow their traditional TV definitions. Pan and tilt are accomplished with a robotic pan-tilt head. Zoom and focus use lens servos, modified in some cases to provide greater precision.

Continued from page 32

in mechanisms that keep telescopes pointed correctly in spite of the earth's rotation, and in weapons systems. Actually, whirling a heavy tracking dish to follow an approaching missile is mechanically similar to panning a heavy studio camera and Teletypewriter.

The "why" of these robots is harder to pin down. Do visual robots embody the creative person's wish to escape drudgery? Is it this same urge that leads aspiring engineers to figure ways of self-propelling the family's lawn mower? Do you want the cameras to do the mindless back-and-forth stuff while you do the tricky parts around the edges? Or is robotics just good engineering, something that should be implemented simply because it's right?

More likely, the current interest in robotics comes from a change in broadcast management. The old guys, the ones who built the first stations, are retiring. Their replacements are much more profit-oriented. Having little room to raise rates and facing stiff competition from cable television and other services, these "bottom-line guys" may see robotics as a way to increase productivity, and they are starting to open their billfolds for it.

Systems to remotely control the attitude

and direction of cameras have been around for a long time. Strictly speaking, these weren't true robots, but rather, remote controls. Nevertheless, they provided shots from above the boxing ring, from behind the backboard, suspended in the air over the 50-yard line, and from the seat beside the race car driver. If it was difficult or unsafe to send a human operator, a remote controller was dispatched.

Much work has gone into increasing the intelligence of camera-control systems. Today's systems don't just move as you tell them; they move as you *teach* them. They learn an instruction sequence for a camera move, then execute it on command. This means that instead of a camera operator standing near a dangerous turn at a race-track or crouching out of the way and manipulating a joystick (in both cases repeating the same maneuvers each time the cars come around the bend), the robotic gear now can be programmed precisely. ("Start right full wide...tighten up as you pan left...pause at the deep part of the curve...then move right a bit, down slightly and hold while the cars go out of frame to the left.") With a press of a button, you can start the move, then repeat as desired. It can even be triggered remotely, with some sort of "car approaching" sensor.

Manufacturers see robotic cameras eventually taking cues directly from scripts stored in newsroom computers. The human operator would be nearby to monitor, jumping in if an emergency came up. The operator's job would be similar to that of a modern airline pilot's, in that the pilot doesn't really need to *fly* the plane as much as *supervise* while the aircraft goes through automatic take-off, course correction and landing.

Of pan and zoom, X and Y

Robotic pan-tilt heads must not only be smooth; ideally, they should look as if humans were moving them. It is a fairly simple matter to twist a pan-tilt head around. But doing it smoothly and with repeatability is more complex. To emulate the human touch is sublimely difficult.

A human operator can tell where a cam-

era must point, and can gauge easily the velocity with which to move it there. However, a robot has no visual reference to the scene being photographed, so it must calculate these details on its own. Also, the human operator is a somewhat elastic system, capable of coupling the camera to the floor and damping mechanical oscillation. Any stray momentum in a robotic camera head must somehow be dissipated without a human operator to absorb it.

A discussion of camera automation requires precise definition of terms and clear description of the movements assigned to robots. Most of today's robots are capable of at least four types of motion: pan, tilt, zoom and focus. These terms follow their standard TV definitions (see Figure 1).

Advanced systems can pedestal up or down (raise or lower the camera head on its pedestal) and move around on the floor. When you move left and right with respect to the set, you are moving along the X-axis. Movement forward and backward with respect to the set is along the Y-axis (see Figure 2).

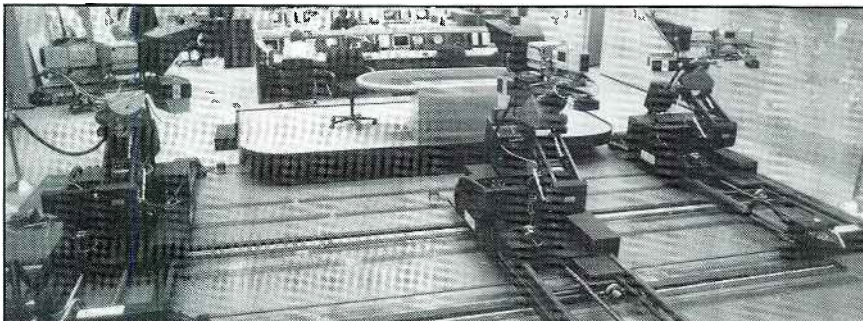
The motors in robotic heads are small, quiet and, typically, dc-powered. Some systems couple to the motor with a low-friction, low-backlash gear chain. Any backlash (mechanical looseness of the gear mechanism) would throw off the head's positioning system, causing jerkiness. Other systems use cogged pulleys and strong, titanium-reinforced drive belts. Elaborate servo systems control the head's speed and position. Sensor systems, which provide feedback to the servo loop, vary by manufacturer, but most place some kind of encoder at the motor end, then use proprietary means to compensate for inaccuracies in the linkage.

Different manufacturers use different operator interfaces. Some use a system resembling "key frames" that allows the camera operator to specify a beginning and an end point and lets the computer interpolate. Other manufacturers' robots memorize a motion path and recreate it on cue. Camera operators use tools such as keyboards, tablets and menus to program the systems.

Servo control

Manufacturers approach zoom and focus control in various ways. Some drive the existing lens servos, and others modify the servos to improve response. At least one company removes the native servos altogether, substituting precise servos of its own design. All of this is necessary because a human can compensate for some of the "personality" of a given zoom or focus servo.

After you point and focus the camera, you need to control its elevation. Robots do this in two ways. One system uses a scissor jack that lifts the camera head by pulling together the base of a pivot assem-



The robotic camera system used for the "NBC Nightly News." Note the drive wheels for X-axis (left-to-right) positioning. The camera dolly slides on Y-axis rails. Spring-steel cable sheath manages cables. The pedestal system uses a scissor jack for elevation.

**The Abekas A72
Digital Character Generator.**

Introducing a colorful new character generator from Abekas, the leader in video post-production innovation. The Abekas A72. Size characters on-line from 8 to 256 scan lines high, *instantly*.

A72-reproduced characters are digitally derived from over 1500 well-known typographical faces. All fonts have "razorsharp" edges with 256 levels of antialiasing. Advanced RGB scan-in

gives you a powerful new means for adding logos. Traditional style, solid-color filled logos and full-color RGB pictures can be freely sized, positioned and mixed with your text.

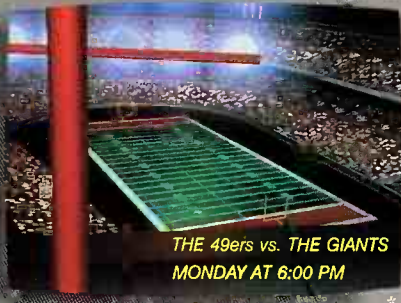
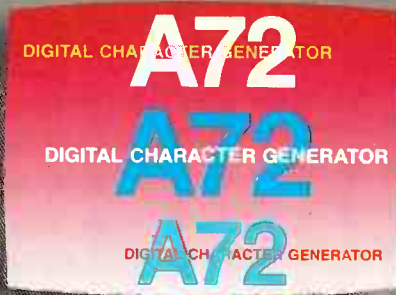
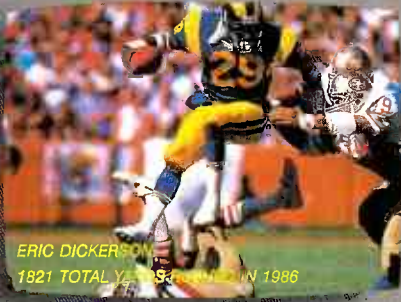
Other advanced A72 features include: unlimited on-line fonts and colors... a palette of over 16 million colors... instant drop shadows, outlines and italics... macro programming... character overlap... variable speed rolls and crawls... ultra smooth character

motion... two full bandwidth channels... programmable wipes and dissolves between channels... standard Winchester disk drive... component 4:4:4:4 architecture and CCIR 601 inputs and outputs.

Size up all your characters instantly with the A72. For details, contact Abekas Video Systems, Inc., 101 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063. (415) 369-5111.

Abekas
Video Systems, Inc.
Now Anything is Possible.

**Go from
A to Z in all sizes.
Instantly.**



*Photos courtesy of San Francisco Production Group.

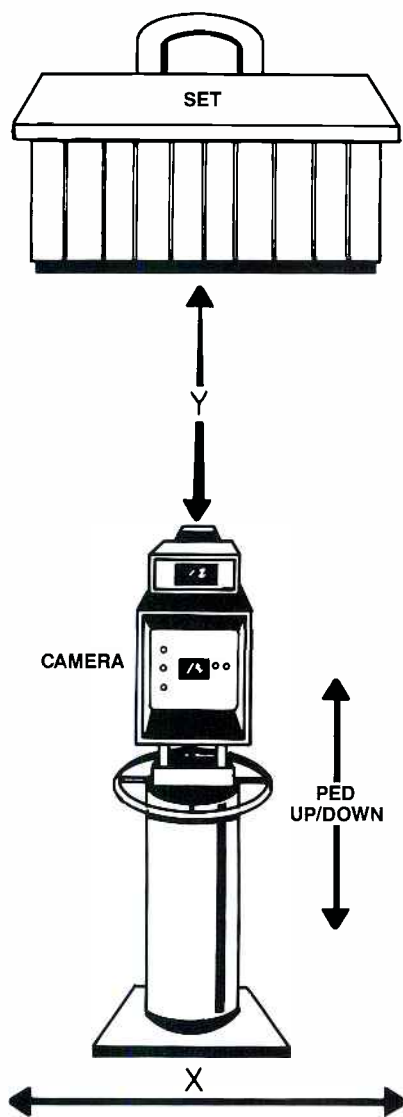


Figure 2. In robotics studios, *X* refers to motion left and right with respect to the set, and *Y* is motion forward and backward. The height is set by the pedestal moving up and down.

bly. Other systems use existing pedestal technology, modified to cope with the mechanical stress of servo control.

X-Y stuff

The most complex movements involve X-Y positioning. Three systems currently are used for X-Y motion.

One manufacturer's system is track-based. Guide rails running left and right across the studio form the X-axis. Another set of rails rides perpendicularly atop the first. This set of rails, the Y-axis, has drive and idler wheels that allow it to move back and forth over the length of the X-axis. A dolly cart travels up and down the Y-axis, closer to the set for tight shots, further back for wide ones. The scissor pedestal system sits on this dolly, and the pan-tilt head sits on top of that.

Track-based systems are stable and quiet, but some critics point out that anchoring down the rails ruins the studio floor, necessitating an expensive refinishing job if the rails are ever retired. Also, the rails themselves take up a lot of floor space. This type of system just about requires a studio dedicated solely to robotics.

These drawbacks didn't deter Ray Lowe, NBC engineering project manager for the robotic "Nightly News" studio. Lowe installed NBC's track-based system in a studio originally built for radio, so studio flatness was not a given. In fact, Lowe created flatness by perching the entire X-Y grid on a network of carefully leveled steel beams.

A second X-Y positioning system operates like a baby Hovercraft. A large platform that looks like an inverted cake pan is levitated on a cushion of air. A proprietary wheel-less propulsion system, resembling an octopus's tentacles, pulls the platform at a controlled rate along a magnetic guide tape stuck to the floor. Optional control systems can steer the platform electronically or guide it by laser beams.

An advantage of this system is that it can go anywhere. Four grips can carry it, and a flat floor isn't a necessity, as long as the grippers and air curtain can seal against it. A disadvantage of this system, however, is that the wide pedestal bases, built big enough to hold camera dollies, do not allow two cameras to get closer than four feet to each other. They also create a certain amount of noise. Proponents of the system say the large bases are actually an advantage because they guarantee that a run-amuck robot will not pan two cameras into each other.

The hardware of a third X-Y system resembles a conventional studio pedestal, except that special robotics hidden inside allow it to roam about the floor. Many people have speculated how this type of system might navigate. Some engineers have proposed radio positioning schemes similar to LORAN, and others have suggested a laser-based system. The guidance scheme for this pedestal system, however, is a lot like a sailor's system of dead reckoning. The computer keeps track of how far and in which direction the pedestal has traveled. It periodically reaches landmarks that it uses to update its counters.

Cable management and auto tracking

In addition to controlling the camera and damping mechanical oscillations, human operators do a fine job of keeping the camera's cables out of the way. Robots may find this a vexing chore. For the NBC project, engineers ran the cables through spring-steel sheaths, then laid these into trenches. As the robots travel, they pull out as much of the cable as needed, and the rest folds back into the trench. Free-roam-

ing pedestals, however, make cable management much harder. One approach is to emulate the techniques used by humans: thinking ahead, choreographing each camera setup and, when necessary, using servo-controlled reels to imitate "cable kickers."

The auto-tracking facets of camera robotics seem like spin-offs from "Star Wars." Imagine a camera mounted high up in a football stadium. It moves back and forth, following the ball with perfect accuracy. There is no operator.

This "seek-and-find" function of robotics, loosely referred to as "target acquisition," is based on weapons systems technology for tracking incoming missiles. If the missile goes behind a cloud, computers figure out where it probably is and wait for it to reappear. When the football is obscured, the computer figures out where it would be if someone weren't sitting on it and points there. Although true target acquisition is not in the immediate future for camera robotics, its studio version—auto-tracking—is available now.

Auto-tracking circuits are designed to keep the talent framed in the shot. The incoming video is digitized and, after some proprietary filtering, target information is fed back into the robotics computer, where it is used to correct the servos. If the talent moves, the camera does too. (See Figure 3.)

Designers face two dilemmas in the auto-tracking field. The first problem is a busy background. This is especially challenging when people are moving behind the talent, as on a newsroom set. The answer lies in carefully identifying the target. Chroma filtering, for instance, might let the robot lock in on the newscaster's clothing or some color that is different from the background, so it is easier to pick out the target from the surroundings.

The second problem is one of intelligence. If the talent changes position, the camera should follow. But if the newscaster merely leans for a moment, or coughs, the camera should remain stationary. This is one area in which human operators definitely have the advantage compared with computers.

Robot safety

The technology of robotics is fairly well-established in other areas of electronics and manufacturing. Although camera robotics is a new field, manufacturers have adopted technology from other areas, adapting and refining it for television. One area in which broadcasters will benefit richly from others' experiences is that of robot safety.

In some courses for automobile assembly workers, trainees are warned that robots are insensitive and stupid because they can't always sense when they run in-

Continued on page 42



Why I like the Odetics Cart Machine...

David W. Jones
Chief Engineer
WATL, Atlanta

"First of all there's the improved quality of our on-air product. The Cart Machine's consistent performance has freed our master control operator to pay greater attention to production values. Now we have a cleaner, higher quality on-air look. The consistency of the Cart Machine has also been responsible for a drastic reduction in on-air discrepancies.

I researched the market for more than a year for the right cart machine. One of the most important factors I considered was the Cart

Machine's capacity. We run 650 events per day. The Cart Machine stores 65,000 carts in its data base and has a 280 on-line cart capacity. I also like the Cart Machine's multi-cut capability. We can program the Cart Machine to switch out of a movie at exactly the frame we want, according to the cart's time code, and switch back in after the commercial break.

Our automation plans don't stop with the Odetics Cart Machine. We're in the process of linking with the Utah Scientific SAS-2 to direct our audio and video output. The Cart Machine will become an intelligent

workstation on the SAS-2 local area network. It will receive the program playlist and transmit the status back to the SAS-2 automatically.

Even before we purchased The Cart Machine, I had confidence in Odetics. I was impressed by their expertise in robotics and high precision tape recorders. Now that we're using The Cart Machine, I know first hand that Odetics is committed to the highest quality products and service.

If you would like to know more about how we use the Odetics Cart Machine at WATL, give me a call at (404) 881-3600."

Odetics Broadcast

1515 South Manchester Avenue, Anaheim, California 92802-2907

Call toll free 800-243-2001
or 714-774-2200

Circle (21) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Get a sharper image...



The SVHS format behind the Panasonic® Pro Series will change the way you look at half-inch recording systems. Because it delivers over 400 lines of horizontal resolution. At an affordable cost. So you can get a sharper image even as you sharpen your pencil.

In the field, the Panasonic Pro Series offers you a host of benefits existing formats fall short on. Like two hours of recording time on a single cassette with Hi-Fi audio capability. In a highly portable package. To capture more action and sound on fewer tapes. Which means you'll have less to carry in the field and on your budget. And the Pro Series easily interfaces with a variety of existing component or composite cameras and VCRs. So you can easily integrate the Pro Series in your present field operations.

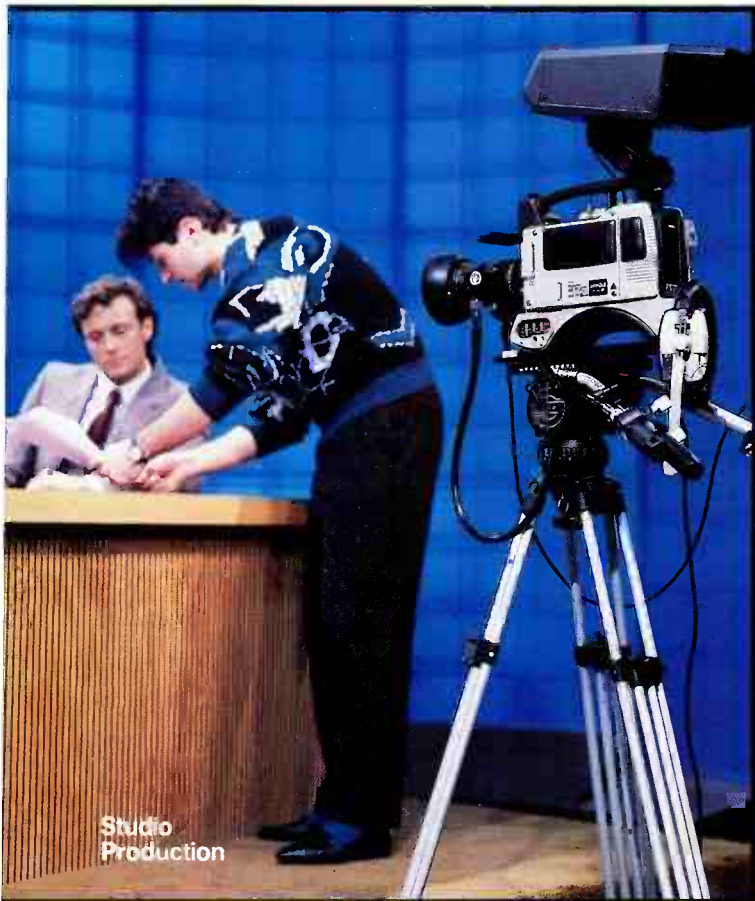
For editing and post-production applications, the Pro Series takes full advantage of the SVHS format as well. With easy to use features and high performance capabilities. Such as digital framing servo circuitry to provide highly stable edits. And time code input/output facilities for frame accurate editing. The Pro Series edit-

ing VCR also features 7-pin dub capability to maintain component signal integrity throughout the system.

For studio production, Pro Series components are designed with flexible operations in mind. With VCRs and monitors outfitted for total systems application. And cameras designed for use both in the field and in the studio. To help minimize your investment without limiting your capabilities.

For duplication, Pro Series monitors and VCRs provide you with the convenience and versatility of half-inch cassettes. And the performance of SVHS. When duplicating, you can maintain excellent picture quality thru component or composite signal transfer. And dub Hi-Fi audio simultaneously with the video signal. There's even a Pro Series cassette changer to help increase the efficiency of your duplicating system.

even as you sharpen your pencil.



Whether it be a small or large operation.

For video network applications, the Pro Series produces high quality images on both large projection systems and small screen monitors. With features like auto repeat playback for unsupervised presentations. And the system is upwardly compatible with standard VHS. So you can continue to use your existing library of recordings without any type of conversion.

Pro Series VCRs also incorporate a number of features designed for network automation. Such as video sensor recording. So you can transmit video programs to your network locations during off-peak hours. And save on both transmission and personnel cost. You can even interface Pro Series VCRs with computers for interactive training programs.

So whether you're looking for high performance field

recording, post-production, studio, duplication or networking systems. The Panasonic Pro Series can sharpen your image while you sharpen your pencil.

For more information, call Panasonic Industrial Company at 1-800-553-7222. Or contact your local Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video dealer.



Panasonic

Professional/Industrial Video

Circle (22) on Reply Card

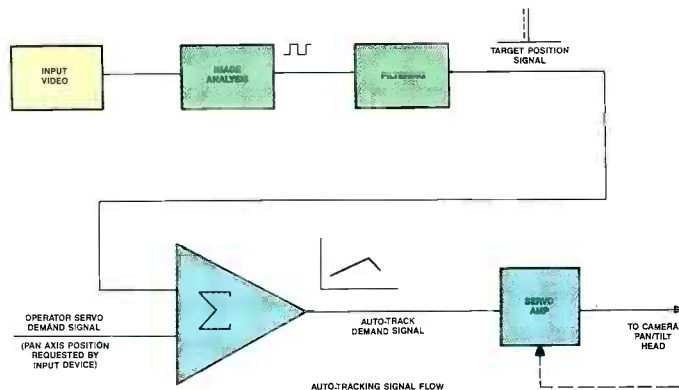


Figure 3. Diagram of the auto-tracking signal flow. Input video from the camera is digitized, processed, then filtered to yield a target position signal. This is summed with the pan position requested by the operator's input device and presented as an offset signal to the pan-tilt head servo.

Continued from page 38

to obstructions. The force put against a robotic arm by grappling an engine block may be similar to the force required to knock a man across the room. For this reason, all robotics systems come with elaborate safety features.

Robot safety is implemented, in part, through software design. Limits are calculated, and the robot tells itself it can't go to a certain place or perform a certain task. Other safety features are imposed by proximity sensors. Some systems inhibit

motion when someone is standing nearby; others allow only reduced-speed movement. The air-glide system mentioned previously has a tolerance sensor on its magnetic ribbon detector and a proximity detector around its circumference. If it falls off track or bumps into something, it shuts itself down and requests further instruction from its operator.

In the case of the NBC studio, designers included several overlapping safeguards. The first is that the robotic dolly is encircled by an infrared beam. If something

crosses the beam, robotic activity stops. When people must be within the envelope, reduced speed is enforced. Finally, robots cannot pass beyond a proximity-based dead zone.

Current to the drive motors is limited to just enough to do the job. The pan-tilt head, for instance, rotates no faster than 45° per second and can move the camera head, but not much more. You can stop its motion by holding out your hand or even by pushing it with your head.

Finally, the camera operator observes the robotic pit with a surveillance camera. A stop box is incorporated on each camera, on the whole system and at the operator's position.

The subject of money makes it easy to appreciate the need for robot safety. Although you might laugh at the idea of two robotic cameras "having it out" with each other, the thought of replacing a prompter mirror, let alone repairing a lens, is sobering. And no one wants accidents involving people. There was a time when TV technicians had a healthy respect for the then-lethal voltages they dealt with. Those who labor in robotics are likely to develop a similar level of reverence for safety.

The integrated station— who's the boss?

The power of robotics isn't in trading

By the turn of the century there will be 12,500,000,000 more slides to file...

The image boom is coming... And you need to be prepared.

Computerize your slide library with the speed and efficiency you've grown to expect from today's workplace.

The best approach? The Gallery 2000 Automated Image Library from Rank Cintel. It's a database, still store, workstation network, graphics, and on-air production and transmission tool in one.

Gallery 2000 manages from 400 to millions of slides. And since it's 4:2:2 compatible it integrates with a range of digital studio devices — today and tomorrow.

Call for a free systems analysis of your company's image management needs:

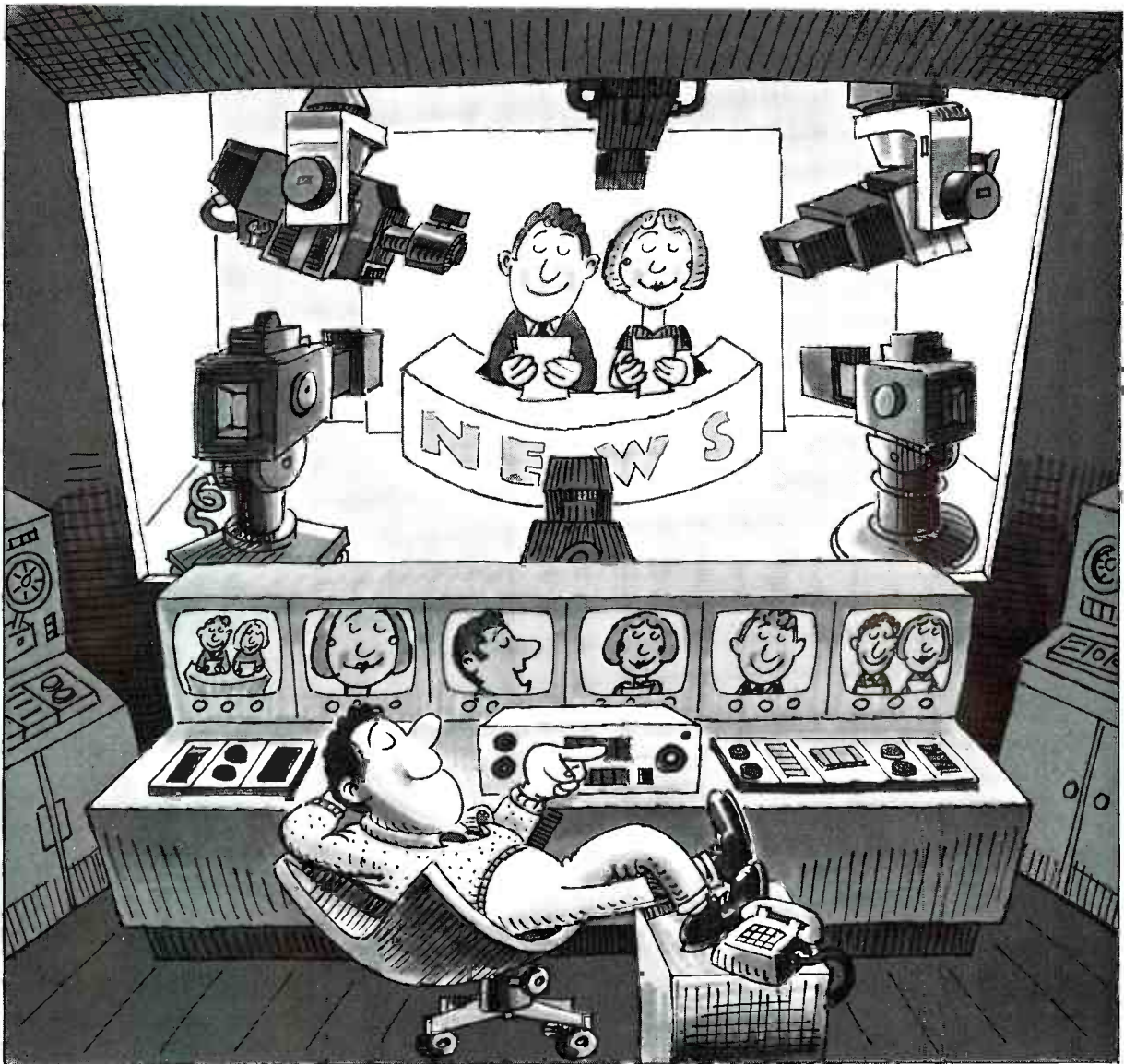
312-426-2450



Rank Cintel Inc.
Gallery 2000

704 Executive Boulevard, Valley Cottage, New York 10989, New York. Telephone: Sales — (914) 268-8911





MULTIPLE CAMERAS. ONE OPERATOR.

Impossible? Not if your cameras are mounted on EPO Servo-Controlled pan and tilt heads. These extraordinary, labor-saving devices, which first found favor in legislatures where remote-controlled, unobtrusive coverage was a key factor, are now the basis for complete remote-controlled news studios.

Just look at these outstanding features:

- Up to 500 preprogrammed positions per camera, including control of iris and black levels
- Programmable fade modes that provide smooth transition from preprogrammed shots
- Ability to zoom and focus
- Unobtrusive
- Can be operated via telephone lines or microwave in a remote studio away from the main studio location
- Wide range of pan and tilt heads, for full studio cameras with teleprompters to ENG type cameras
- Wide range of control options, from panels with multiple-shot memories to simple joy stick remote controls.

It's flexible, affordable—and it's sold and serviced exclusively in the U.S.A. by A.F. Associates.

THE RADAMEC EPO REMOTE CAMERA CONTROL SYSTEMS

Your news show's bottom line will never look so good.



A.F. ASSOCIATES INC.

ADVANCED SYSTEMS AND PRODUCTS FOR THE VIDEO INDUSTRY
100 STONEHURST COURT NORTHVALE NJ 07647 (201) 767-1000
10650 SCRIPPS RANCH BLVD SUITE 200 SAN DIEGO CA (619) 530-2970

Circle (24) on Reply Card

April 1988 *Broadcast Engineering* 43

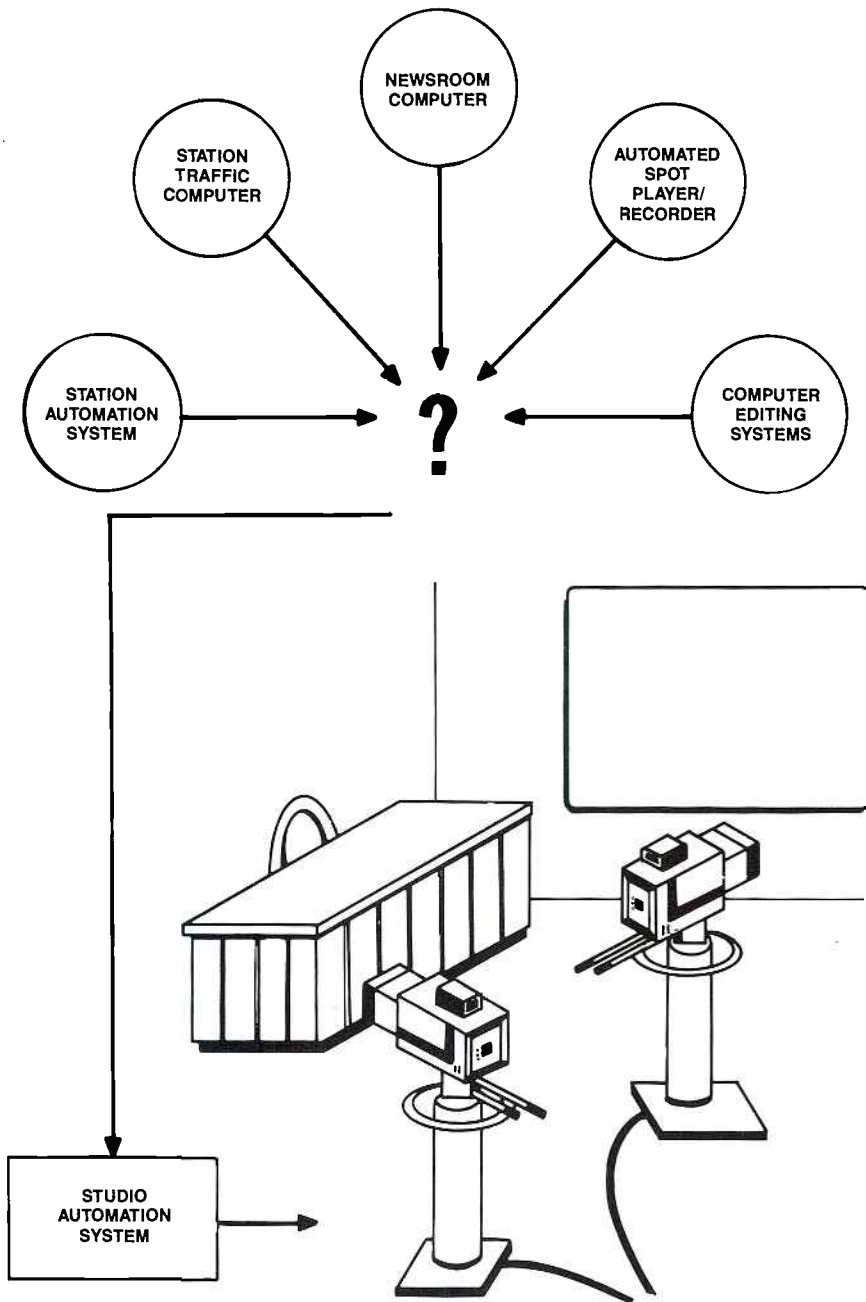


Figure 4. *Until equipment manufacturers determine which station computer system has dominance and work out communication protocols, totally automated studios will remain just out of reach.*

three operators on the studio floor for one in the booth. The true power of robotics lies in its repeatability. Complex camera moves can be designed and scripted to come off identically, time after time. This means that the whole operation can be choreographed in advance, then triggered step by step with cue points from a script or playlist. This has staggering implications for the way programs are created and produced.

Assume that it is a few years in the future. The producer knows that the format calls for a given shot right after a break. The shot is scripted, and the name supers for the following story are transferred to the character generator, where they are

created and stored. Story graphics are crafted by the art department and stored in the still store. Appropriate page numbers from both devices are written into the script and, as the show rolls down, the computer directs each device to preset the correct page. At the instant a certain element is needed, the computer directs the control room switcher to put the desired element into place. Camera moves are scripted along with everything else.

Presumably, this level of computer integration could do for production what word processing has done for writing. The creative freedom is preserved, and the drudgery, such as the retyping of revisions, is passed on to the computer.

It is not equipment that is holding back this dream. Most of the technology is readily available and, in some cases, lies dormant in current hardware. There are some missing links, to be sure, but another roadblock seems to be a power struggle among station computers. Before the integrated studio can be fully realized, various station systems have to do a better job of talking to each other.

Manufacturers seem more intent on expanding the capability, rather than the connectability, of their systems. Instead of working to freely interchange information, computers are trying to steal each others' turf. From the traffic system, which already controls what plays when, to the automation and editing systems, which already are interfaced to everything, there are many good candidates for the position of dominant computer. Like a pack of ambitious sons-in-law, each wants to be the company's next CEO. (See Figure 4.) Until broadcast manufacturers can work out which computer will be in charge, the needed communications links won't be forged, and the fully integrated studio will remain just out of reach.

Even robotics manufacturers disagree among themselves about where to draw the lines of authority. Some systems have knobs for color correction and video levels. The idea is that if a scene takes place in a dark part of the studio, then the robotics should raise the iris. Other manufacturers say that the camera and prompter are strictly payload, and that if the iris needs to go up or down, that's the camera's problem. The charter of camera robotics, they say, is to point the camera in exactly the right place, at just the right time, and nothing more.

All quiet on the set

Perhaps one result of robotics will be a quieter studio. As computers do more of the talking, the people will do less. Headset chatter may at last reach tolerable levels. Producing a news program may become much like programming a station cart machine. Updates and changes still will have to be typed in, often just under the wire, but there might not be a great deal to say, save expletives, during the course of the show.

So when will RoboCam come crashing through the walls of your studios? Probably never. After all, if a technology can sneak up on you that completely, you are sleeping at your post as the technical guardian of your facility. When will you start taking advantage of advanced technology studio automation systems? That's up to you. RoboCam is waiting outside your door. He will come in just as soon as you invite him.

[:T=))]]

Acknowledgment: Assistance in the preparation of this article was provided by Bob Gonnelli, TSM; Peter Regla, Elicon; Marc Bressack, AF Associates; and Ray Lowe, NBC.

SWEETENING JUST BECAME A PIECE OF CAKE.

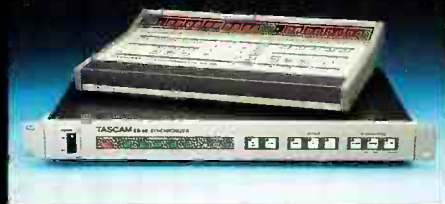
Audio-for-video sweetening has never been easier.

Whether you're laying-in music, adding effects or performing any of the editing magic required of you every day, Tascam's new ES-50 chase lock synchronizer and ES-51 controller are easier to use than any synchronizer at any price.

Take the ES-50, for instance. Unlike other synchronizers, it doesn't require complicated set up or the hassle of adding circuit cards for each tape machine, thanks to the unique AutoLearn function. Just plug in your decks, press the Set Up button, and the ES-50 tests and memorizes the ballistics of each machine. That's it. No further calibration is necessary.

In conjunction with the ES-51 controller, the ES-50 provides features like dedicated, single-function keys to eliminate annoying shifting between functions. It generates and reads all SMPTE-based time codes, while features like jam sync and slow sync allow even more editing speed and flexibility. And it'll lock up your decks as fast as their specs allow, accurate to within 1/100 of a frame.

In every way this is the synchronizer system that meets the demands of today's post-production, audio-for-video studio, with Tascam quality built in. See how easy it is to use before you buy any synchronizer. And wait till you see the reasonable price. That's the frosting on the cake.



TASCAM

© 1988 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. 213/726-0303.

Circle (25) on Reply Card

Transmitter remote control

By Harold Hallikainen

Remote-control systems are more flexible than ever.

Even with deregulation, broadcast transmitter sites must be carefully monitored and controlled. Many transmitters provide automatic functions that make the remote-control interface easy to accomplish. Old-

er transmitters require more supervision. Fortunately, modern remote-control systems can be customized to perform any manual, semi-automatic or automatic functions. Although few stations elect to

implement full automatic transmission systems (ATS), most want to automate as many monitoring and control features as possible.

Remote-control building blocks

A single-site broadcast transmitter remote-control system generally consists of two devices: a transmitter-site unit and a studio unit. The transmitter-site unit sends sample voltages (or a representation of the sample voltages) to the studio unit for display or logging, and the studio unit sends control information to the transmitter-site unit. This control information is used to select the proper sample voltage and to activate devices or circuits at the transmitter site. The interconnecting links between the studio and transmitter control units, which will be discussed at another point in this article, are summarized in Table 1.

Typical functions performed by the transmitter-site portion of the remote control include sample voltage selection, processing and control and status monitoring. The transmitter-site portion may be intelligent, performing monitoring functions

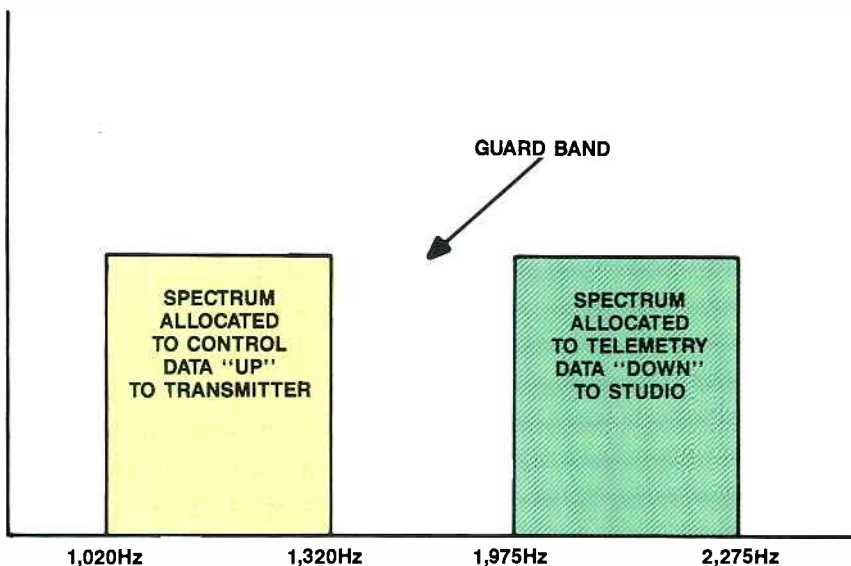


Figure 1. Frequency-division multiplex spectrum allocation on a 2-wire, full-duplex circuit carrying 300b/s data in each direction.

Hallikainen is president of Hallikainen & Friends, San Luis Obispo, CA.

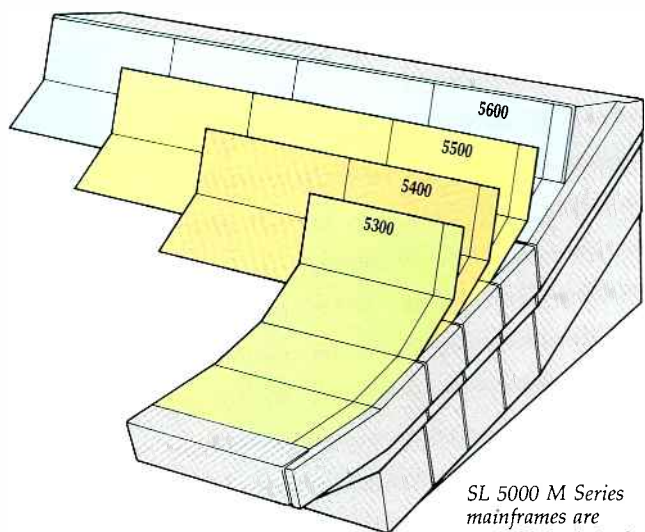
The SL 5000 M Series

The World's Most Advanced Stereo Broadcast Consoles

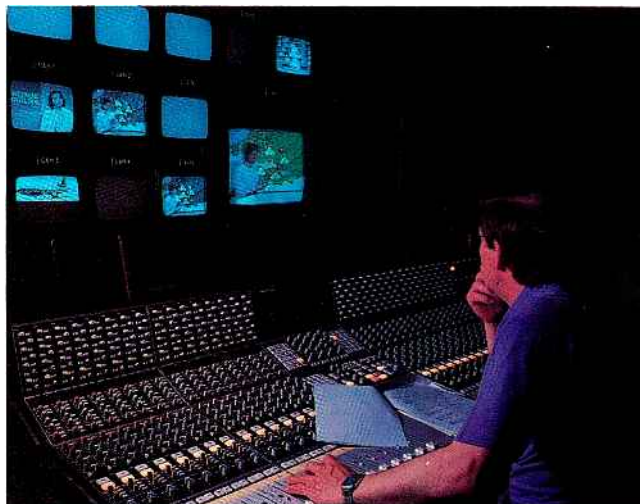
The SL 5000 M Series is designed to meet the demands of today's broadcasters – offering a new level of operational and creative flexibility in a practical format.

Built from a wide range of audio and control cassettes housed in a variety of mainframe sizes, the SL 5000 M Series offers all the advantages of customised functions and layouts, even for the smallest consoles. Larger organisations will also benefit from common operating procedures, parts stock and maintenance routines.

The SL 5000 M Series is designed for a wide diversity of applications – live radio, continuity, outside broadcasts, film and video post. It will satisfy your requirements for many years to come.



SL 5000 M Series mainframes are available in 4 depths and from 8 to 72 channels wide, allowing consoles of almost any size and capacity.



HTV – Bristol Δ

Film Australia – New South Wales ∇



Whether you are looking for an eight input on-air console, or a 72 input multitrack desk, call us now and join the growing number of broadcasters equipped for the 1990s.

Solid State Logic

Oxford • Paris • Milan • New York • Los Angeles

Begbroke, Oxford, England OX5 1RU • (08675) 4353
 1 rue Michael Faraday, 78180 Montigny le Bretonneaux, France • (1) 34 60 46 66
 Via Cesare Cantu' 1, 20092 Cinisello Balsamo, Milan • (2) 612 62 81
 320 West 46th Street, New York, NY 10036 • (212) 315-1111
 6255 Sunset Boulevard • Los Angeles, California 90028 • (213) 463-4444

Circle (20) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

2-WIRE DEDICATED LINE	METER & CONTROL ON SAME PAIR USING FREQUENCY-DIVISION MULTIPLEXING
STL SUBCARRIER	CONTROL ONLY; ANOTHER CIRCUIT REQUIRED FOR METERING
TSL SUBCARRIER	GENERALLY ONLY AVAILABLE TO TV, ONE-WAY PATH
BROADCAST SUBCARRIER	METERING ONLY; ANOTHER CIRCUIT REQUIRED FOR CONTROL 450MHz P CHANNEL (TRL) OFTEN USED FOR METERING ONLY

Table 1. A combination of these links usually is required to implement a remote-control system.

on its own, or it may act entirely under the direction of the studio unit.

Communication methods

The early remote-control systems used *metallic pairs*, dedicated phone lines with dc continuity. Control signals consisted of dc pulses on one phone line, with metering signals returned to the studio on another line. Although the design worked effectively, the high cost of phone lines encouraged remote-control manufacturers to seek alternative methods.

Modems reduced the required number of telephone lines from two pairs to one. Audio tones for control were sent from the studio to the transmitter, and the metering voltages were sent back to the studio over the same phone line. This design represented a *full duplex* (data continuously going both directions), *2-wire* (requiring only a single phone line), frequency-division multiplex circuit. The phone-line bandwidth was divided, with the spectrum above 100Hz being used to carry control information from the studio to the transmitter, and the spectrum below 100Hz (including 0Hz dc) being used to return metering information to the studio.

As metallic pairs became difficult to acquire, systems that used audio tones for the metering return were introduced. This design permitted full-duplex operation on a 2-wire line using frequency-division multiplexing. (See Figure 1.) One popular remote-control system used 300Hz to 400Hz for the control signal and 800Hz to 1,200Hz for the metering signal. The control signal was transmitted using *frequency shift keying* (FSK) methods. FSK is the same as FM except that the modulating signal is a square wave. The metering circuit used a linear FM scheme to transmit an analog representation of the sample voltage back to the studio.

Under this design, 800Hz represented a sample voltage of zero, and 1,200Hz represented a sample voltage of full scale. This new technique (audio up, audio down) allowed any full-duplex voice-grade

circuit to link the studio and the transmitter.

Subcarriers

Subcarriers often are used to carry control and metering information above the program (either video or audio) channel. This subcarrier generally is frequency-modulated, although any type of modulation can be used as long as no program channel interference is created. Some systems use a single-sideband suppressed-carrier AM technique, resulting in excellent spectrum efficiency.

Subcarriers usually can be modulated with a voice-grade signal without causing interference. Use of subcarriers that accept voice-grade signals allows the previously described audible metering and control circuitry to be used without modification. Because voice-grade circuits are readily available, most remote-control equipment is designed for use with these circuits.

AM stations can use subcarriers too, but the subcarriers must be located below the program frequencies to avoid creating adjacent-channel interference. Analog metering systems generally use 20Hz for zero sample voltage and 30Hz for full scale. Digital metering systems often use 20Hz to 25Hz FSK with low data rates (typically 9.4b/s) or low-frequency, low-speed differential phase shift keying. One system transmits data at 37.5b/s on a 37.5Hz carrier. Because of the low data speeds and the need for low-frequency AM stereo pilot signals, subaudible metering may not be practical in all cases. FM and TV stations may use subaudible metering on a subcarrier, leaving the remainder of the subcarrier free for background music or other audible programming.

Half-duplex systems

All of the communications methods examined so far are full duplex, with data being transmitted in both directions simultaneously. An alternative communications scheme is called *half duplex*. In such a system, the single channel is used to carry

data in both directions, but in only one direction at a time.

A dedicated 2-wire phone line can carry data half duplex. Instead of using frequency-division multiplexing to break the circuit into two communications channels (one in each direction), a half-duplex system uses time-division multiplex techniques to provide the two circuits. An example of half-duplex communication is human speech. You spend a certain portion of time talking and a different portion of time listening. Ideally, you do not talk and listen at the same time.

Half-duplex communications allow the data bandwidth in each direction to be varied as system requirements vary. This contrasts with a full-duplex, 2-wire system, in which the data bandwidth allocated to each direction is defined in the system design. A speaker who has little to say cannot release some of the audio bandwidth to another speaker who has a lot to say. This wastes spectrum space.

An example of wasted space shows up in the 1,200b/s full-duplex (Bell 212 standard modems commonly used over dial-up lines). A 1,200b/s path is provided in each direction, typically allowing 120 characters per second in each direction. An operator may type at five characters per second, vastly underusing the channel. The computer may send a screen of data to the operator, but is restricted to the 120-character-per-second rate.

At other times, the operator may be uploading a file to a computer at 120 characters per second while the computer sends back an occasional acknowledgment, perhaps five characters per second. Although the roles are reversed, there is still a lot of wasted bandwidth.

If the same Bell 212 modulation technique (quadrature phase shift keying) is used, but with the entire available bandwidth, 240 characters per second can be passed in one direction. A half-duplex system divides up the available time to meet the data-transmission requirements at each end of the system.

If only five characters per second are sent, the remaining data bandwidth (measured in bits per second) is allocated to the other end. This allows the computer screen to be updated at perhaps 235 characters per second. Because the full-duplex frequency-division multiplex system requires signal guard bands, using the channel in one direction at a time further improves the total data throughput.

A comparison of the Bell standards for FSK full-duplex and half-duplex modems shows the throughput advantage gained by lack of guard bands. The Bell 103 standard allows 300b/s communications in both directions simultaneously, for a total capacity of 600b/s. The Bell 202 standard

Continued on page 49

**Attention
perfectionists,
pragmatists,
over-achievers,
and visionaries:**

Your machine is here.

on twenty transparent generations. Which makes post-production, especially compositing, significantly faster—while tying up fewer machines.

Superb sound: Four digital audio channels.

The 48KHz digital audio sampling frequency used by the VPR-300 is actually higher than the digital sampling rate



VPR-300.
The D2 Composite
Digital VTR
from Ampex.



You know who you are. You're hyper-creative, extra-critical, and super-demanding. And you're responsible for the kind of work everyone else measures themselves by.

So don't relax your standards.

No matter how you measure the qualities of a VTR—performance, payback, operational features, speed, ease of use, or overall craftsmanship—there is simply no machine comparable to the Ampex VPR-300.

**The Ampex VPR-300.
It makes sense right now.**

D2 Composite Digital provides all the benefits you'd expect from a digital format: better picture, better sound, easier operation, higher reliability.

But there's another reason the format makes so much sense.

Compatibility. All it takes to put a VPR-300 on-line in your composite analog facility are the BNC video and XLR audio cables you already have in place.



The improvement in picture quality is instantly obvious.

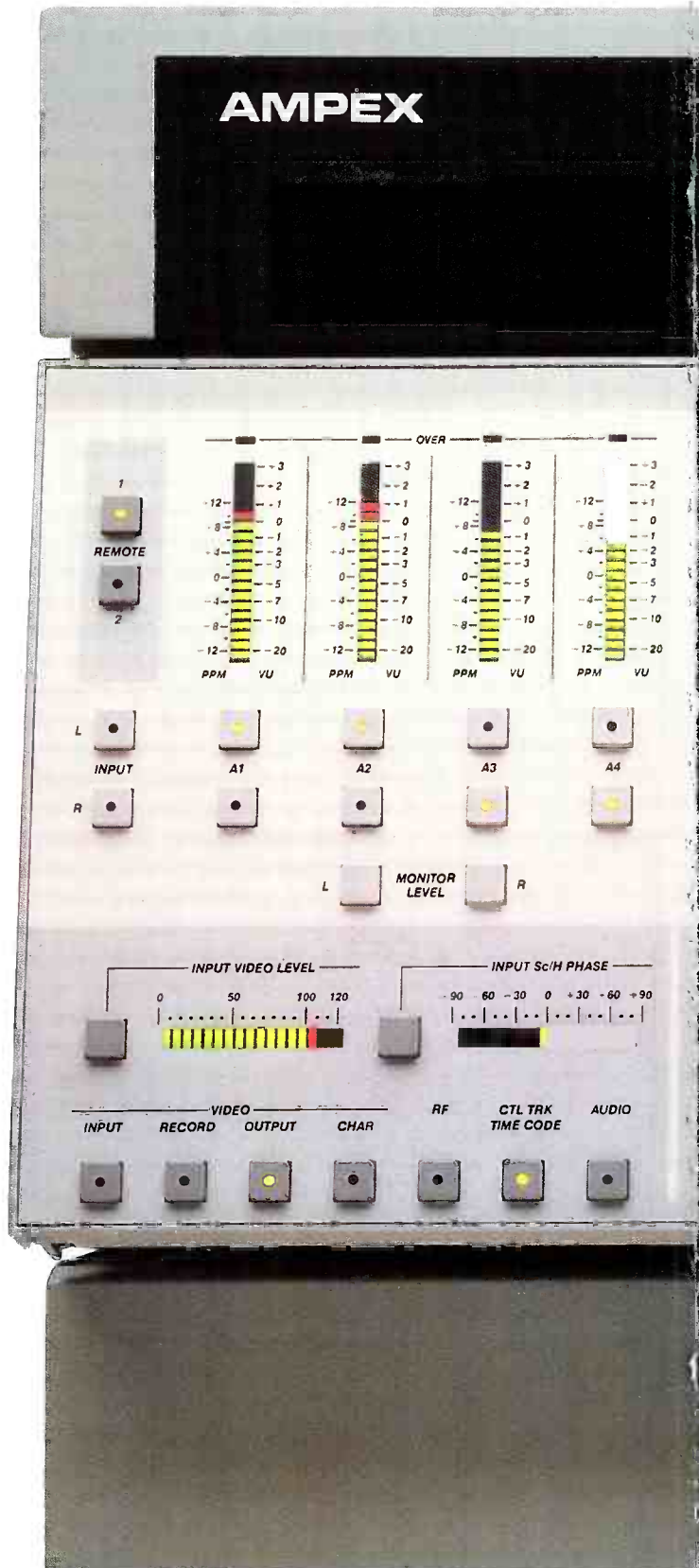
An easy operation, but with a major impact.

The improvement in picture quality will be instantly obvious. Velocity errors,

impact errors and moire are eliminated. Chroma noise is imperceptible, and other

VTR color errors are eliminated entirely.

And no one has to tell you what digital recording will do for your multi-generation work. With a VPR-300, you can count





**VPR-300. In the tradition of
AmpeX technological superiority.**

AMPEX

FOR INFORMATION ON AMPEX BROADCAST VIDEO PRODUCTS CONTACT THE VIDEO SALES MANAGER NEAREST YOU.

CALIFORNIA
(415) 367-2202
Redwood City
(415) 365-8627
San Fernando
GEORGIA
(404) 491-7112
Atlanta
ILLINOIS
(312) 593-6000
Morton Heights

MARYLAND
(301) 530-8800
Bethesda
NEW JERSEY
(201) 825-9600
Allendale
(212) 947-8633
New York
TEXAS
(214) 960-1162
Carrrollton

UTAH
(801) 487-8181
Salt Lake City
WASHINGTON
(206) 251-8682
Kent

AUSTRALIA
(008) 023124
North Ryde, NSW

BELGIUM
067/214921
Nivelles

BRAZIL
(021) 541-4137
Rio de Janeiro

CANADA
(416) 821-8840
Mississauga, Ont.

COLOMBIA
236-4659
Bogota

FRANCE
(01) 4270-5500
Paris

W. GERMANY
(069) 60580
Frankfurt (Main)

HONG KONG
3-678051
Kowloon

ITALY
(06) 500971
Rome

JAPAN
(03) 767-4521/2/3
Tokyo

MEXICO
554-9255
Mexico, D.F.

NETHERLANDS
030-612921
Utrecht

SPAIN
(91) 241-0919
Madrid

SWEDEN
08/28 29 10
Sundbyberg

SWITZERLAND
(037) 21.86.86
Fribourg

UNITED KINGDOM
(0734) 875200
Reading, Berks.

VENEZUELA
782-3255
Caracas

used for compact disc mastering. There are *four* 16-bit digital audio channels with totally independent editing on each track. So you'll be able to do more of your audio work right on the VPR-300, instead of going off-line.



*How good is the audio?
Better than your CD player!*

And when you layback sound using the digital interface, the integrity of your work is perfectly preserved.

Digital technology makes the VPR-300 inherently easier to operate.

Compatibility and performance aren't the only benefits. The VPR-300 is also easier to operate. Since it's a cassette machine, tape is automatically threaded. And since the digital electronics are drift-free, no time-consuming set-up is required.

Controls on the VPR-300 are simple and straightforward, and they afford you the uncompromising flexibility your kind of work demands.

And to make operation easy, a large status display provides comprehensive operational information, in plain English.

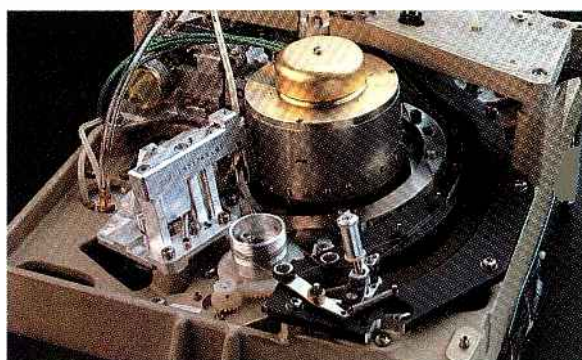
This remarkable display helps eliminate human error by leading you step-by-step through operational procedures.

But more importantly, it allows you to take full advantage of all the machine's capabilities.

If time is money, spend a moment with these specifications.

The VPR-300 will load and thread a cassette, ready for record or playback, in under four seconds.

It will recue a thirty-second spot in under 3.5 seconds. And playback lock-up



Computer-aided design techniques resulted in a pinch-rollerless transport with optimized tape path geometry, and a superior threading mechanism.

time with scanner up to speed is under 20 milliseconds.

Incredible? Not when you consider its heritage. The machine's high speed pinch-

rollerless transport is a descendant of our Emmy Award winning VPR-3. It uses air guide technology to deliver unmatched speeds, gentle tape handling, and durability that's measured in years, rather than in hours.



A large, interactive display makes operation easy.

Full featured editing, and flexible machine interface.

As an editing tool, the VPR-300 is a pleasure to work with. It interfaces with major professional editing systems, as well as other analog and composite digital VTRs.

The VPR-300 will search to a field, jog field by field, and run at 60× play speed with viewable color pictures.

And the automatic and manual *assemble, insert, and animate* editing modes are engineered to ease your most complex editing tasks.

If your work involves time-compression/expansion or fit/fill, an AST™ automatic tracking system lets you vary play speed continuously from -1 to +3× normal.

Picture bounce and blur are precluded by digital signal processing.

And a computer monitors the machine's operation and reports on status and trends. So you can optimize performance, schedule maintenance, and eliminate costly downtime.

We've made no compromises.

And we've cut no corners. The VPR-300 is an exquisitely crafted, high end, no nonsense machine. And it's backed by the most professional service and support organizations in the industry.

If you create exquisitely crafted, high end, no nonsense video, you'll want one.

Get the full story on the new VPR-300. Call your Ampex Sales Engineer today.

Ampex Digital Tape:

The VPR-300 will record and play back on 32, 94 or 227 minute cassettes.



Get all the performance the format has to offer.

The D2 Composite Digital format was developed by Ampex. So we had a head start when it came to developing a digital video tape that could consistently deliver outstanding video quality and reliable performance.

Designed specially for D2, our new cassettes use metal particle tape. So you get higher signal output, better SNR, and shorter wavelength response.

To help prevent dropouts, the cassette shells are molded in special anti-static plastics that reduce the attraction of dust. We combined state-of-the-art plastics technology with our patented low friction hub design to create debris-free precision hub-bearing surfaces. And a newly designed clamshell door completely protects the tape outside the machine.

Cassettes are available in all popular lengths, the largest providing over three hours of play time. Ampex cassettes are designed to play in all D2 machines. And each size cassette features a unique *insertion slot* that prevents you from inserting it incorrectly.

Best of all, our new digital video tape has that single great feature you've come to expect from Ampex tape: *Consistency.*



BNC and XLR cables are all it takes to put the D2 Composite Digital VPR-300 on line in your facility.

AMPEX



Continued from page 48

permits 1,200b/s communications in one direction at a time, for a total capacity of 1,200b/s. A major portion of the gain is due to the use of spectrum that was previously allocated to guard bands. See Figures 1 and 2.

Turnaround delay

In a half-duplex communications system, it is necessary to turn around the system to allow transmission in both directions sequentially (instead of simultaneously, as in full duplex). These systems suffer from turnaround delay caused by the transmit carrier squelch time, channel propagation delays and carrier sense time. See Figure 3.

The turnaround delay reduces the total communications time available, or decreases throughput, because the channel is carrying no information during turnaround. This throughput loss can be reduced by minimizing the number of channel turnarounds and transmitting large blocks of data.

Multisite communications

Many times it is necessary for a single remote-control system to simultaneously, or at least sequentially, communicate with several sites. It's not uncommon for a licensee to need to control AM, FM and TV transmitters at different sites. Usually, such facilities also require the control and monitoring of intercity relay microwave sites. Half-duplex communications techniques allow any site to communicate with any other site over a single 2-wire channel. See Figure 4.

Each site places its data on the 2-wire channel, and all other sites hear it. The site to which the data is addressed picks up the data and processes it. Each site ignores any data not addressed to that location. This scheme is similar to the tristate computer bus, in that only the appropriately enabled ICs read or write data to the bus.

Four-wire systems

Long 2-wire circuits experience large losses because it is difficult to amplify signals passing in both directions over the same pair of wires. Long-distance circuits usually are constructed as 4-wire circuits. An analogy is the telephone system. Local circuits, from the central office to your home, are 2-wire circuits. Long-distance circuits use 4-wire design.

Figure 5 shows a 3-site, 2-direction, intercity microwave relay system. Each microwave link provides subcarriers for a 1-way voice-grade data channel. A radio station might use the combination of an STL and UHF P channel return link.

The system requires that each remote-control modem have two inputs, which are

combined using an inverting summing amplifier. Such a design theoretically produces no crosstalk between inputs. Each remote-control modem also has two outputs that carry the same audio data (typically FSK coming from a zero source, which also reduces the crosstalk between the paths).

When a site needs to transmit data, it places the information on both the "northbound" and "southbound" circuits. Although all other sites in the system hear the data, only the one to which it is addressed responds. This allows any site to communicate with any other site.

UHF P channel links

Half-duplex communications can be implemented with a single UHF P channel for control and metering data communications in both directions. Each site in the system activates the RF carrier along with its modem carrier when it has data to transmit. The use of UHF P channel links for control and monitoring frees up subcarrier space on an STL or broadcast carrier for other uses. It also results in a communications system that is separate from the broadcast link in the event of an STL or broadcast transmitter failure. Loss of the STL does not mean loss of control, and the loss of the broadcast transmitter (and its subcarriers) does not mean loss of telemetry.

With proper coordination, multiple broadcast stations may use the same P channel for control and telemetry. The half-duplex communications scheme allocates variable portions of the total channel time among the different sites in the system. The FCC has allocated only eight P channels. Sharing of these communication channels in a half-duplex configuration allows a large number of stations to use a small number of channels.

DTMF and voice

Any data communications system must present the data in a form understandable by a human operator. The translation of remote digital data to human-readable form generally is done at the studio. The human-readable output may consist of 7-segment numeric or alphanumeric displays, a CRT terminal or a printer.

Operator input usually comes in the form of keystrokes, which are converted to digital data, sent to the modem and relayed to the transmitter site. Unfortunately, the terminal equipment that makes the data readable for operators can be expensive. A relatively new approach to solving this human interface problem is the use of DTMF (Touch-Tone) and voice synthesis.

If the transmitter site sends its data using a voice, no translation is required for the operator. Connecting an earphone

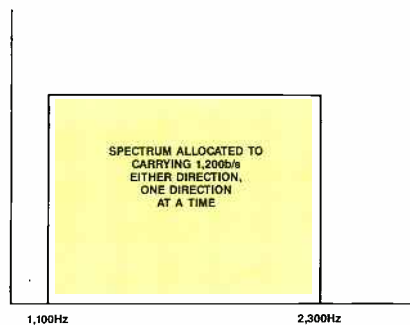


Figure 2. Time-division multiplex spectrum allocation on a 2-wire, half-duplex circuit carrying 1,200b/s data. The information is carried only one way at a time.

across the telephone line may be sufficient. It still is necessary, however, to transmit control commands to the transmitter site. An inexpensive solution to this need is the DTMF generator, or keypad.

A keypad with 16 keys (four rows and four columns) generates an audible signal unique to the key that has been pressed. The signal consists of a single frequency tone below 1,067Hz to indicate which row the key is in, and a single frequency tone above 1,067Hz to indicate which column the key is in.

The DTMF/voice system is a half-duplex system. Each site in the system uses a major portion of the channel bandwidth when it sends data. Only one end sends data at a time. The operator selects the data the transmitter site is to send, and the transmitter site responds with the data in voice form. DTMF/voice systems typically use standard 2-wire circuits, although they also will work over 4-wire circuits. On a 4-wire circuit, only one direction is used at a time, unless it is a multisite system.

DTMF/voice systems are slow compared with FSK systems operating over channels of the same bandwidth. DTMF generally can operate at up to 10 digits per second where each digit has 16 possibilities, which can be represented with four bits. Therefore, DTMF throughput is about 160b/s compared with 1,200b/s for an FSK half-duplex system.

These systems still have enough speed to satisfy many, if not most, transmitter-control requirements. Their primary advantage over other systems is cost. Multiple control and monitoring points can be set up at minimal cost.

Intelligent systems

All the control and telemetry methods mentioned so far rely on a dedicated circuit to carry the data between the transmitter and the control point. Recent deregulation has permitted other techniques to be used.

The FCC eliminated the fail-safe requirements, such as FCC 73.67(a)(2), in 1984.

This rule required a remote-control system to immediately drop the transmitter carrier upon loss of the continuous circuit between the studio and the transmitter. Removal of this requirement allows the use of part-time circuits, which are less expensive than full-time circuits.

Part-time circuits are useful if the circuit duty cycle is low. The duty cycle depends on how frequently the studio needs to send data to the transmitter and how frequently the transmitter needs to send data to the studio. With increased stability of transmitter equipment, reduced logging requirements and intelligent transmitter-control systems, the duty cycle of today's control/monitoring circuits can be quite low.

The duty cycle can be reduced even further if *remote intelligence* is provided. If the transmitter-site unit initiates a call when an alarm condition occurs, routine polling of the remote site by the studio is not required. The circuit duty cycle is, therefore, reduced to zero, except when an alarm condition occurs. The result is substantially lower communications costs than with dedicated circuits.

The widespread availability of dial-up circuits is another advantage. It is easier and much less expensive to get multiple control/monitoring points through the use of dial-up lines than it is with dedicated lines. Note that *control points* other than the studio require FCC notification and may call for special attention to various FCC rules. *Monitor points* other than the studio require no FCC notification. You can call and monitor the transmitter from anywhere; however, you can control it only from an FCC-notified control point.

Sampling requirements

Broadcast remote-control equipment accepts sample voltages as representations for the parameter being measured. This is in contrast to the industrial control market, in which a sample current represents the monitored parameter (with 4mA representing zero and 20mA representing full scale).

Most sample voltages are linearly proportional to the measured parameter. For example, a 0Vdc sample might represent 0Vdc plate voltage and 1Vdc sample represents 5kV, and 1.5Vdc represents 7.5kV.

Similar linear relationships exist between the sample voltage and the measured plate current, other transmitter voltages and currents, antenna base and common point currents, directional array relative loop currents and loop current phases.

These sample voltages are represented by the equation $Y = mX + b$, where Y is the sample voltage, and X is the measured parameter. Value b is the Y-intercept, which is the sample voltage when the measured parameter (X) is zero. In most broadcast applications, b is zero and m represents a scaling factor determined by the sampling device. A similar scaling factor is used in the remote control to convert the sample voltage back to a representation of the measured parameter in engineering units. After all, it's not important what the plate sample voltage is; you want to know the plate voltage.

The scaling factor in a remote-control system is adjusted with calibration pots. Computer-based remote-control systems rely on a floating point number stored in non-volatile memory. When the remote control measures the particular sample voltage, it is multiplied by the scaling factor, either by routing the actual sample voltage through the calibration pot or by software multiplication of the measured sample voltage and the scaling factor. The result is a display of the measured parameter in the correct engineering units.

Sample voltage linearity

The sample voltage must be proportional to the measured parameter or proportional to the square root of the measured parameter. Many times, the remote-control reading agrees with the transmitter on high power, but not on low power. The question then becomes, "Which device is correct?"

Most transmitters use mechanical, analog meters while remote controls often rely on dual-slope A/D converters. The A/D is much more linear than the transmitter meter. Therefore, if you are experiencing

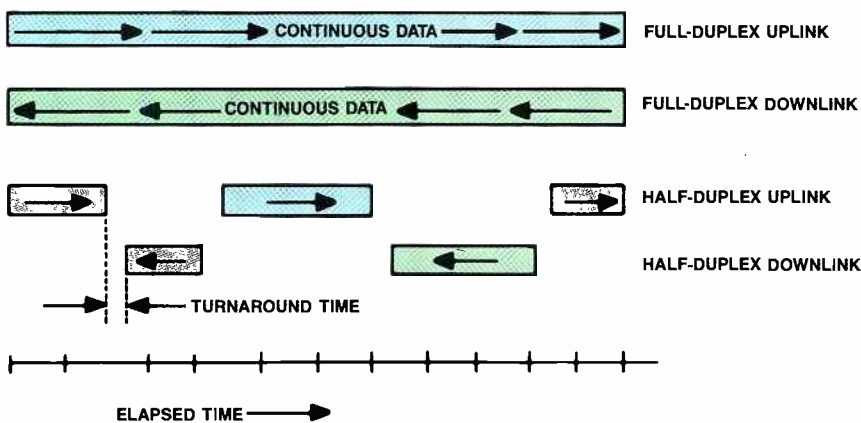


Figure 3. Time comparison of full- and half-duplex communications systems. Note the turnaround time and variable packet sizes for half duplex.

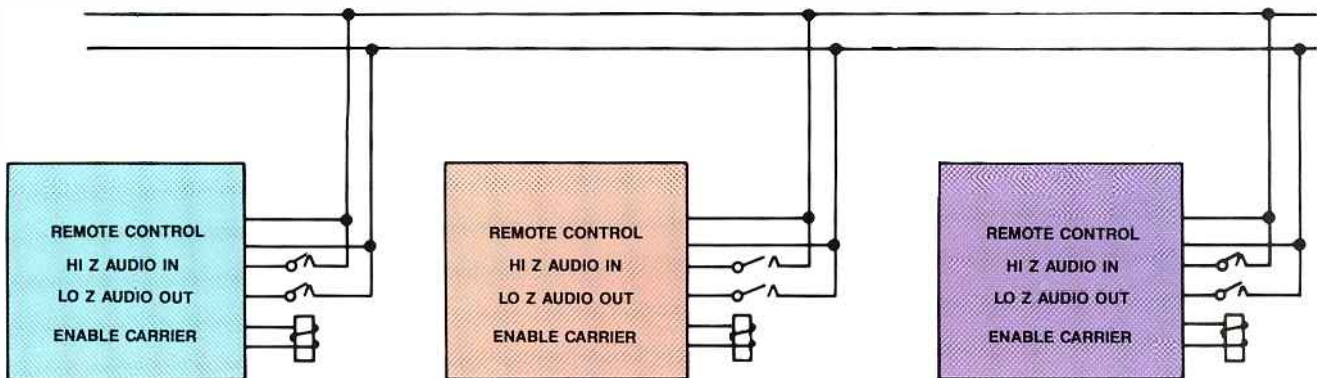


Figure 4. Multisite communications on a 2-wire, half-duplex circuit using audio tristate drivers.

Give it you best shot with Ampex.

There are two kinds of videotape companies.

Those who commit all their efforts, resources and research to the video professional.

And those who don't.

Ampex is totally committed to the professional market. Which means we have to be dedicated to providing the best products and service in the business.

Our commitment begins with Ampex Process Management—an advanced quality program that assures you unmatched consistency. So you can count on superior picture quality. Tape after tape, year after year.

And we give you this exceptional dependability in over 100 configurations for commercial and broadcast production to electronic news gathering and corporate training.

And as hardware requirements change and new formats emerge, Ampex research and development ensures that you're always covered for the future.

Ampex's dedication to the professional also includes full technical support, immediate deliveries and the most personal service in the industry.

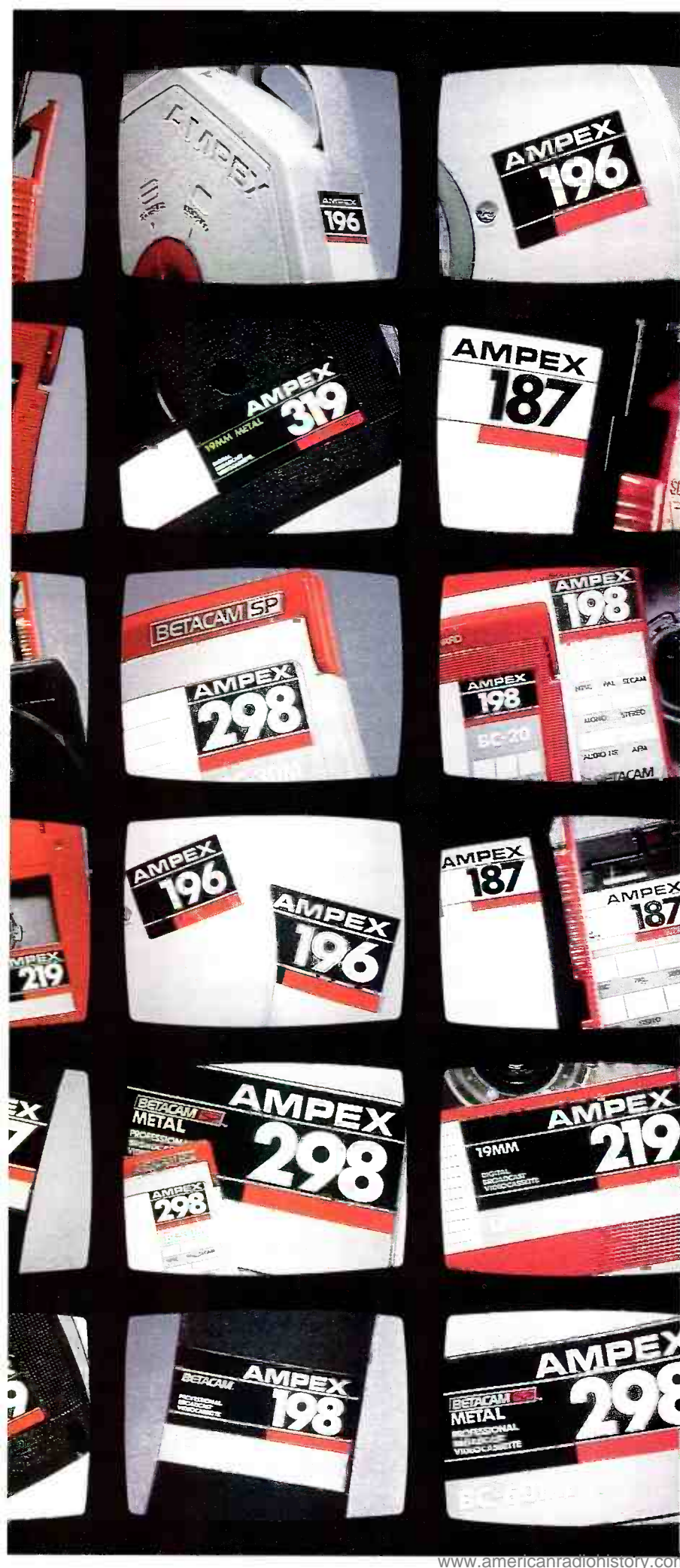
If Ampex sounds like your kind of videotape company, get in touch with us soon. Because anything less could be just a shot in the dark.

AMPEX

It's your best shot.

Ampex Corporation
Magnetic Tape Division
401 Broadway
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 367-3809

Circle (28) on Reply Card



the problem of a reading that isn't matching the transmitter on low power, it might not be that the remote control does not track the transmitter meter, but rather, the transmitter meter is not tracking the

remote control.

Square law sampling

Some sample voltages do not linearly track the measured parameters. This is the

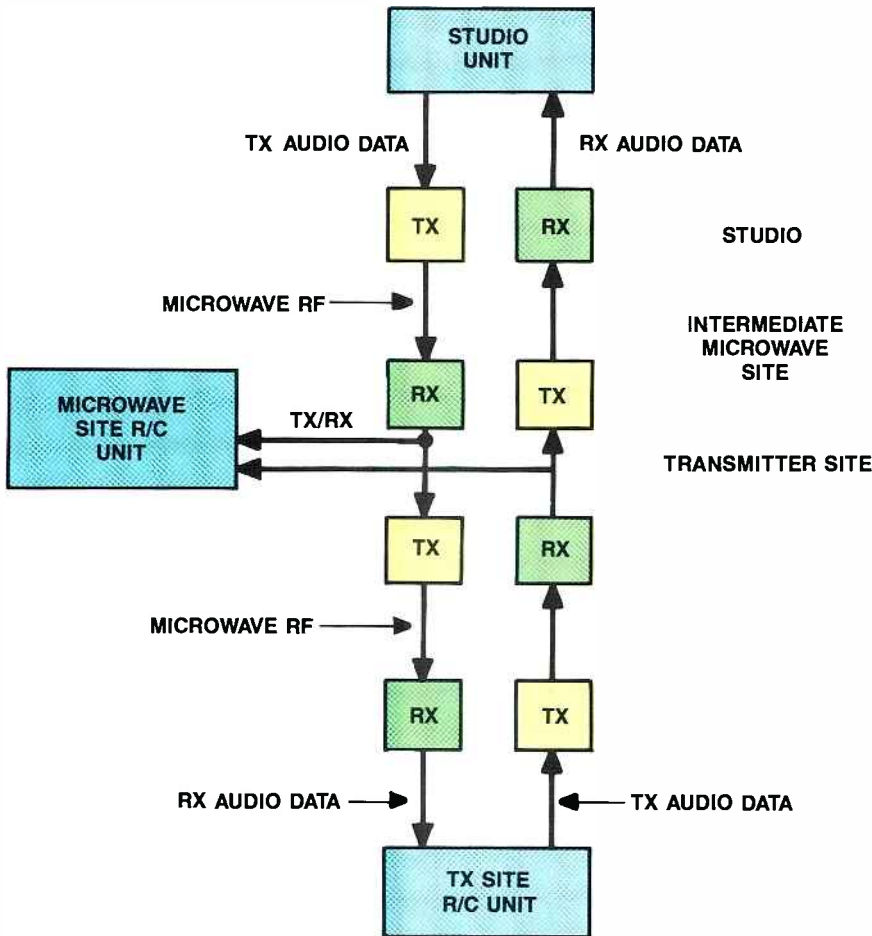


Figure 5. Multisite communications on a 4-wire, half-duplex circuit using audio tristate drivers.

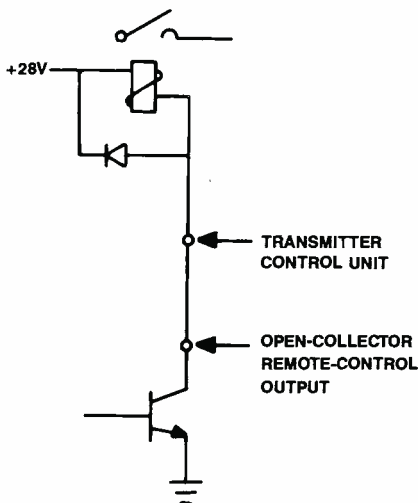


Figure 6. Open-collector control output switches to ground, turning on the relay.

case with the indicated power output from a transmitter reflectometer. In this case, the sample voltage follows the square root of the indicated output power (or reflected power). The remote control or external signal-conditioning equipment must square this sample voltage before applying the scaling factor. This function generally is handled in the remote-control software or a power-to-linear converter.

Calculated parameters

Not all desired parameters can be measured directly. Some parameters must be calculated (derived) from measured parameters and known constants. Examples of derived parameters include indirect power, transmitter efficiency, DA loop current ratios and DA loop current ratio deviation from licensed value.

These derived parameters can be calculated by software in the remote control, which provides the operator with more useful data. For instance, instead of dis-

playing the reference tower loop current and the tower No. 1 loop current, the system might indicate that the tower No. 1 loop current ratio deviation is -2% . Such information is not only more meaningful, but also is easier for less knowledgeable operators to understand.

Sample voltage range

There is some disagreement between transmitter manufacturers and remote-control equipment manufacturers as to the ideal sample voltage. Remote-control manufacturers prefer low sample voltages ($2V$ full scale to $5V$ full scale), which can be applied directly to the A/D converter. This avoids the use of voltage dividers, which are not temperature-stable. Transmitter manufacturers, on the other hand, often provide high sample voltages ($10V$ or more) so that the sample voltage is considerably above any ambient noise.

The sample voltages usually are dc, and noise is ac. The problem with low sample voltages, such as from a reflectometer, is in the available resolution of the remote-control A/D converter. It may not be possible to calibrate the monitoring channel if the sample voltage is so low that one LSB (least significant bit) change of the A/D converter represents more than 0.5% of the sample voltage. To ensure sufficient resolution, the sample voltage must be high enough to overcome this problem.

Common-mode voltage

A few remote-control systems measure the sample voltage as a voltage difference between two wires, while allowing the two wires to have as much as $\pm 100V$ or more in common, with respect to ground. This is the *common-mode voltage range*. Other remote-control systems assume that all sample voltages will be measured with respect to ground.

Lack of common-mode voltage range, hence common-mode voltage rejection, may cause sampling errors due to ground loops. Usually the sampling currents are quite low, and the crosstalk between sampling circuits due to a shared ground will be small. Additional crosstalk may be introduced by the ground loop between ac power signals and the sample voltages. Fortunately, the sample voltages generally are dc, and the A/D conversion rate typically is designed for optimum $60Hz$ rejection.

The decision as to whether you need a remote-control system that accepts common-mode sample voltages depends on the transmitter. Most current transmitter designs provide unbalanced plate voltage and current samples. However, one older transmitter design places the power-trim pot in the cathode circuit of the final RF amplifier. This requires the plate voltage to be measured between the top of that pot and the plate. The design creates a

One tape makes every production a commercial success.

You've shot 30 takes and everything has to be perfect. Including the tape.

With Ampex, you always get your best shot. You don't have to worry about dropouts, mechanical problems or other glitches that force you to settle for second best.

Because Ampex Process Management, our exclusive quality program, gives you total consistency. And total confidence.

Ampex delivers the right features, too. Like precision reels for low vibration and accurate tape winding. And ABS plastic cassettes with molded-in antistatic protection that minimizes dust, debris and other contaminants.

Of course we're saving our best shot for last. It's our service—full technical support, immediate deliveries and the personal attention of your Ampex representative.

So don't take chances. Shoot with Ampex. And make every production a success.

AMPEX

It's your best shot.

Ampex Corporation
Magnetic Tape Division
401 Broadway
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 367-3809



Circle (29) on Reply Card

Tower light sampling

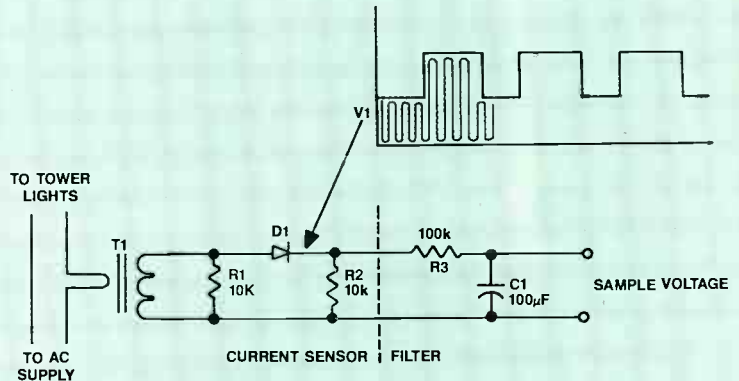
When a remote control displays apparently random numbers, how can you tell if your tower lights are working properly? One solution to this problem is to pass the output of the tower light-sampling system (current sense transformer and rectifier) through a low-pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 0.01Hz. This filter might be a 100kΩ resistor and a 1,000μF capacitor.

The filter output will be a dc voltage proportional to the current drawn by the flashing beacon times the duty cycle of the beacon, plus the current drawn by the side lights. The result will be a stable indication on the remote control. A higher-than-normal reading indicates the beacon flasher is stuck on. A lower-than-normal reading indicates one of the lamps has failed or the flasher is stuck off.

T1 is the current sense transformer. It typically has a 1-turn primary in series with the power supply to the tower lights. The current transformer converts a low-voltage drop with a high current in the primary to a high voltage with a small current in the secondary. The secondary of T1 appears as an "almost ideal" current source, so R1 is added to convert this to a voltage source with a source resistance of 10kΩ (the Thevenin resistance).

D1 converts the 60Hz ac to dc (with a high 60Hz ripple component). The voltage at the output of the diode is shown in the "scope sketch." The envelope of this signal has a rectangular wave shape. The lowest voltage of a rectangle wave envelope corresponds to the current drawn by the steady burning side lights. The highest voltage of the rectangle wave envelope corresponds to the current drawn when the side lights and the flashing beacon are on. The rectangle wave has a duty cycle of about 67% (see FCC 17.25(a)(1)) and a frequency of between 0.2Hz and 0.67Hz.

The low-pass filter (formed by R3 and C1) attenuates any component of V1 that is above the cutoff frequency (0.016Hz in the sample circuit). The output of the filter is a dc voltage (with very low ac components) that is proportional to the current drawn by the side lights plus the product of the current drawn by the bea-



T1: CURRENT SENSE TRANSFORMER
 R1: CURRENT SENSE RESISTOR, DETERMINES OUTPUT VOLTAGE
 R2: PROVIDES A RELATIVELY LOW RESISTANCE TO FILTER
 R3 AND C1: FORM A SINGLE POLE LOW-PASS FILTER WITH A CUTOFF FREQUENCY OF $\frac{1}{2\pi RC} = 0.016\text{Hz}$

Accurate tower light monitoring can be accomplished through the use of simple current sensor and low-pass filter circuits.

con and the duty cycle of the beacon. Should any of these factors (side light current, beacon current or beacon duty cycle) vary, the output voltage of the filter changes. Note, however, that the output voltage does not change with flash rate, but flash rate variation (other than the rate going to 0, which results in a duty cycle change) is a very rare failure in tower lighting systems.

The overall effect of all this is that a failure of any lamp will cause a low reading. Failure of the flasher will cause either a low (beacon off) or high (beacon on) reading. The failure that will have the least effect on the sampler output is the loss of one side light (116W to 125W each).

Simulating a failure to determine acceptable sample voltage limits might involve climbing the tower. However, once this circuit is installed, you should be able to see the change in sample voltage caused by adding one 116W lamp to the lighting system. This can usually be accomplished in the transmitter building or at the tower base. The change in sample voltage will be the same magnitude (but opposite direction) as the change in sample voltage caused by a loss of one lamp (assuming D1 is an ideal

diode).

Tower light limit charts or alarms should be set to somewhat above the sample corresponding to the loss of one lamp, so that the loss of one lamp reliably results in the operator being notified. If the alarm limit is set too close to the normal voltage, line-voltage variations may result in false alarms, although incandescent lamps tend to draw a constant current over a range of supply voltages, minimizing this effect.

Note that the cutoff frequency of the low-pass filter will be affected by the resistance of the load (the input resistance of the remote control). If this resistance is above 1MΩ, the effect can be ignored. Otherwise, the cutoff frequency can be approximated by using the resistance of a parallel combination of the filter resistor and the load resistor. Excessive loading will increase the cutoff frequency, introducing ripple in the output. To drive remote controls with low-input resistances, the filter resistor can be decreased while increasing the capacitor, the filter could be replaced with an active filter, or the filter could be followed by an isolation amplifier (such as an op-amp voltage follower).

plate voltage sample with up to 100V of common-mode voltage, because of the voltage drop across the power-trim pot.

Antenna monitors

Directional array antenna monitors require special consideration. These monitors typically display the current and phase of only one tower at a time. They must be told which tower to monitor, usually with *tower-select* inputs. Furthermore, once the tower-select input is driven, there is a settling time before the sample voltage is valid. These constraints

mean that the remote control must provide a method of driving the tower-select lines (often done with raise or lower control lines) and allow time for the sample voltage to settle (typically 1s).

Status inputs

Remote controls often allow the status of on/off devices to be related to the control point. Such on/off status indications might include the transmitter filament and plate contactors, day/night power switch, transmitter overload relay and RF switch status (antenna or transmitter changeover

switches), DA pattern switches or burglar-alarm switches.

These status inputs generally are TTL compatible, using a TTL or CMOS chip with pull-up resistors to +5V. One state is represented by +5V, the other by 0V. These inputs can be driven by TTL or CMOS devices, switch or relay contact closures to ground or open-collector closures to ground.

Unfortunately, some transmitter manufacturers don't provide compatible logic levels on the status outputs. Some use

Continued on page 58

The best tape to pass on to future generations.

There's only one thing more important than a tape stock that gives you highly saturated colors, rich, clean sound and consistently low dropout performance.

A tape that stays that way through multiple generations of editing.

Ampex gives you both.

Our tough, crosslinked copolymer binder system delivers superior durability through hundreds of shuttles and edits. Minimizing dropout buildup and ensuring excellent picture quality. And Ampex Process Management, our exclusive quality program, guarantees exceptional consistency in every master.

You can also look forward to the most consistent service in the industry. Including full technical support, immediate deliveries and the personal attention of your Ampex representative.

So if you want the images you edit to be the best they can be, get in touch with Ampex. We'll keep your work fresh and bright. For many generations.

AMPEX

It's your best shot.

Ampex Corporation
Magnetic Tape Division
401 Broadway
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 367-3809



Circle (30) on Reel Card

Network operates affiliate transmitters

By Jim Goodrich

"Walk-away," part-time and overnight staffing has long been a concern for managers and chief engineers. Stations often find that although the programming is available, the cost of staffing the studio and training the operators is prohibitive, particularly at small or marginal operations.

Controlling the programming is relatively easy with today's satellite-delivered audio, but what stumped broadcasters for years were the technical considerations of automatic transmitter system (ATS) implementation. Even if a station purchased an ATS-capable remote control, the EBS requirements were another stumbling block. Now, computers, voice-synthesis remote-control systems and satellites have teamed up to solve the dilemma.

Network control

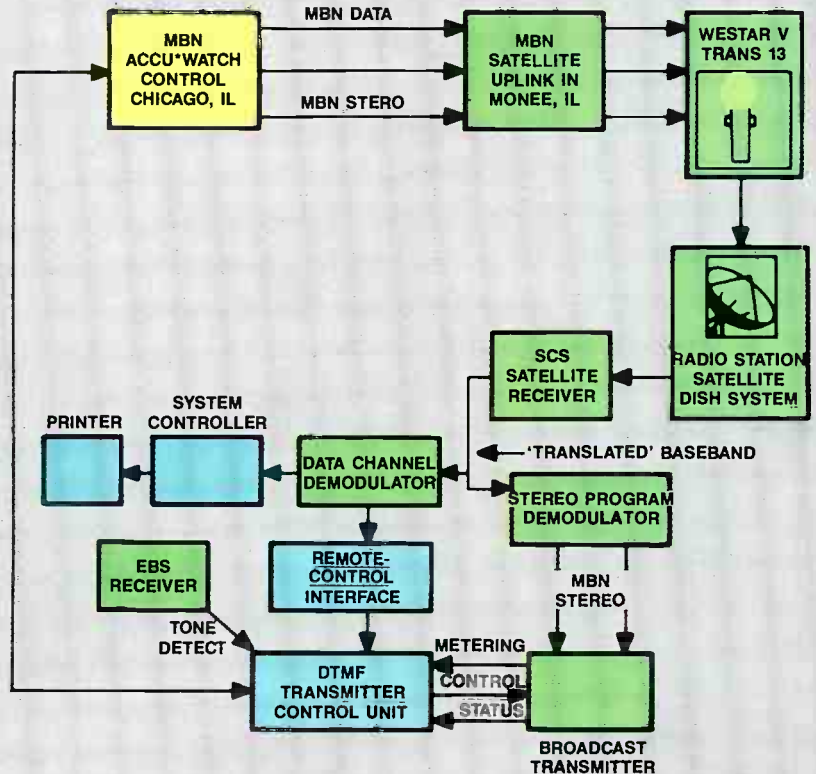
The Moody Broadcasting Network (MBN) distributes programming via satellite to more than 100 affiliates across the United States. Because the audio link was already in place, it seemed a natural progression to provide staffed transmitter control along with the programming.

Using the facilities of United Video's Satellite Control System (SCS), MBN is part of a group of religious networks sharing the same distribution channel. Through the addition of a data channel to the satellite network, many data and control options became possible.

Smart remote control

Addition of the data channel provided the network with a way to send hard-copy information to affiliates instantly, along with transmitter-control signals. MBN uses two 15kHz program channels with the data channel for data and transmitter control. A custom-designed satellite demodulator/controller allows the network to pass data and commands to any transmitter site.

Because it is not convenient for each station to pass telemetry back to the network on a full-time basis, an intelligent remote control was needed at each site. Therefore, each affiliate uses a computer-based, voice-synthesis remote-control system to perform the required monitoring and adjustments "on site." Transmitter power, current and voltage are monitored and adjusted as required by



The Accu*Watch system allows stations to remain on the air without an operator on duty.

the local remote-control system. The unit also provides monitoring of tower lights, antenna icing, fire and security. If any parameter exceeds preset conditions, the remote control calls the network as well as station personnel.

When alarmed, the remote control calls the *designated control point* (DCP) by telephone. A synthesized voice then reports the situation to the operator. Control security is provided through identification numbers. This prevents an unauthorized user from making changes in the transmitter or other transmitter equipment. The FCC provides local EBS waivers with the requirement that monitoring be handled locally and at the DCP via the remote control. Now, through the control system, called Accu*Watch, the site is capable of operating by itself.

The FCC has approved four methods of controlling the transmitter:

1. Automatic transmitter control by the synthesized-voice remote-control

system;

2. Telephone access from either the DCP or station personnel by telephone;
3. Data channel control by the DCP; and
4. Pulses and silence-sensing via the program channels.

Each affiliate's transmitter, then, can be controlled by four different methods. There is little likelihood of a transmitter being left on the air if a problem develops. The computer-based satellite demodulator will control the transmitters using any ATS remote-control system that complies operationally with the DCP procedures and the FCC requirements.

The Accu*Watch system cost for WESTAR V users is less than \$900 for the demodulator/controller equipment and data service, provided the station is equipped. Initially, the service is being provided only to affiliates and to other WESTAR V users. The network may provide the service to non-affiliated stations in the near future.

Goodrich is assistant to the vice president for the Moody Broadcasting Network, Chicago.

One tape consistently gets good reports.

When you've got to get the story in one take, you've got to get Ampex.

It's the tape professionals rely on to cover everything from four-alarm fires to world class sporting events.

That's because we designed it to withstand the tortures of heat, humidity and freezing cold.

And deliver fully saturated colors and rich, clean sound with minimal dropouts, tape after tape. Thanks to Ampex Process Management, our exclusive quality program.

So you can concentrate on great shots instead of worrying about your tape.

Another Ampex exclusive is our convenient labeling system which helps you keep detailed, accurate shot lists as you go.

And we always give you full technical support, immediate deliveries and the personal attention of your Ampex representative.

So when you've only got one shot at a story, cover it with Ampex. Anything less could be bad news.

AMPEX

It's your best shot.

Ampex Corporation
Magnetic Tape Division
401 Broadway
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 367-3809

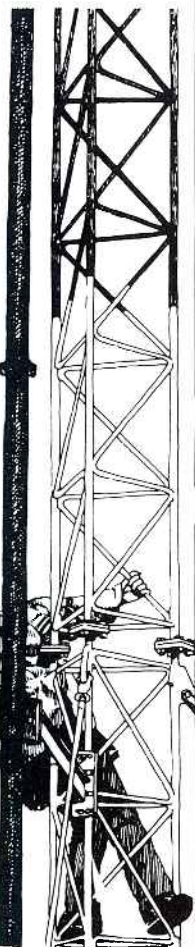


Circle (31) on Reply Card



For Excellence In Antennas

- A complete line of TV and FM Broadcast Antennas
- Modern 7,000 ft. test range facilities
- Innovative Engineering Careful construction
- Two Year Warranty on Product and Workmanship



With over 1500 delivered, we've helped more stations penetrate their market.

FCC Directionals
Pattern Studies
Multi-Station Arrays
Full Scale Measurement

JAMPRO ANTENNAS, Inc.
6939 Power Inn Road
Sacramento, CA 95828
(916) 383-1177 TELEX 377321

Circle (32) on Reply Card

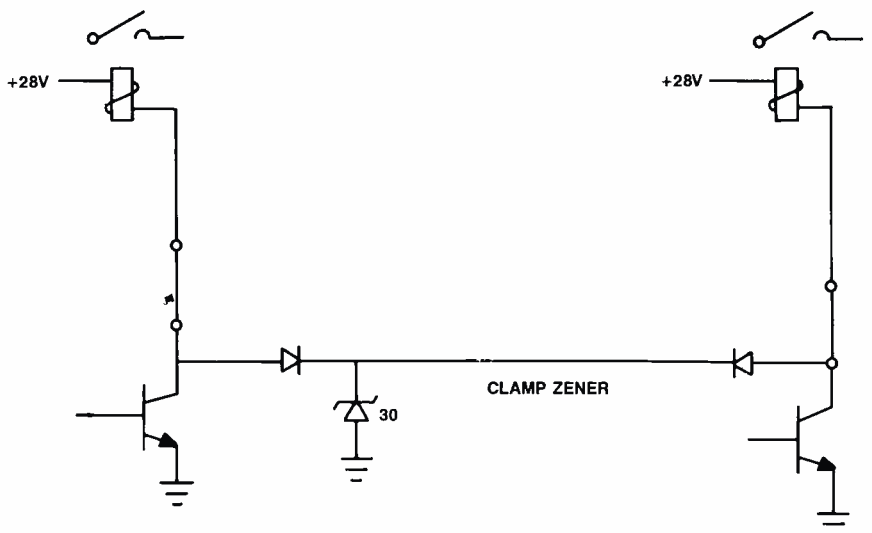


Figure 7. The zener diode clamps excessive voltages to ground, thereby protecting the transistors.

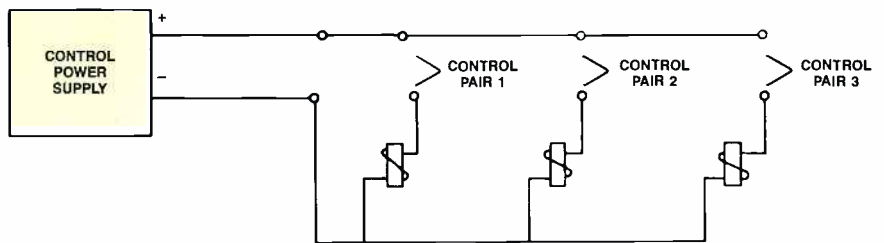


Figure 8. If the transmitter relies on positive switching, try reversing the power-supply leads to the control ladder.

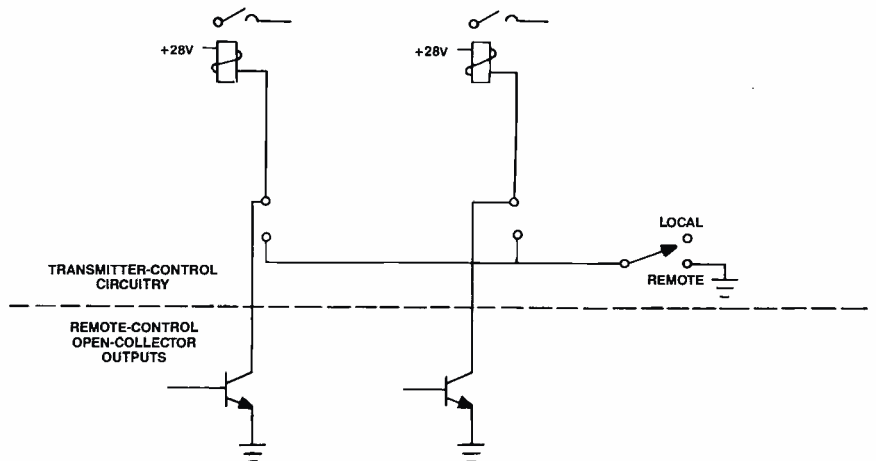


Figure 9. Be wary of open-collector outputs that may bypass the local/remote switch. This creates a safety hazard.

Continued from page 54

levels of +28Vdc and 0Vdc. Another manufacturer uses voltages of +28Vdc for false, +1.4Vdc for true, powered through a 10kΩ resistor. In this case, the station engineer is required to design a logic-conversion circuit to develop a compatible status input signal.

Control outputs

The remote control also must be able to control, as well as monitor, the equipment at the transmitter site. Let's look first at the hardware, then the software aspects of developing control outputs.

Most transmitters use low-voltage dc
Continued on page 62

Your next news story could be on any satellite, in any format.

With MAT, you'll have it in seconds.

MAT gives you unprecedented access to any satellite, at any time. So if you want to monitor an uplink from anywhere in the country, you can do it.

With MAT, once your system has been pre-programmed, all you do is punch in your chosen name for the feed—MAT takes care of the rest: antenna position, frequency, polarity, C- or Ku-band, full/half transponder, and other parameters. So whether it's a feed you receive regularly, or a new one you need to pick up with just a few minutes notice, MAT saves you valuable time.

You can schedule MAT in advance to automatically recall pre-named set-ups, including contact closures that activate ancillary equipment.

MAT can also be located away from your station to avoid C-band interference, and controlled remotely through a computer dumb terminal via phone line or STL link.

Meets tough broadcast specs.

MAT was designed for use in the professional broadcast environment, so it meets or exceeds all RS 250B specs. And in addition to a normal

video output, MAT provides an AGC'd output that maintains a constant level, regardless of source deviation.

There are a number of options with MAT, including terrestrial interference traps that can be programmed for use on just those channels that demand it, and your choice of a 3.66, 5, or 7 meter antenna, with either a motor-driven el/az or polar mount. And as always, we'll be happy to work with you to meet any special requirement you may have.

Turn-keyed by Microdyne.

Each MAT system is installed, calibrated, and serviced by Microdyne, so you're assured of a dependable

system that will deliver the reliability and performance we're known for, backed by one of the most responsive service departments in the industry.

Call us today for more information on the most flexible downlink system available anywhere—the only system that can guarantee access to any commercial satellite, at any time.



MAT is quickly and easily controlled through its front panel keypad or remote terminal.

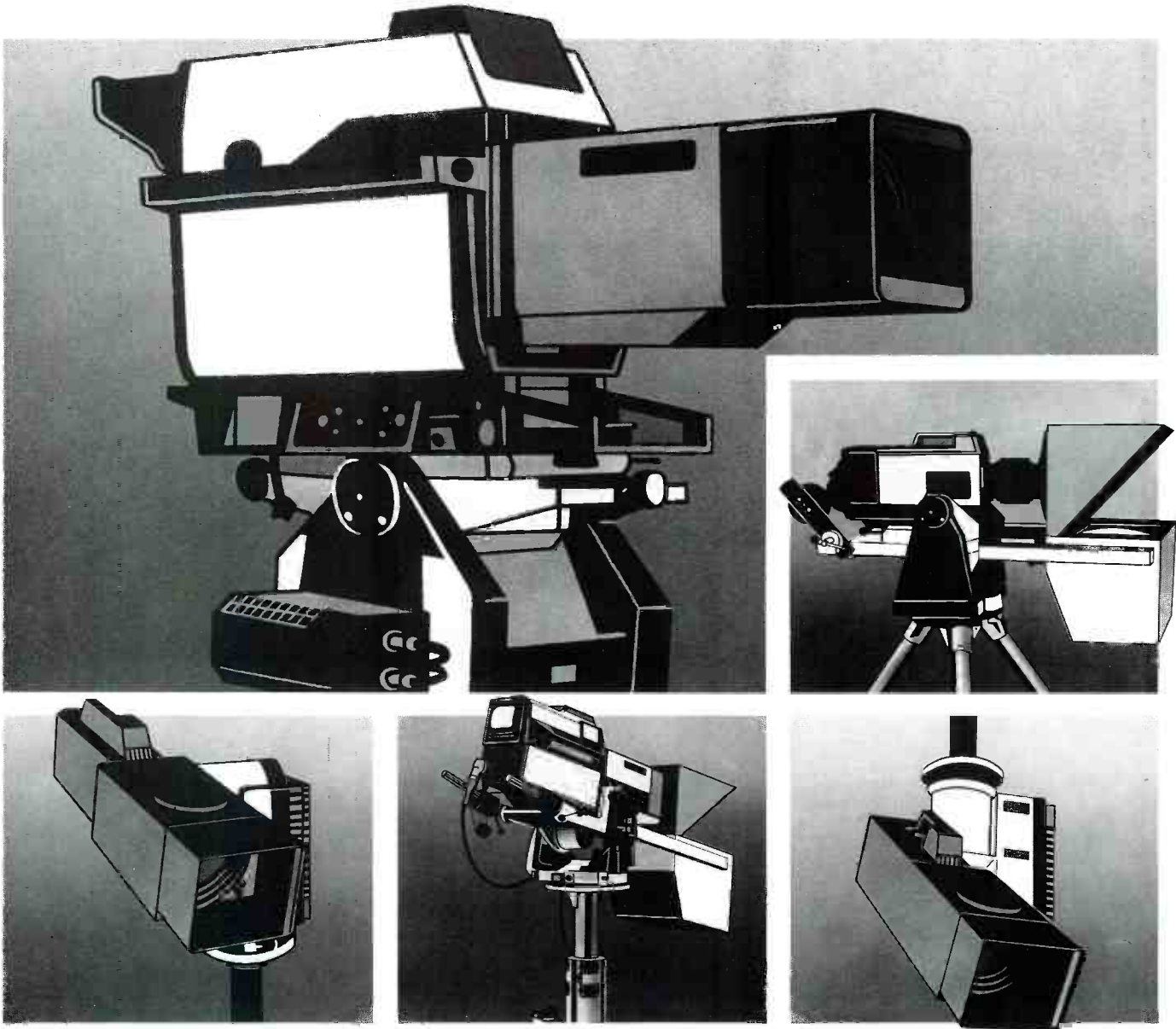


Microdyne Corporation

P.O. Box 7213, Ocala, FL 32672
(904) 687-4633 • TWX: 810-858-0307

Circle (33) on Reply Card

News events change so can MicroSwift



The remote camera control system.



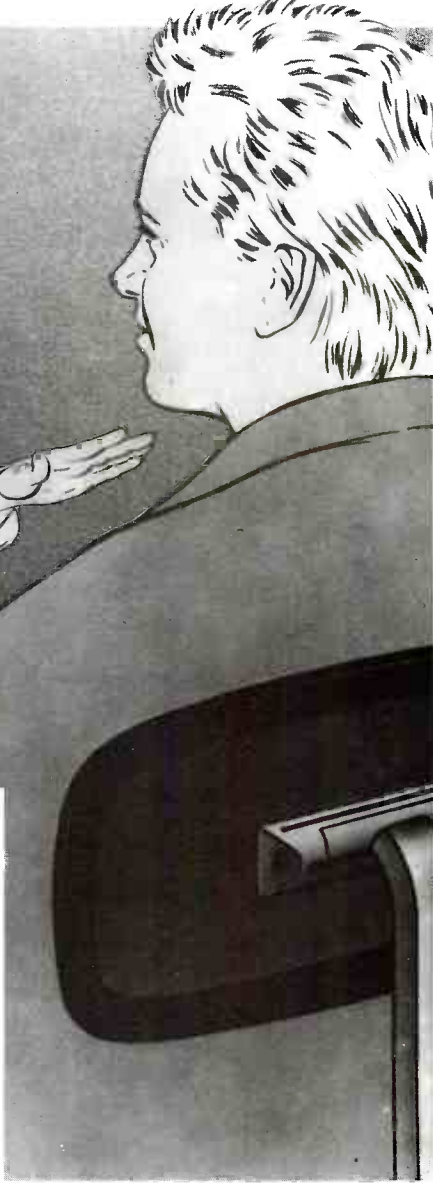
Experience the freedom of movement that MicroSwift gives you.

No other remote camera control system in the world feels like it or moves like it.

MicroSwift's unique servo-control system automatically puts you in a better position. The servo-controlled pedestal allows the operator to raise and lower the camera from 24 to 58 inches as well as control the pan and tilt, zoom, focus, and camera functions.

Smooth, silent, accurate and repeatable. The quality and versatility of MicroSwift's digital control is equally impressive.

age by the second, croSwift.



Television studios. Legislatures. Conferences. Wherever manual camera operation is impractical, unacceptable or prohibitively expensive MicroSwift is precise, articulate and impressively cost effective.

The unique MicroSwift system offers the dual advantage of exceptionally rapid subject finding through automatically selected pre-programmed shots with full operator override.

MicroSwift also has a superb memory for camera positions. It can store up to 1500 with a repeatability accuracy to 0.03 degrees.

Sophisticated inside, simple outside. MicroSwift is very easy to operate, even when several cameras are linked into the

system, and for a totally automated environment MicroSwift offers machine control capability.

The standard MicroSwift range also includes a choice of control panels depending on the complexity of the proposed application. From single camera to complex multi-camera use.

And from Vinten, the world's leading producer of camera mounting systems you're assured of reliable, remotely controlled on-air movement wherever cameras are located.

Innovative design. Superbly engineered. Whatever your angle MicroSwift will cover it. Contact Vinten at one of the following addresses:

Vinten

Vinten Equipment Inc.
275-C Marcus Boulevard Hauppauge
New York 11788-2001
Telephone (516) 273-9750 Telex 640470
Telefax (516) 273-9759

Vinten Equipment Inc.
8115-B Clybourn Avenue Sun Valley
California 91352-4022
Telephone (818) 767-0306 Telex 182686
Telefax (818) 767-0772

MicroSwift
Repeatably the best.

Circle (34) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Continued from page 58

control voltages of 28V or less. These control voltages can be driven easily by small relays or by driver transistors in the remote control. Older transmitters may have 220Vac on the control ladder.

Although relays are rugged and provide floating control outputs, they also are expensive. Their cost is only one of the disadvantages. Relays also require extra printed circuit board space and extra back-panel connectors (two wires for each control output instead of one wire and a com-

mon ground). These costs encourage remote-control manufacturers to use open-collector outputs for control signals.

Open-collector outputs assume that the circuit to be controlled is providing a positive voltage to the control output. In many remote-control designs, when the control output is activated, a driver transistor is enabled, pulling the control output voltage to ground.

Figure 6 illustrates a typical open-collector driver connected to a control relay. This controlled device may be an electro-

magnetic, photo-coupled or solid-state relay. The diode across the relay coil prevents the collector voltage from exceeding the supply voltage by clamping the voltage to the supply.

If this diode is missing, the relay coil will try to maintain a constant current when the transistor is turned off, by increasing the collector voltage above the supply voltage. If this voltage goes high enough, it will break down the transistor. The relay-coil diode also increases the relay release time, but this is generally of no consequence.

Figure 7 shows another clamping circuit used to protect the driver transistors. This circuit is used commonly in remote controls because the clamp diodes are provided in the driver chip, and the control voltage generally is not available inside the remote control. As the collector voltage approaches breakdown, the steering diode carries the current to the zener diode. The zener is designed to break down before the transistor, thereby providing the required protection.

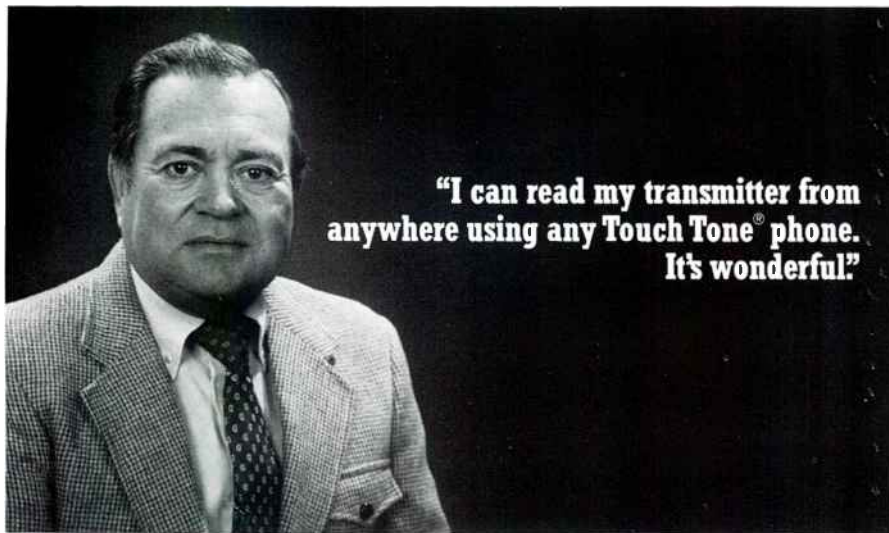
Figure 8 shows a common transmitter-control circuit that cannot be driven by an open-collector remote control. Note that the control inputs are switched to +28Vdc instead of to ground.

Fortunately, many transmitters using this circuit have a single pair of wires providing power to the remote interface assembly. Reversing this pair of wires places the negative side of the supply on the common side of the switch. The transmitter relays now can be driven by open-collector drivers. If there are transient-suppressing diodes across the relay coils, they also must be reversed.

Some transmitters use 2-coil magnetic latching relays to control various latching functions, such as mono/stereo. Don't forget that because the current through the relay coil is now flowing in the opposite direction, these functions are reversed.

The various transmitter designs, when interfaced with a remote control, also can affect operator safety. Figure 9 shows a common circuit for a transmitter remote/local switch. The switch merely breaks the ground circuit available to the remote control. Because the remote control's open-collector outputs always switch to ground, no matter how the remote/local switch is set, the remote control still works. This means that the studio could turn on the transmitter even though the remote/local switch is set to local.

Such an open-collector output can be converted to isolated relay contact by buying/building an interface assembly or redesigning the transmitter circuit. A better approach might be to disconnect the primary power whenever maintenance is performed. This is probably the safest approach, although the transmitter remote/local switch must be labeled to protect



Ben Enochs - WDXL Lexington, Tennessee

"With Gentner's VRC-1000, I'm troubleshooting AM/FM, plus EBS, from my house, from the studio, from almost anywhere.

Our transmitters get read at least a dozen times a night, it's the most control I've had keeping up the transmitter since 1954.

Now my transmitter can alert me to problems by phone, anywhere, any time. The preprogrammed synthesized voice gives me the parameters, I make the adjustments. All at the touch of a button.

And, I don't have to think like a microprocessor to work with the VRC-1000. Nothing could be simpler or more dependable.

**Gentner's VRC-1000
Will Put You
in Total Control.**

Stop baby-sitting your transmitter. For complete product information or specifications on the VRC-1000 Remote Control, I recommend you give Gentner a call today."

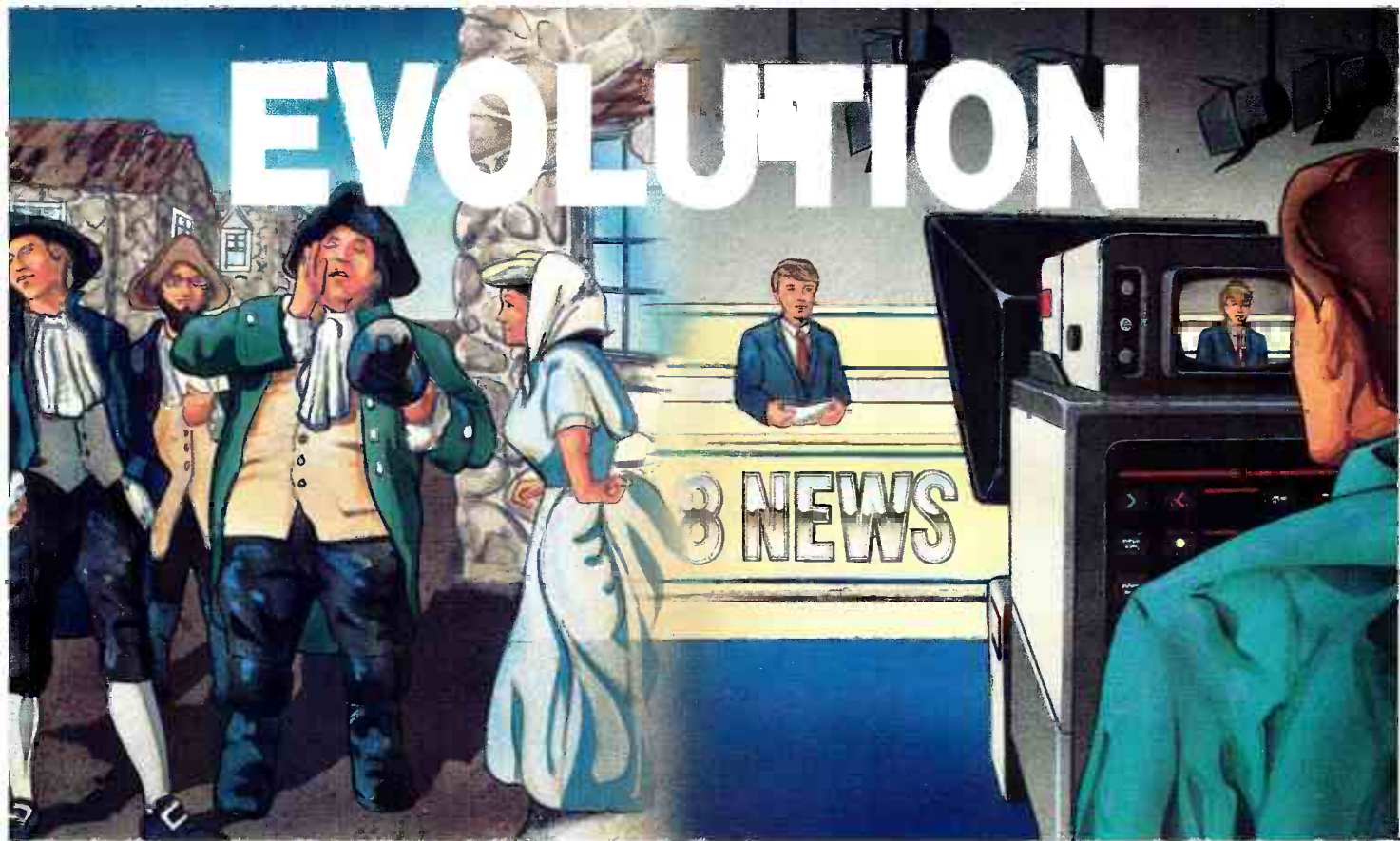
GENTNER
ELECTRONICS
CORPORATION

PO Box 32550, San Jose, CA 95152 · (408) 926-3864 · FAX (408) 926-6699

© 1988 - Gentner Electronics Corporation

Circle (35) on Reply Card

EVOLUTION



HEAR YE! HEAR YE!

Long before the reality of instant global communications, the town crier served people's information needs. He delivered the day's news, pronounced the time, and kept the citizenry up to date. You could say the town crier was the world's first anchorman.

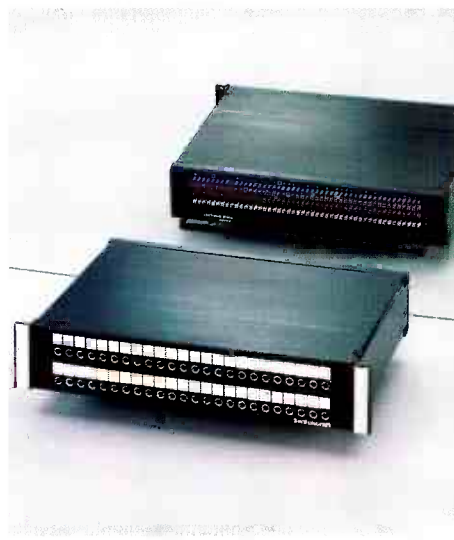
The broadcast industry now satisfies the world's ravenous appetite for news and entertainment via the airwaves. Today, virtually everyone has access to a radio or television set. With the advent of satellite broadcasting, news can now be transmitted and received instantaneously anywhere on the planet.

AND NOW, A LATE-BREAKING STORY FROM SWITCHCRAFT

Switchcraft keeps in step with the fast pace of broadcast technology with our new APP Series of audio patch panels. The APP Series is fully enclosed to contain all internal wiring. This protects jacks from shorts or damage caused by bending or breaking. The rear panel is removable and allows in-service maintenance.

The real story takes place behind the scenes. In back, the new audio patch panels come equipped with innovative punch-down blocks. They eliminate the need for wire soldering and make termination a breeze. Cable trimming and stripping are no longer necessary. Color coded punch-down blocks and convenient plastic "organizers" provide easy cable management.

With attention to detail, we've also improved the designation strip of our new patch panel series by making it larger for easier labeling and identification. The adhesive that holds the strip in place makes for effortless removal and replacement.



NOW HEAR THIS

If you require an innovative audio patch panel that outperforms the others, specify Switchcraft. The name of the game in patch panels is jacks, and Switchcraft jacks are world renowned for quality and reliability. Fill out and mail the attached coupon for more information on our new APP Series audio patch panels and our other outstanding broadcast and audio components.

Send me information on your quality components:

Please have a representative contact me.

Please send me your General Line Catalog

My area(s) of interest is:

Switches Connectors Power Cords

EAC Receptacles Jacks/Plugs

Molded Cable Assemblies Patch Panels

My application is Current

Future (date) _____

Name _____

Company _____

Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone (_____) _____

Mail To: Marketing Communications Dept.,
Switchcraft, Inc.,
5555 N. Elston Ave.,
Chicago, IL 60630

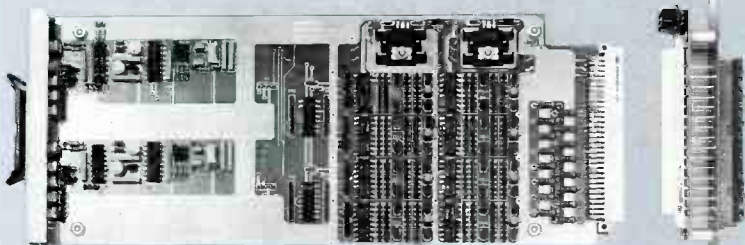
BE 4-88

Switchcraft

A Raytheon Company

5555 N. Elston Ave.
Chicago, IL 60630
(312) 792-2700

PRECISION



- HDA-201 Audio Distribution Amplifier-8 outputs
- Two instrumentation grade input stages, precision balanced
- Eight balanced or unbalanced outputs
- Individual gain controls for each output
- + 27dBm maximum gain, input and output
- Mono or stereo operation
- Optional remote control or mix between inputs

Contact your Hedco dealer for details or call/write for literature

HEDCO

A SUBSIDIARY OF LEITCH VIDEO LIMITED

P.O. Box 1985
 Grass Valley, CA 95945
 1-800-433-2648

Circle (37) on Reply Card

other operators.

Software options

Most earlier remote controls provided momentary control outputs, typically called *raise* and *lower*. Latched outputs seldom were available. Today, some remote controls provide latched outputs, usually as a software option.

A momentary output closes the relay or grounds the collector for a fixed or programmable period of time, then releases the output. A latched output typically closes the relay or grounds the collector in response to a raise command, then releases the output in response to a lower command.

Inside the transmitter, most control functions are latched, allowing momentary external controls to be connected in parallel. If the transmitter plates are on, a momentary lower pulse from the remote control or a momentary plate-off pulse from the transmitter front-panel switch can turn the plate off. Providing such features with latching outputs is much more difficult.

Not all internal transmitter-control functions are latching. The power adjust or trim is an example. Here, a raise or lower pulse typically activates a motor-driven pot to adjust the output power. A fast motor-driven pot coupled with a long control pulse can result in overshoot, making it difficult to adjust the power. Short- or programmable-duration pulses are useful in these situations.

Many options

Semiconductor devices have improved the accuracy, functionality and programmability of today's remote-control systems. Yet, the basic techniques used show a clear evolutionary path back to the original telephone dial and stepper switch remote controls built many years ago.

If you're considering a new remote-control system, first examine the transmitter requirements. What sample voltages are provided? Are they floating or single-ended? Is the control ladder positive or negative with respect to ground? Are balanced control outputs required?

Some modern transmitters provide most of their own internal control and monitoring circuits. In these units, the remote control may simply need to provide the positive on/off action required by the FCC. Older transmitters require more supervision, and the ability to monitor various parameters becomes important.

Consider other transmitter-site elements and functions that might be controlled: antenna heaters, building air-conditioning/heating systems, coax pressurization equipment, microwave relay switching/monitoring and auxiliary generator controls. The more information and control you have, the better you can deal with problems at a remote site. [:-)]]



NEW!
Wireless Clear-Com

**6 Beltpacks—
 No Wires!**

FCC Approved

- ▲ **Clear-Com quality audio**
- ▲ **Full-duplex, high band operation**
- ▼ **Extends range of wired system with up to six wireless transceivers**
- ▼ **Developed for the professional user**
- ▲ **Exceptional RF performance — virtually transparent from the wired system**

CONTACT YOUR CLEAR-COM DEALER, OR CALL/WRITE:



1111 17th Street
 San Francisco, CA 94107
 415-861-6666

Circle (38) on Reply Card

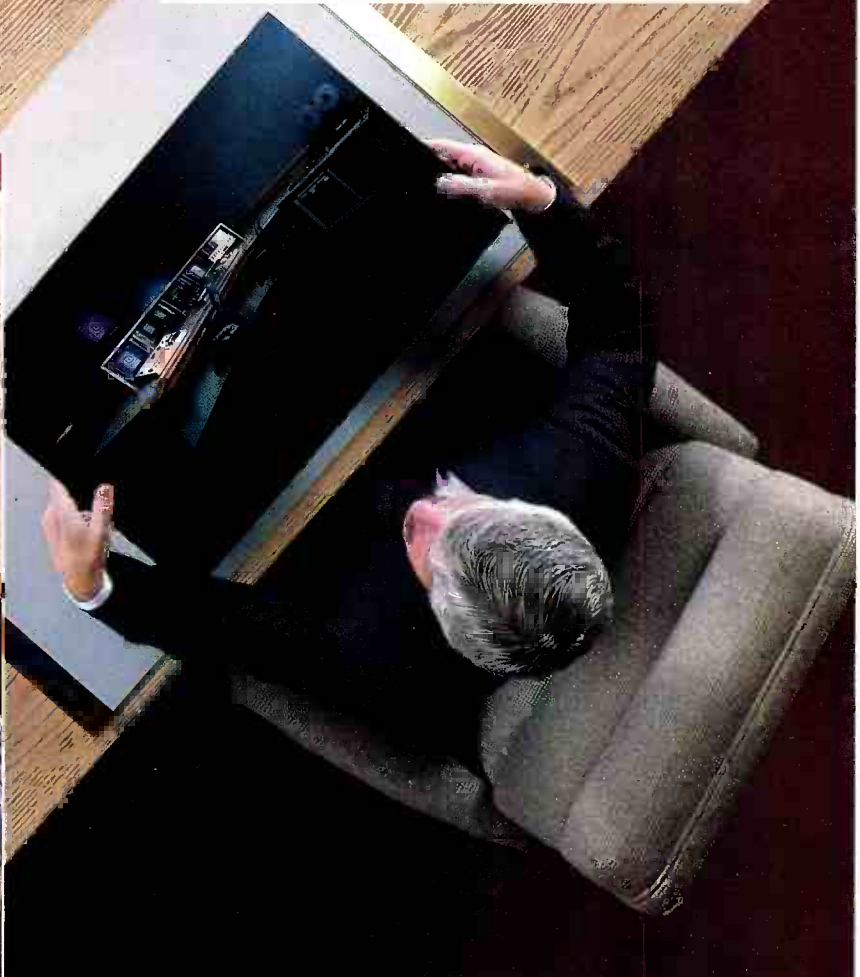
"From inspiration to installation, Centro is the key."

With Centro, your next broadcast, teleproduction or post-production facility can capitalize on years of experience. Your project begins with a Centro Professional Services contract, where your needs are carefully translated into formal design and engineering plans.

With approved plans in hand, Centro can complete every aspect of systems integration, construction, fabrication, and installation. With meticulous attention to every detail, Centro can put your new or renovated facility on-line, on time and within budget.

Centro, worldwide systems integration specialists in building the finest broadcast, teleproduction and post-production facilities. In short, turning ideas and dreams into reality.

369 Billy Mitchell Road
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
(801) 537-7779



**SUPER VHS.
A PERFECT FIT...EVERYTIME**



S-VHS. It's the single system solution so versatile yet so affordable, you can virtually walk through any assignment without the hassle of format switching and equipment changes.

Finding a value-packed solution for a marketplace that demands higher and higher levels of technical performance is actually nothing new for us at JVC. After all, JVC lit the spark that started a video revolution with the development of VHS over a decade ago — and S-VHS is a direct descendant of that proven technology.

With S-VHS, we've taken advantage of all the advances accumulated over the 10 years since JVC first introduced VHS — advances in video heads, video circuitry and video tape — and refined them.

One of the refinements is in the area of resolution. JVC's engineers have designed the S-VHS system to deliver a major increase in resolution — over 400 lines.

In short, when it comes to picture

FINALLY! THE UNIVERSAL FORMAT THAT TAKES YOU FROM ACTION, TO EDITING, TO DUPLICATION WITHOUT MISSING A STEP.



quality, S-VHS is in a class by itself.

Another reason to take a closer look at JVC's S-VHS VCRs is compatibility. You can automatically record and play conventional VHS tapes on S-VHS.

That means you can put all the benefits of S-VHS to work for you without going through the work and expense of converting your current VHS tape library.

Plus, S-VHS from JVC stays sharp, generation after generation.

Add it all up, and you'll see that when it comes to giving you straight answers about what S-VHS means to you, there's just one place to call — your S-VHS authority — JVC.

S-VHS from JVC.

The flexible format you can slip right into.

For literature or a demonstration, call toll free: 1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC Professional Products Company,
41 Slater Drive, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407.

JVC[®]

**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD...
TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (40) on Reply Card

Installing computer hardware

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

Installing computer hardware is much more than plug-and-go.

The proliferation of computers in broadcasting has probably had more effect on the industry than any other single technological development. Today, computers and microprocessor-based equipment comprise perhaps 80% of all TV equip-

ment and 40% of all radio equipment. Intelligent control systems are used in everything from camera control units to switchers to complete automation systems. Even the radio station cartridge machine and CD player rely on microprocessors. As

any engineering manager can tell you, the growth of computers in the financial realm of the station has been just as dramatic.

In most cases, the computer or microprocessor is invisible. It resides on some circuit board, buried deep within the equipment, performing its task automatically. In most hardware control applications, its invisibility is crucial to effective operation. The operator doesn't need to know anything about computers to use the equipment.

In other applications, such as computerized newsrooms and business systems, the computers are, by design, quite visible and require a great deal of operator training. With these systems, the operator must be specifically skilled in "talking" to a computer.

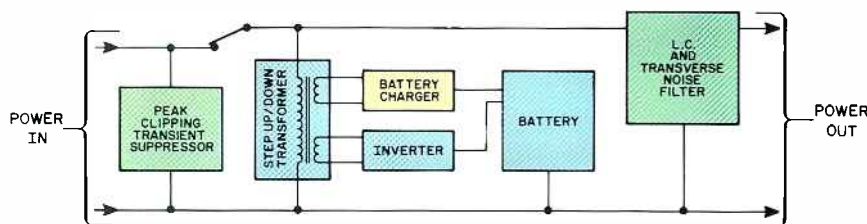
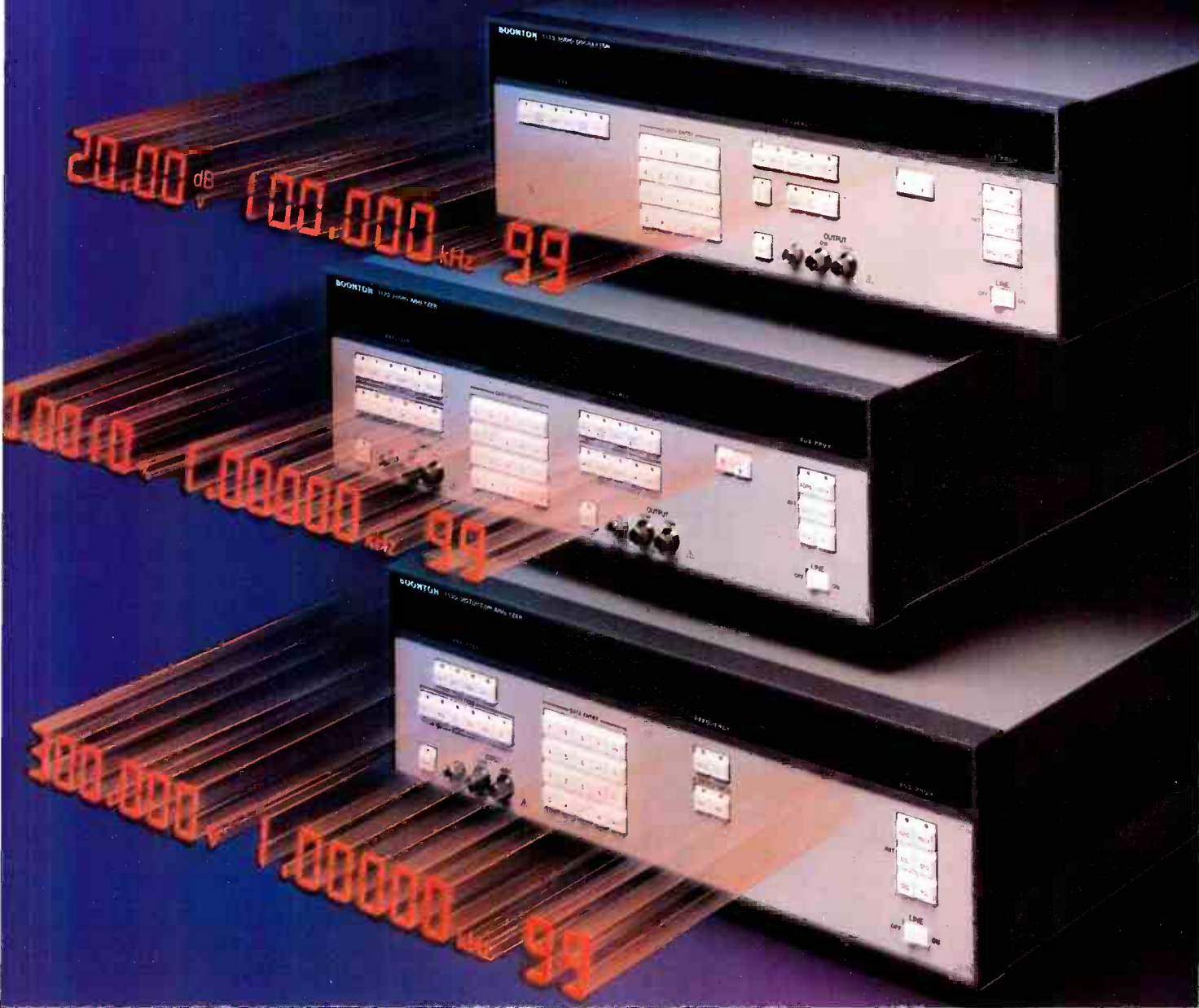


Figure 1. The typical standby power system protects only against blackouts. Also, the transition time between modes can create problems for some computers.



THEY'RE HERE!

Boonton's Family of High Performance Audio Instruments

For your most demanding requirements, Boonton has just the instrument to generate or characterize audio signals with unbeatable accuracy. Whether you're working on the bench or with an ATE system, they provide fast, low cost solutions to all your audio testing needs.

1110 Audio Oscillator

- High power output to +30.5 dBm
- 10 Hz – 150 kHz with ultra-low distortion (typically 0.001%)
- Resolution to 0.001 Hz
- Variable output impedance (50, 150, and 600 Ω)
- Swept frequency or level

1120 Audio Analyzer

- All-in-one source and analyzer, 10 Hz–140 kHz
- Frequency counter
- AC/DC voltage

- Distortion in %THD or SINAD
- Signal-to-noise

1130 Distortion Analyzer

- Distortion, 10 Hz–140 kHz, with 3 mV sensitivity
- SINAD, frequency, and AC/DC level
- Programmable notch filter
- Standard and optional filters
- Ultra-low residual distortion and noise

All Boonton audio instruments feature non-volatile storage for up to 99 complete panel set ups. IEEE 488 interfaces are standard. Call your local representative today for a convincing demonstration.

Boonton Electronics Corp.

791 Route 10, Randolph, NJ 07869

Telephone (201) 584-1077

Circle (41) on Reply Card

Signal Generators ■ Modulation Analyzers ■ RF Power Meters ■ RF Millivoltmeters ■ Capacitance Meters and Bridges ■ Audio Test Instruments

BOONTON

From the engineering manager's perspective, the two computer applications require completely different approaches. The hardware-based computers are sub-components to broadcast equipment that is selected, operated and maintained by the technical staff. Business and newsroom systems often are purchased by the engineering manager because the hardware must interface with the on-air equipment. However, these systems are seldom used, or maintained, by engineering staffs.

These factors make the installation and operation of computer systems unique to all other pieces of broadcast equipment. Special planning in frequently overlooked areas is important to their effective operation and long life. Four major areas must be addressed to ensure a successful installation: ac power, equipment environment, interconnection techniques and system supervision.

ac power

The single most critical factor in the reliable operation of a computer system is a clean, well-regulated power source. Don't automatically assume that the power within your station is adequate for a computer system. Research shows that unconditioned power from the local utility may run 5% above or below the stated levels of 120Vac and 240Vac. In addition, the typical power feed may be full of noise, voltage surges, glitches and other problems. Failure to consider the possible effects of such power-line problems on a computer system may be disastrous.

Before concluding that your power feed is clean enough for a new computer system, it's advisable to perform some tests. Measure the voltage between the station ground and the ac neutral. If there is more than 1Vac between the station ground and the ac neutral, you have a problem that must be eliminated. Repeat the test at all points where computer equipment may be located.

It's also advisable to monitor the line voltage over several weeks. You may be able to rent or borrow a recorder from the power company to provide a graphic display of power surges, outages and sags. Digital power-line monitors are capable of sophisticated monitoring and may be valuable in identifying glitches or spikes,

which are too short to be detected by electromechanical recording mechanisms.

The two most common problems are improper ac neutral grounding and power-line noise. Do not rely on the ac conduit as the computer's primary ground point. Instead, run a heavy gauge strap or cable to the main station ground.

Be sure you also consider where the peripherals will be located. It is imperative that no ground loops exist between the main computer and the peripheral. Equipment has been destroyed when connected to a power feed with a high-voltage ground loop between the peripheral's safety ground and the computer's ac ground. Ground loops also produce noise, which can affect the reliability of data transmission.

Operator safety is the primary reason for ensuring the quality of the ac service to all locations, so don't take any chances. Thoroughly investigate the condition of the power system throughout the station before you begin hooking up equipment.

Power-line conditioning

Computer system vendors usually suggest that you at least install surge protectors on each device. Few stations have ac service so quiet and reliable that some form of protection or conditioning is not necessary. Power lines may not be the only devices that require surge protection. PBX systems will not fully protect your modem and computer from some telephone-line spikes.

Many computer applications also require sophisticated voltage regulators, standby or uninterruptible power supplies (UPS). If the computer system is intended to perform only financial functions, a backup power supply may not be needed. If, however, you plan on using the computer system in automation or electronic newsroom applications, some form of backup power is advisable.

UPS vs. standby

The specific type of backup power supply needed depends upon the application. A standby system, shown in Figure 1, consists of an inverter, battery, charger and a high-speed transfer switch. When not activated, the primary ac power passes straight through to the load. When the line

voltage falls below a preset threshold, the load is transferred to the inverter, which switches on to supply ac power.

The standby system is sometimes called an *off-line UPS* because there is a brief lapse during the switching process from line to batteries. The switching time typically varies from 2ms to 10ms. Check with the computer manufacturer to see if this outage period will cause problems.

A UPS system, shown in Figure 2, is similar to the standby power system but doesn't switch between the ac and dc power sources. Instead, the load is continuously supplied with power developed by the batteries. A drop in the primary ac power causes the charger to shut off, but the power continues to be developed by the batteries. During normal operation, the line voltage is converted to dc and is used to charge the batteries. The length of time the system can power the computer depends on the battery capacity and the load.

A UPS has two advantages compared with other systems. The first is that all power developed is fully conditioned. Low voltages, spikes, surges and noise are eliminated and never reach the load. The second is that there is no switching time; the device is always on-line. Because some computers cannot tolerate even the brief outage produced in a standby power system, this may be an important factor.

If your station relies on a generator for emergency power, additional intelligence may be needed by the backup power supply. Some backup power supplies may begin to oscillate (switch on and off) as the generator comes on-line and stabilizes. It's important that the backup supply remain on-line until the generator is stable. Only after the generator is on-line and stable should the power supply switch back to ac power. Check with the power-supply manufacturer before installation.

Keep in mind that it may not be necessary to power the entire computer system and all peripherals. Remote terminals, non-critical printers and other devices may not be needed in emergency situations. If you cannot supply power to the entire system but still need modem access, be sure the modem is powered from the same supply as the computer. More than one station has discovered that when the power failed, so did remote access to the system.

Another significant factor with regard to the power feed to the computer is that of loading. Even though an entire computer system may draw only 20A, it may be advantageous to distribute that load across two or more 20A circuits. The benefit is that if one phase or circuit fails, the remainder of the system could continue to operate.

This technique also could reduce the
Continued on page 74

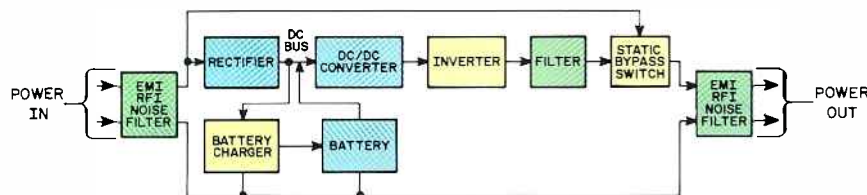


Figure 2. The UPS system provides constant operation. There is no transition time outage between line and backup operation.

DON'T LET THE PRICE FOOL YOU.



Just because the new Tek TSG-100 Test Signal Generator is low in cost doesn't mean it's low in performance. It offers Tek quality and features at their affordable best.

Just look at what you get. A simple yet functional set of 8 test signals conforming to RS-170A... scope triggers... a 1 kHz audio tone... DC operation... all in a compact, rugged, economical package.



The Tektronix TSG-100 is your ideal choice for equipment maintenance and alignment in most television environments.

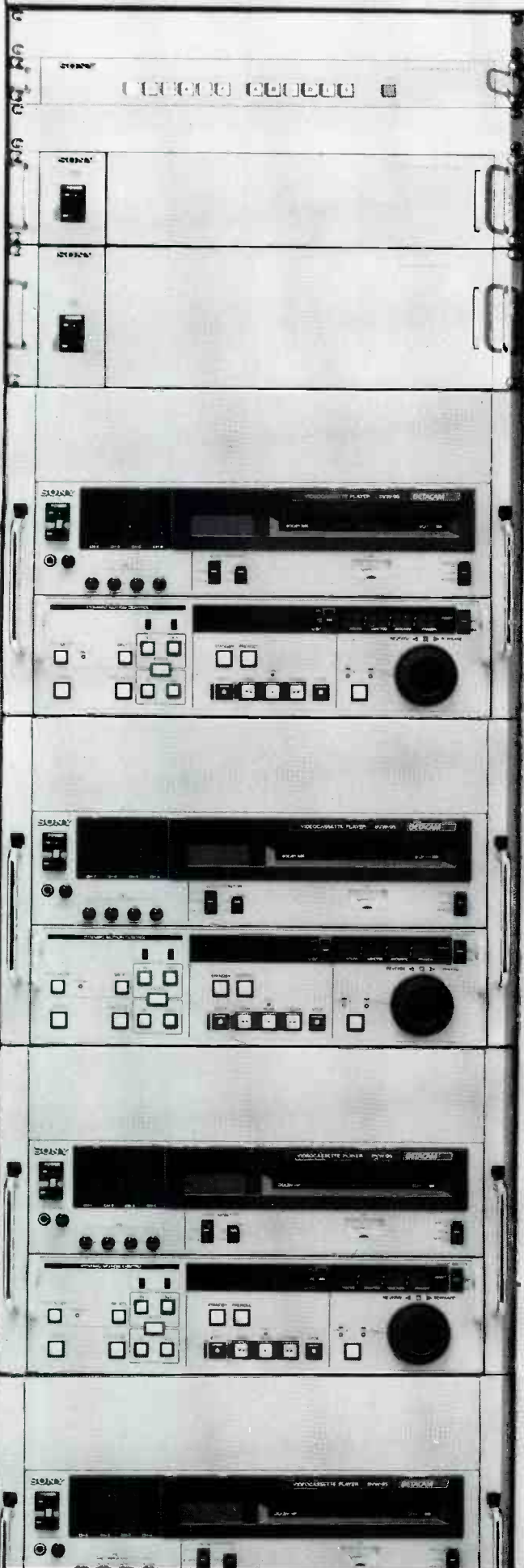
Don't fool around. Get a demonstration from your local Tektronix Professional Video Dealer and see why the TSG-100 is your best value for the money on the market.

Tektronix
COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE

Circle (42) on Reply Card

SONY

BETACART BVC-10



24-hour cash machine.

Face it. If your station doesn't have a rock-solid, economical way to deliver station breaks, you could go broke.

Enter the Sony Betacart® system. With a single stroke, it has redefined the video cart system from temperamental mechanical monster to perpetual profit machine.

Today, the Betacart system is the most accepted state-of-the-art system for commercial presentation. With proven, easy-to-use software packages for spot delivery *and* news. Ultra-reliable, side-loading mechanics. And multiple backup and self-diagnostic systems.

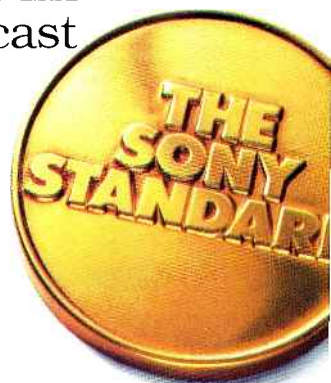
And now, by incorporating Betacam SP® technology, the Betacart system delivers even higher quality video and versatile 4-channel audio.

It's one of those rare purchases you can make for your station that pays for itself many times over. And will continue to do so. Because Sony is constantly developing new applications to make Betacart products even more versatile.

For more information on the top cart system for improving your bottom line, contact your Sony Broadcast representative. Or call Sony at 800-635-SONY.

SONY

Broadcast Products



Sony Communications Products Company, Broadcast Products Division, 1600 Queen Anne Rd., Teaneck, NJ 07666.
© 1988 Sony Corporation of America. Sony, Betacart, and Betacam SP are registered trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Circle (43) on Reply Card

Continued from page 70

backup power requirements. You could place the main computer and critical terminals and peripherals on one phase, while letting other parts of the system operate on another phase. A smaller UPS or generator could then be used to maintain power to the more important components.

Environment

Housing a computer system is relatively simple. Certainly it is much easier to lo-

cate and install than a transmitter. Simply put, the environment in which a computer resides should be comfortable. If the operators are satisfied, the computer will be too. Even so, be aware of certain aspects unique to a computer environment.

When designing the environment, consider how much heat will be generated. This translates into: *How much cooling will be needed?* The second consideration is that of flooring. TV stations often use raised flooring in control rooms or other
Continued on page 78

RS-232-who?

The RS-232C protocol is the most common technique for interconnecting computers with terminals, printers and modems. The official standard includes 13 specific interface configurations for interfacing data terminal equipment (DTE) with data communications equipment (DCE). The standard is applicable only to those devices using serial binary communications and operating at communications speeds up to 20kbaud.

Wiring a serial interface cable can be an exercise in frustration. Even when armed with the pin-outs of the two devices to be interconnected, an engineer still may be confused. One reason for the confusion is that the communications standard relies on unfamiliar terminology. In addition, because the standard must meet the requirements of a wide variety of devices, many more signals are listed than are typically required for common applications.

The table on page 76 lists the pin numbers and circuit descriptions for an RS-232C connector. Not all pins are used in every application. Modems, for instance, can be handled by far fewer than 25 pins. The IBM-AT (and some compatibles) use a 9-pin connector for serial communications instead of the more common DP-25 series connector.

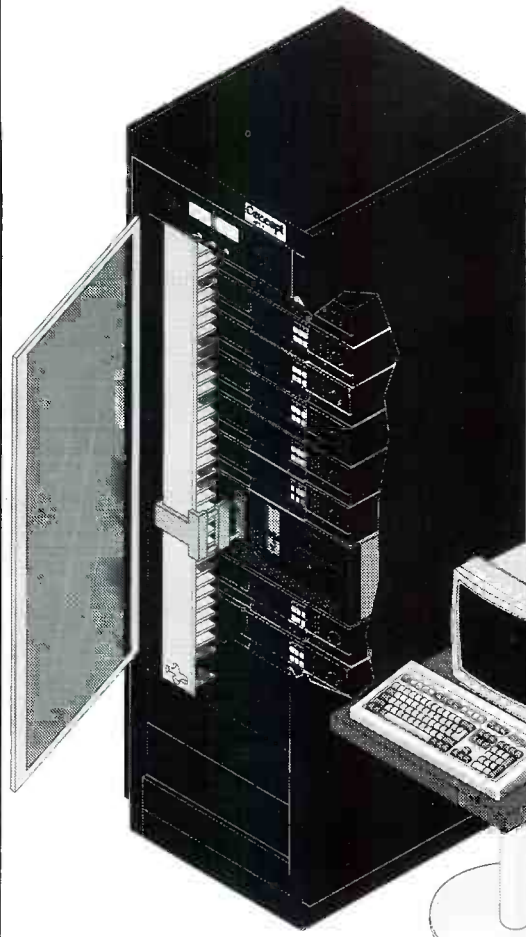
The most common RS-232C wiring mistake is to simply connect across, pin to pin, all of the connectors. Although you probably won't damage anything, don't expect the devices to work together.

If the two devices to be interconnected are separated by a long distance, mo-

NEW INTRODUCING NEW

CAPS II

Computer Assisted Programming System



Featuring:

R-DAT Digital Tape Decks

120 Hours of fully random accessible storage -

- room for everything a station plays in a week-

-music, news, spots, jingles, PSAs...everything!

Up to five days of walk away

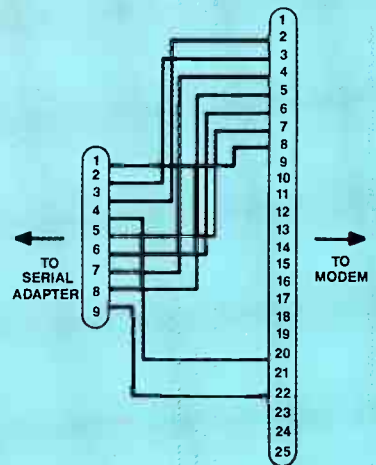
Easy to program and operate

Use for automated, live or satellite programming

Easy interface with traffic systems for auto loading

Plus quality formats on Digital Audio Tape AC, CHR, Gold, MOR and Country

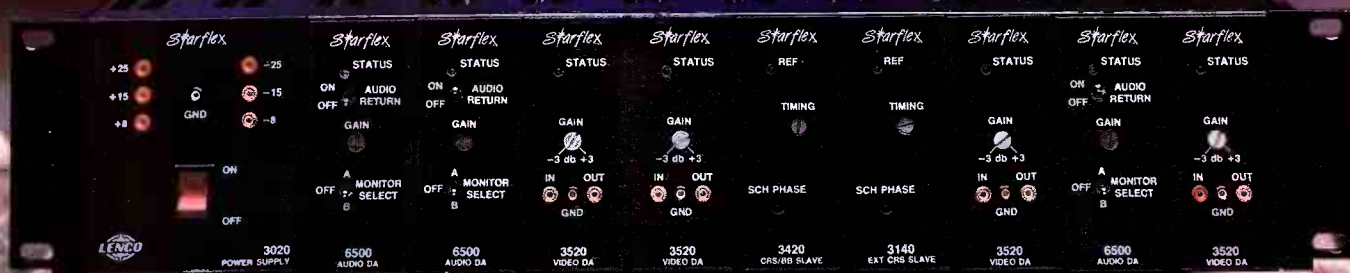
Call **Concept Productions - (800) 348-4800**
1224 Coloma Way, Roseville, CA 95661 (916) 782-7754



Typical IBM-AT computer-to-modem interface cable.

Circle (44) on Reply Card

STARFLEX™ The Dawning of a New Age in Broadcast Electronics.



Frankly, it is the best damn frame and power supply value on the market with superior digital performance and unmatched modular flexibility.

Lenco introduced the concept of frame-mounted modular terminal equipment in 1971. Today, with Starflex, Lenco maintains its quality technology leadership position in the broadcast industry proving once again that there is more to broadcast electronics than a Silicon Valley address.

Unmatched Flexibility

The entire Starflex System is designed with more total flexibility than any other frame system. Only Starflex

offers you such a broad spectrum of modular broadcast technology. Only Starflex allows you to use each module in any frame location with no modification. And *only* Starflex permits you to mix both digital and analog as well as video and audio modules in any ratio within the same frame.

Value-Packed Mainframe and Power Supply

The innovative, yet economical frame design is where the Starflex advantage begins. It has a high performance power supply with nine bays available for any Lenco functional module. The frame contains a single half-height motherboard with twelve buss lines available. The 18 gauge steel Starflex

frame and power supply is engineered to give you state-of-the-art performance for today—and the capability to grow and keep pace with the future.

STARFLEX. The New Age in Broadcast Electronics.

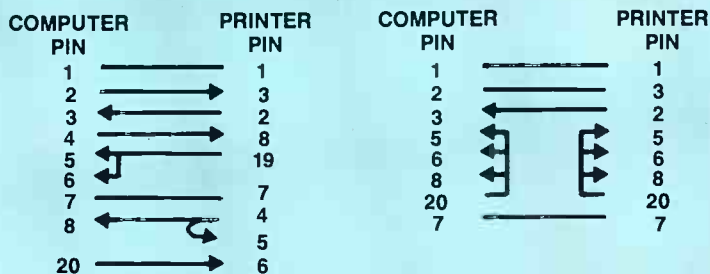
Call toll free: 1-800-325-8494.



300 N. Maryland St.
P.O. Box 348
Jackson, MO 63755
Phone: 314-243-3147
Fax: 314-243-7122
Telex No: 910-760-1382

CATEGORY	FUNCTION	PIN		PIN	FUNCTION
GROUND	PG	1	—————	1	PG
GROUND	SG	7	—————	7	SG
DATA	TD	2	—————	2	TD
DATA	RD	3	↔	3	RD
CONTROL	RTS	4	↔	4	RTS
CONTROL	CTS	5	↔	5	CTS
CONTROL	DCD/RLSD	8	↔	8	DCD/RLSD
CONTROL	DSR	6	↔	6	DSR
CONTROL	DTR	20	↔	20	DTR

A full-feature null-modem cable may require several cross-connects.



Typical null-modem cable-wiring diagrams. The specific wiring details depend upon the equipment involved.

Pin number	Description
1	Protective ground
2	Transmitted data
3	Received data
4	Request to send
5	Clear to send
6	Data set ready
7	Signal ground (common return)
8	Received line signal detector
9	(Reserved for data set testing)
10	(Reserved for data set testing)
11	Unassigned
12	Secondary received line signal detector
13	Secondary clear to send
14	Secondary transmitted data
15	Transmission signal element timing (DCE source)
16	Secondary received data
17	Receiver signal element timing (DCE source)
18	Unassigned
19	Secondary request to send
20	Data terminal ready
21	Signal quality detector
22	Ring indicator
23	Data signal rate selector (DTE/DCE source)
24	Transmit signal element timing (DTE source)
25	Unassigned

RS-232C pin-out and signal description

demers are used to complete the interface. This allows standard telephone or dry-pair lines to be used between the devices. Communication then takes place in the form of tones, not dc level shifts. Within a station, however (private-line environments), the standard RS-232-C $\pm 10\text{Vdc}$ levels can be transmitted between devices.

Null-modem cables

To eliminate the modems, the proper control signals (in addition to the data) must be exchanged between devices. Because there is no DCE when two devices are connected locally, a separate unit must be placed between them. This device is nothing more than a specially wired cable, called a *null-modem cable*. It is wired in such a way that the two DTEs act as though they are interconnected by modems, each providing or responding to the other with the proper control signals.

A general-purpose null-modem cable is diagrammed at top left. Note the cross connect between pins 2 and 3, 6 and 20 and the interconnect of 4 and 5 to 8. No single null-modem cable will serve all applications. Two other common configurations are shown at left. The particular cable wiring is device-dependent, so consult the equipment manuals for each device.

Serial printers

Serial printers often are interconnected with only three or four wires. Because printers operate much slower than the typical computer or terminal, a "stop" control signal is required. This signal, often called *printer control*, is used to tell the computer or terminal when to stop sending data. Pin 19, secondary (RTS) or pin 20, data terminal ready (DTR) usually provides such a printer status signal.

The computer, on the other hand, must have an input to accept this signal so it will know when to stop sending data. The data set ready (DSR), pin 6 often is used for this purpose. Once these two pins are interconnected, the computer and printer will communicate as if there were modems between the devices.

Many of today's computer systems use the *XON, XOFF* protocol. In the case of a printer, when the buffer becomes full, it transmits an *XOFF* character back to the computer, which stops data transmission. When the buffer empties, the printer transmits an *XON* signal to the computer, and data transmission resumes. The software handshaking configuration requires a full-duplex communications link. A hardware *XON/XOFF* function can be accomplished in half-duplex mode through the use of RS-232C secondary signals.

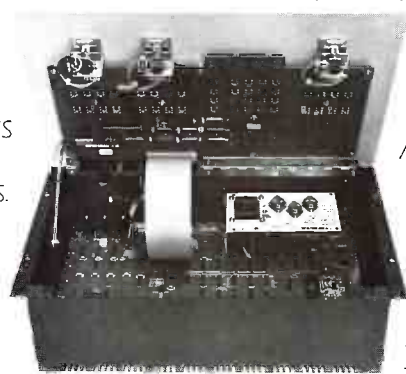
"All You Need To Know About Abner, In 00:00:30 00."



Abner, from Paltex, is durable and dependable. Very economical. Frame accurate. A true A/B roll 3 machine editor.

Abner gets the job done the world over, in on-line and off-line areas producing commercials, news programming, corporate sales and training materials, and music videos.

Abner is well built, able to withstand the daily pressures of a busy edit suite, even the bumps and jolts of a production truck. And, Abner is simple to install with any 3/4" or 1/2" VTR, in any combination. Hook up the cable and you're editing. No complex interfaces with Abner, they're all built in.



Abner is easy to operate. Transport functions for each machine are linked to dedicated rotary controls, no "time-sharing" with Abner. If you've used a two machine controller, you'll find Abner extremely easy to use. You get full A/B roll editing that lets you focus on your work, not the technology.

Well, our 00:00:30:00 are about up. All that remains to be said is that there are Paltex dealers around the world, including one in your area ready to give you a personal demo. For Abner literature and dealer information, just give us a call or write and we'll give you all the time you need.

PALTEX
Editing Systems

NTSC • 2752 Walnut Avenue • Tustin, CA 92680 • TEL (714) 838-8833 • TWX (910) 333-8535 • FAX (714) 838-9619
PAL/SECAM • 948 Great West Road • Brentford, Middlesex TW8 9ES • England • TEL 01-847-5011 • TLX 94011067 • FAX 01-847-0215

© 1988 PALTEX

Main story continued from page 74

areas where large amounts of cable are involved. Computer installations require similar treatment.

The final environmental concern centers on equipment ergonomics. The key is to make operation of the computer as comfortable as possible for the users.

Heating/cooling

In some computer installations, a separate room is used for the main processor, hard disks, distribution equipment and certain printers. One advantage to providing a separate room is that traffic is greatly reduced. Another is that the support equipment, such as concentrators, patch-

bays and UPS control panels, can be located conveniently while eliminating the risk of station staff members inadvertently altering their operation.

Heat dissipation can be a problem, especially with larger computer systems. Even though you might think of computers as being cool and quiet, they can generate a surprising amount of heat and noise.

A typical 30-station newsroom system consumes approximately 8A, producing 6,000Btu/hour of heat load. If you are adding a large computer system to an existing HVAC system, be sure the cooling system can handle the extra heat produced.

Humidity usually is not a problem for computer hardware. However, cold weather can cause trouble. During long periods of cold weather, the heating system is heavily used, and unless the system has a humidifier, the air will become extremely dry. In cold climates, humidity levels of 20% or less are not uncommon. Such low humidity may result in static electricity as people move about the work areas.

As people move about and touch the hardware, the high static voltages generated can be discharged into the computer (see Table 1). In some cases, this discharge can produce data errors or even damage the equipment. In such situations, static mats are effective in reducing the discharge of electricity into the computer hardware. The optimum solution, however, is to add humidity to the air. If the humidity is this low, it may result in damage to other equipment, requiring extra maintenance.

ELECTROSTATIC VOLTAGES		
MEANS OF STATIC GENERATION	10% TO 20% RELATIVE HUMIDITY	65% TO 90% RELATIVE HUMIDITY
WALKING ACROSS CARPET	35,000	1,500
WALKING OVER VINYL FLOOR	12,000	250
WORKER AT BENCH	6,000	100
VINYL ENVELOPES FOR WORK INSTRUCTIONS	7,000	600
COMMON POLY BAG PICKED UP FROM BENCH	20,000	1,200
WORK CHAIR PADDED WITH POLYURETHANE FOAM	18,000	1,500

Table 1. High electrostatic voltages can be developed through normal working practices.

Flooring

Computer flooring is more than a convenience; it is crucial to an effective installation. First, removable flooring makes cable installation much easier. Changes (and there will be many over the years) can be accomplished with ease and minimum disruption to the system and operators.

Second, raised flooring allows air-conditioning ducts to be placed in the floor. Rack cooling, as shown in Figure 3, becomes a simple matter of locating the racks over a duct of the proper size. If you are building a new facility, it's advisable to install raised flooring in some areas, in anticipation of adding a computer system later.

Equipment ergonomics

When considering where to locate computer equipment, be especially aware of the lighting. Glare on the terminal screen is a common problem. Uncorrected, it can cause eye fatigue and headaches. If glare seems to be a problem, try rotating the terminals slightly or adding glare screens. Reducing the overall overhead lighting also may help.

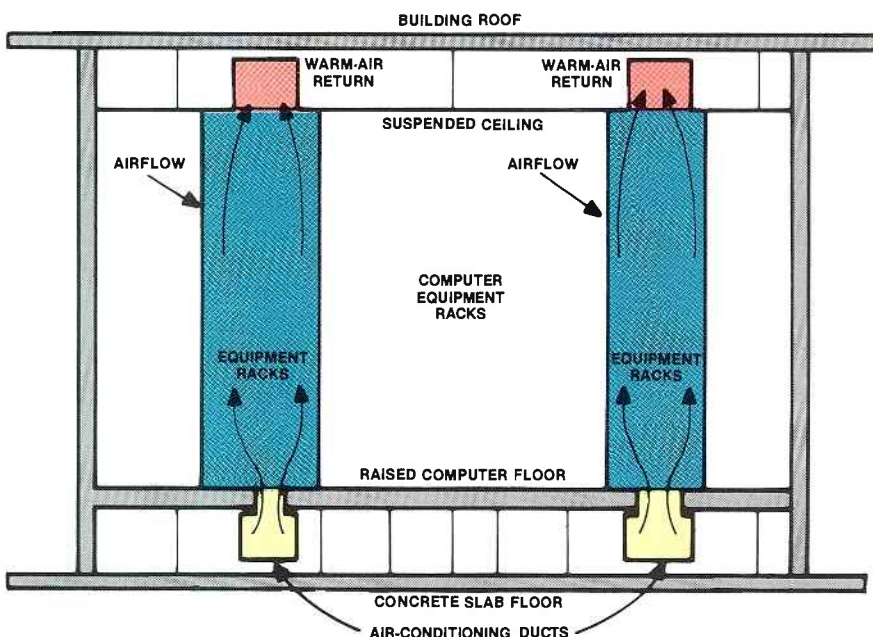


Figure 3. Raised flooring allows cable and air-conditioning ducts to be installed easily. Mounting the racks above the ducts provides efficient cooling and airflow.

The wireless mic you asked for.



True-diversity systems with the professional quality you expect from Cetec Vega, at unusually attractive prices.

PRO 2 Series Cetec Vega's PRO 2 dual-receiver true-diversity wireless-microphone systems are far superior to phase-diversity and all other diversity systems for eliminating dropouts caused by multipath (reflected-signal) conditions. Configured around the technically advanced Model R-32 true-diversity wireless receiver, the systems are extremely reliable and provide crisp, clean, clear, solid audio.

The ruggedly constructed R-32 diversity receiver features Cetec Vega's advanced DYNEX® II audio-processing system for superior signal-to-noise ratio and widest dynamic range.

A PRO 2 true-diversity wireless system, built with typical Cetec Vega professional quality, normally would be expected to cost more than other systems. However, through innovative

design and advanced manufacturing techniques, the systems are available at unusually attractive prices.

Contact your Cetec Vega dealer (or factory representative) for more information.

All Cetec Vega products are made with pride in the USA

PRO 1 Series ...



... for applications not requiring diversity. Configured around the Model R-31B receiver.

Cetec Vega

Division of Cetec Corporation

9900 Baldwin Place
El Monte, California 91731-2204
Telephone: (818) 442-0782
Toll-free: 800-877-1771
Telex II: 910-587-3539
FAX: (818) 444-1342

Circle (47) on Reply Card

Terminals may be difficult to read in high ambient light locations such as on a set. Placing the terminal behind a smoked glass often helps, but the screen intensity may have to be turned up to its highest setting.

Furniture is another critical factor in creating an efficient, pleasant work environment. Don't assume that you can simply replace your typewriters with terminals on the current desks. The typical typewriter well is too small for most computer terminals and keyboards. It may be

necessary to lift the terminals above the desks with clamp-on adjustable supports. The terminals then can be rotated and tilted to provide convenient viewing.

This technique may not work for CRT users who wear bifocal eyeglasses. Bifocals require that the wearer use the lower part of the lenses for reading. If the terminal is too high, the person will have to look up continually to see through the lower part of the bifocals. This will create neck strain and result in complaints. Try to place the CRTs approximately 23 inches

above the floor. Although this is somewhat lower than the height used for typewriters, it works well for terminals.

After terminals, the location of printers is the next most crucial aspect of equipment arrangement. Consider how the printers will be used. If some users require individual copies of their scripts, printers should be located close to those persons' desks. In this type of application, provide as many printers as possible.

If, on the other hand, a "paperless" approach is desired, hard copy may be needed only for final scripts or rundowns. Printers for these applications typically operate at high speeds, are expensive and noisy. Such printers should be located away from the users' desks whenever possible.

Consider the amount and type of storage that will be needed. Some printers spit out paper at the rate of 600 lines per minute. If you process much copy, a lot of paper will be used in a short amount of time. Be sure the staff doesn't have to carry heavy boxes of paper over long distances. Other supplies, such as ribbons and floppy disks, also should be easily accessible.

The type of paper used is important. High-speed applications require that the paper grab the ink quickly because the head is moving so fast. Paper that is too slick may not adequately absorb the ink, resulting in light images. Check with the printer manufacturer for recommendations, and use only that paper. The few cents you save on less expensive paper won't mean much in the face of high maintenance costs and downtime.

Interconnection

Interconnecting the computer with many devices (terminals, printers, modems and concentrators) is no easy task. Although the concept is straightforward, the practicalities are quite complex.

Cabling from the computer room to other areas must be carefully planned. You must not only decide where today's equipment will be located (and how to get there), but also plan for tomorrow. The expense of cable installation does not lie in the cost of the cable, but rather, in the cost of labor to install it. The additional cost to install enough cable for future growth is insignificant when compared with what it would cost to do it later.

This brings up a related topic: How do you know where to install cable? It all depends upon how the computer will be used. The first time you plan an installation, you may find that the amount of cable you originally planned to use is much less than the final configuration calls for.

Newsroom computer systems, for example, are usually thought of as being limited to the newsroom. Figure 4 is a block diagram of a typical newsroom computer sys-

Continued on page 84

When There's No Room For Compromise...

We have the Solution...



PHOTO COURTESY OF SAN FRANCISCO PRODUCTION GROUP

AN AUTOMATED AUDIO MIXER WITH A TRACK RECORD FOR RELIABILITY AND COMPATIBILITY.

The Model 608 Edit Suite Audio Mixer incorporates the features of our larger mixers into a smaller package, at a significant cost savings, without sacrificing quality or ease of operation.

Audio sources are controlled with the 608 in much the same way as video sources are controlled using a production switcher. This concept allows you to edit audio quickly, along with video or separately, using the same editing system.

Our proven editor interface, supported by most major edit system manufacturers*, allows hands-free control of audio mixing right from the editor. Yet, at any time the mixer may be operated manually or with a combination of manual and editor control.

The Model 608 has eight inputs, each with its own fader, with separate inputs for the record VTR and tone. Outputs are stereo for both the program channels and built-in preview switcher.

Call us for a complete brochure.

* mixers are currently in use worldwide with the following editing systems: Ampex Ace, CMX, Calaway, Convergence, Grass Valley Group, PALTEX, and other systems capable of operating a video switcher.

GRAHAM-PATTEN SYSTEMS, INC.

P.O. Box 1960, Grass Valley, CA 95945

Inside CA: (800) 422-6662 • Outside CA: (800) 547-2489

TWX 910-333-6065 • FAX: 916-273-7458

Circle (48) on Reply Card



GET IT IN

In the field or on the run, the **AKG C 522 ENG**, mics it just like you hear it — in stereo. Wherever you are, whatever you're recording, from courthouse interview, press conference, rock concert, to forest fire, the C 522's clarity, rugged performance, and convenience are exactly what you need to add a true-life dimension.

Inside its sturdy housing are two matched cardioid condenser



STEREO

capsules, elastic-mounted for low noise and pre-configured to give you a smooth, one-handed XY-stereo field. It's a workhorse mic, with the little extras a working pro needs, like a built-in rechargeable battery, low-power warning LED, integrated on/off switch and boom mount shock suspension.

Get it live in stereo with the **AKG C 522**.

Reporter: Denise O'Brien.
With permission of Colony Communications, Inc.
© AKG 1987 © Akustische und Kino-Geräte GmbH, Austria



77 Selleck Street
Stamford, CT 06902

“WHEN OUR TRANSMITTER STOPPED...EXCEPT THE



Chattanooga. January 26, 1987. WTVC's transmitter — from a Harris competitor — exploded. Doors blew away. Quarter-inch-thick sheet steel melted. And Channel 9 went off the air.

Working through the night in subzero weather, Director of Engineering and Broadcast Operations Manager Dennis Brown and his staff would bring the station to half power in 18 hours. But less power

BLEW UP, EVERYTHING EXPENSES”

F. Lewis Robertson
Vice President/General Manager,
WTVC



still meant less revenue. They needed a replacement fast . . . in 10 days rather than 30 weeks. Says Robertson with a smile, “We knew if anyone could, Harris could.”

The day after the accident, a Harris rep was on site. Assessing damage. Identifying needs. Rolling up the shirtsleeves to pitch in. And once Lewis Robertson gave the go-ahead, a new Harris transmitter was in place and operating just 30

days after the order. Channel 9 was back on the air at full power . . . with a picture viewers felt was better than ever!

At Harris, we understand the special pace and requirements of the broadcast industry. We’ve responded fast and effectively to our customers’ needs for over 65 years. Supplying a full line of transmitters, antennas, control systems, and other high-quality communications products.

So when your signal goes up in smoke, depend on Harris to put you back on the air. For the full story, *and your free On The Air poster*, call us today TOLL FREE:

1-800-4-HARRIS, extension 3003.

 **HARRIS**

Circle (49) on Reply Card

Continued from page 80

tem. Note that computer equipment is located in areas other than the newsroom. These installations require that terminals, and even printers, be located in control rooms, in tape edit rooms and near video cartridge machines. Failure to plan for these eventualities can be costly.

Cabling

Two general types of interconnection cable typically are used in computer systems: coax or shielded multipair. Some local area networks (LANs) can operate over relatively long distances on coax. Other schemes rely on shorter runs of shielded 25-pair cable, which offers the advantage of a single run of cable being able to support several pieces of equipment.

Larger systems often provide a patching system. A patchbay located in the computer room allows defective devices to be bypassed and lines rerouted as necessary. Because there is often a great deal of redundancy in larger systems, it's easy to

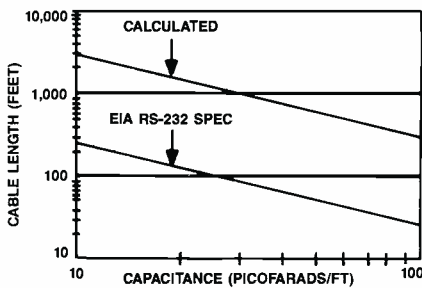


Figure 5. The distance RS-232C signals can be transmitted depends upon cable capacitance as well as speed.

substitute devices or "patch around" a problem.

When planning for cable runs, think about the future and provide sufficient data wall outlets. Combined with a patchbay, these spare outlets allow terminals, printers and even modems to be relocated quickly whenever necessary. RJ45 connectors can be used for the wall outlets. Note, however, that most devices, especially printers, require DP25 adapters to complete the connection.

Election coverage is a good example of how advance planning and extra cable runs can pay off. If an extra cable is run to the studio and connectors are installed, terminals or other devices can be moved from the newsroom to the studio as needed for election coverage.

The subject of moving terminals brings up again the importance of proper power-conditioning. Be sure that the power lines at these remote locations are sufficiently conditioned and properly grounded. The potential for disastrous ground loops is obvious.

Transmission distance

Today's computer systems are no longer limited to small areas. Technology has allowed devices to be widely spread and interconnected through a variety of methods. The exact amount of separation you can put between equipment depends on the speed of the communications, ambient noise and cable capacitance.

The original EIA specification recommended that RS-232C cables be limited to 50 feet. Longer cables are permitted, providing the total cable capacitance is less than 2,500pF. Experience has shown, however, that much longer distances are

possible through adequate planning and careful installation.

Crosstalk is a major factor limiting the maximum cable distance between computer devices. Maximum cable use occurs when all channels (pairs) are running in the full-duplex mode. Unfortunately, this configuration also results in the shortest permissible cable length because the crosstalk interferes with the desired signal.

Cable manufacturer tests show that reliable half-duplex communications can occur on cables more than 1,300 feet long, when only one pair is being used. Maximum use of the cable (all pairs operating) reduces this distance to 1,100 feet.

Another mechanism limiting maximum transmission distance is *jitter*, a distortion of the original signal. Jitter produces errors in the received data and grows worse as the cable's length is increased. When jitter rises above 50%, the reconstructed data signal will contain errors. Note that this 50% figure represents the total jitter of the entire system including the cable and the electronics (line driver and receiver).

The electronics create 16% of the jitter because of the fixed receiver threshold. This threshold is 1.8Vdc in a No. 1489 line receiver integrated circuit, leaving only 34% jitter for the cable. Therefore, once the cable jitter reaches 34%, transmission errors will occur.

Use the following equation to predict the maximum cable distance for any cable and transmission speed:

$$L = \frac{0.52 \times 10^9}{0.9B} - 250pF$$

C

where: L = the maximum cable length in feet;

B = data signal baud rate in modulations per second; and

C = cable capacitance in pF per foot.

Figure 5 shows the predicted cable length for a 19.2kbaud signal. From the formula, it is apparent that a lower baud rate will permit longer cables. Although this is true, the formula does not take into account the large cable resistance that results from lengths greater than 5,000 feet. Experience shows that cutting the baud rate by a factor of four does not increase the maximum transmission rate by a similar factor.

The usable cable length is highly dependent on the cable capacitance, crosstalk and the driver and receiver electronics. External noise or ground loops will, of course, further reduce these distances. Even greater distances are possible through the use of fiber optics. At the Cable News Network, runs of more than

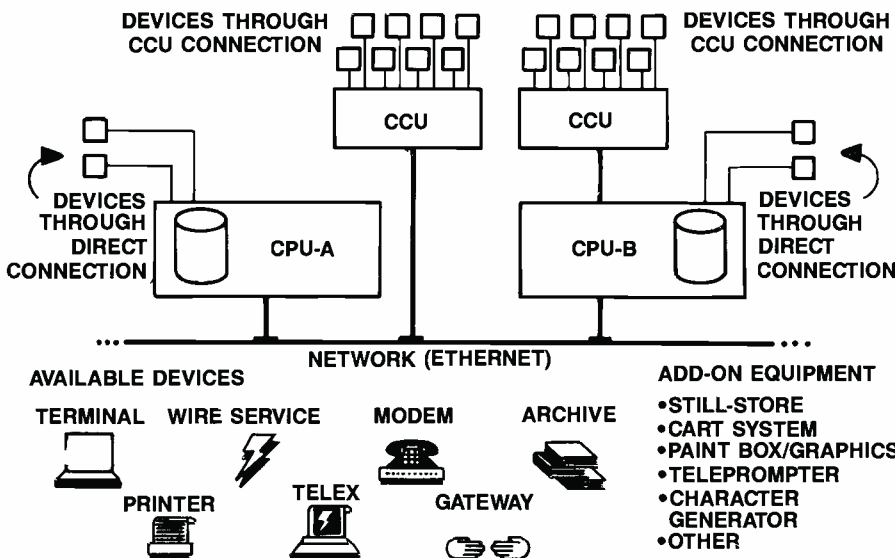


Figure 4. A typical newsroom computer system requires that hardware be installed in many areas of the station.

DATATEK

A BLEND OF PRIDE, CRAFTSMANSHIP AND TECHNOLOGY

Datatek's D-4325 Video/Stereo Audio Switcher Features:

- Program line quality video and audio performance
- Two Video and two full performance audio outputs per channel
- HDTV (30 MHz) compatible; high audio output level capability
- Video cable equalizing and vertical interval video switching
- Only two rack units utilize optimum space
- Local or remote control panels provide unsurpassed flexibility—remote control over coax line
- RS-232/422 control standard
- Wire per crosspoint and binary parallel port control available
- All control arrangements are fully operable in parallel
- Expansion provisions are included



25 x 1
Video/Stereo Audio Switcher

*For a descriptive
brochure and
further information
call or write:*

D
DATATEK
CORP.

1121 Bristol Road, Mountainside, NJ 07092 • 1-800-882-9100 • 201-654-8100 • FAX 201-232-6381 • TELEX 833-541

Circle (50) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

3,000 feet were made with fiber-optic cables.

System supervision

The typical station staff seldom recognizes all the important aspects of installing a computer system. Although the basic premise of "computerizing the newsroom" or "adding a business computer" can be stated succinctly, many hidden factors must be considered.

For instance, most of today's station computers don't operate entirely within

A short history

Today, the station without a computer is rare indeed. Even small radio stations recognize the value of using computers for business management, billing and other office-related tasks. Much of modern broadcast equipment relies on microprocessors for intelligence and features.

Computers have been around in various forms for more than 40 years. The first generation of vacuum-tube digital

computers were unveiled in 1946. The second-generation computers used discrete transistor logic and were released in the late 1950s. These monster-sized devices bore little resemblance to the small desk-sized computers used today.

Altair

The era of the personal computer began in 1975 when a company called MITS introduced the Altair 8080. Soon afterward, "Popular Electronics" magazine featured the computer as a kit on its cover, and the personal computer industry was born.

Steve Jobs and Steve Wozniak were close behind, and in 1976 released a computer they called the "Apple." Personal computers (PCs) or microcomputers (a term applied by serious users) were powered by 8-bit processors.

In those days, there were essentially two factions of supporters. The Intel 8080 processor and the Zilog Z80 processor comprised one group. The second faction, primarily Apple and Commodore systems, relied on the 6502 processor.

IBM PC

IBM entered the fray in 1981 with a PC using the 16-bit 8088 processor. This chip had the advantages of a 20-bit address bus, 16-bit internal bus and an 8-bit external bus. The chip was faster and could run larger programs because of its capability to access 1Mb of RAM. Yet, the 8-bit external bus allowed it to use the common 8-bit peripherals.

The next advance in PC computing power came about with the IBM PC-XT. Introduced in 1982, the XT provided 10Mb of hard-disk storage, making huge databases possible.

The 1984 IBM release of the Advanced Technology (AT) computer was significant in two ways. Using an 80286 processor, the computer featured 16-bit data and address buses. The chip was capable of addressing 16Mbytes of RAM, and with its memory management unit (MMU), could address 1Gbyte of virtual memory. This hardware represented a quantum leap in the design, but the software needed to execute these capabilities took three years to develop.

Mainframe on a chip

The industry is just now seeing computers with the new generation of chips, the 80386. The chip is capable of running 80286 applications and one or more 8086 applications, all at the same time, at speeds two or three times faster than its predecessor.

The 80386 chip contains 275,000 transistors, uses 32-bit addressing and can address up to 4Gbytes of memory. This is 62,500 times more memory than available from the original 8080 microprocessor. This level of processing power now approaches that available from minicomputers. Even so, the full power of this chip will not be realized until new software becomes available.

Introducing TELEMET'S STEREO BROADCAST DEMODULATOR WITH QUADRATURE OUTPUT

When choosing Telemet's Broadcast Demodulator with multichannel stereo sound capability, you don't have to trade quality for a competitive price.
Let's Compare.

The No-Comparison Comparison

	Telemet	Tektronix
Quadrature output adjustable to exactly 90° with no plus or minus factor	✓	—
Built-in demod video response tester	✓	—
Alternate, switching output capability. View both synchronous and envelope outputs together on a single trace monitor	✓	—
Four function digital display	✓	✓
User friendly ICPM measurement	✓	—
Built-in low pass quadrature filtered output	✓	✓
Used with any oscilloscope that has an external horizontal output	✓	✓

\$11,990.* total price
Model No. 3713-A1

\$18,000

Telemet

25 Davids Drive, Hauppauge Industrial Park
Hauppauge, NY 11787
(516) 436-7260 • TWX 510-227-9850
Eastern Area office—(914) 279-3231



Contact us
and make
your own
comparison

*Price increase expected
May 1, 1988.

Circle (51) on Reply Card

the studio. Instead, they hook up with other systems outside the station. The interconnection may be for gathering demographic or rating data, filing reports with the home office or providing access for reporters in the field. If your staff needs access to the computer from other locations, modems and telephone lines will be required.

If the technical staff will not be using the equipment, who will supervise its use? Who will oversee the training and maintenance? These questions should be answered early in the planning stages.

System maintenance

The issue of maintenance is one the engineering manager should raise early in the planning process. A number of factors must be considered before the question of system maintenance can be answered. The size of the computer system is only one relevant factor. Another is the expertise of the maintenance staff. The staff members at many TV stations may have the expertise to maintain most of the computer hardware, but would it be cost-effective?

Few radio or TV station staffs have the test equipment or skills necessary to perform all of the computer-hardware tests that might be needed. It may be possible, with the assistance of the manufacturer, to isolate a defective board, but that is probably the extent of it.

Stations typically contract with the manufacturer or an outside service agency to repair major components. This approach relieves the engineering staff from the pressure of having to quickly repair a system they seldom see, let alone use.

Individual devices (terminals and printers) are another matter. TV engineers and many radio engineers can tackle the common problems encountered with terminals and printers. Armed with a scope and some technical information, they usually can repair the device. Even so, it is often more cost-effective to contract out for the work.

Plan carefully

The key to an effective computer installation extends far beyond the mere technical parameters. Ask yourself, "Why do I want a system, and what do I want the system to do for me?" Complete answers to those questions are crucial.

When faced with the prospect of installing any form of computer system, begin by looking at the application. The major mistake made by many stations is that they never precisely defined their expectations of the computer. Be sure all departments are involved in the planning process. Each department's perspectives and needs will be important to the final configuration.

Allow for growth. Recognize at the be-

ginning that a system installed today may change dramatically within 18 months. Experts say that most newsroom computer systems expand by 50% within two years. The more the staff uses computers, the more applications it finds.

If you complete all of the required analyses and provide proper power- and air-conditioning, your computer system should encounter only minimal problems. Taking shortcuts is a sure step toward misery and staff unrest. Computer systems are supposed to provide additional con-

venience and capabilities. Be sure you take advantage of these benefits through careful planning. **!{:~)))))**

Acknowledgment: Appreciation is expressed to Jim Romeo, customer service manager, and Rich Pierceall, technical support supervisor, Basys, Mountain View, CA, for their help in the preparation of this article.

Bibliography

Carlson, Bruce. "Maximum Transmission Distance for RS-232 Computer Cables." *Belden Innovators*, Issue 3, 1987.

Seyer, Martin D. "RS-232 Made Easy." Prentice-Hall.



Don't settle for a shotgun mic that colors off-axis sound.

The new lightweight Shure SM89 eliminates coloration up to 30° off-axis. Thanks to its new Accu-Port™ design, the off-axis response of the SM89 is smooth and natural, free of the peaks and dips caused by the comb-filter characteristic of most shotgun mics. So off-axis sound is much easier to control and equalize.

The SM89 also features a newly designed condenser cartridge for improved sensitivity. Plus a built-in rolloff filter that eliminates low frequency noise problems, and controls proximity effect in close-up work.

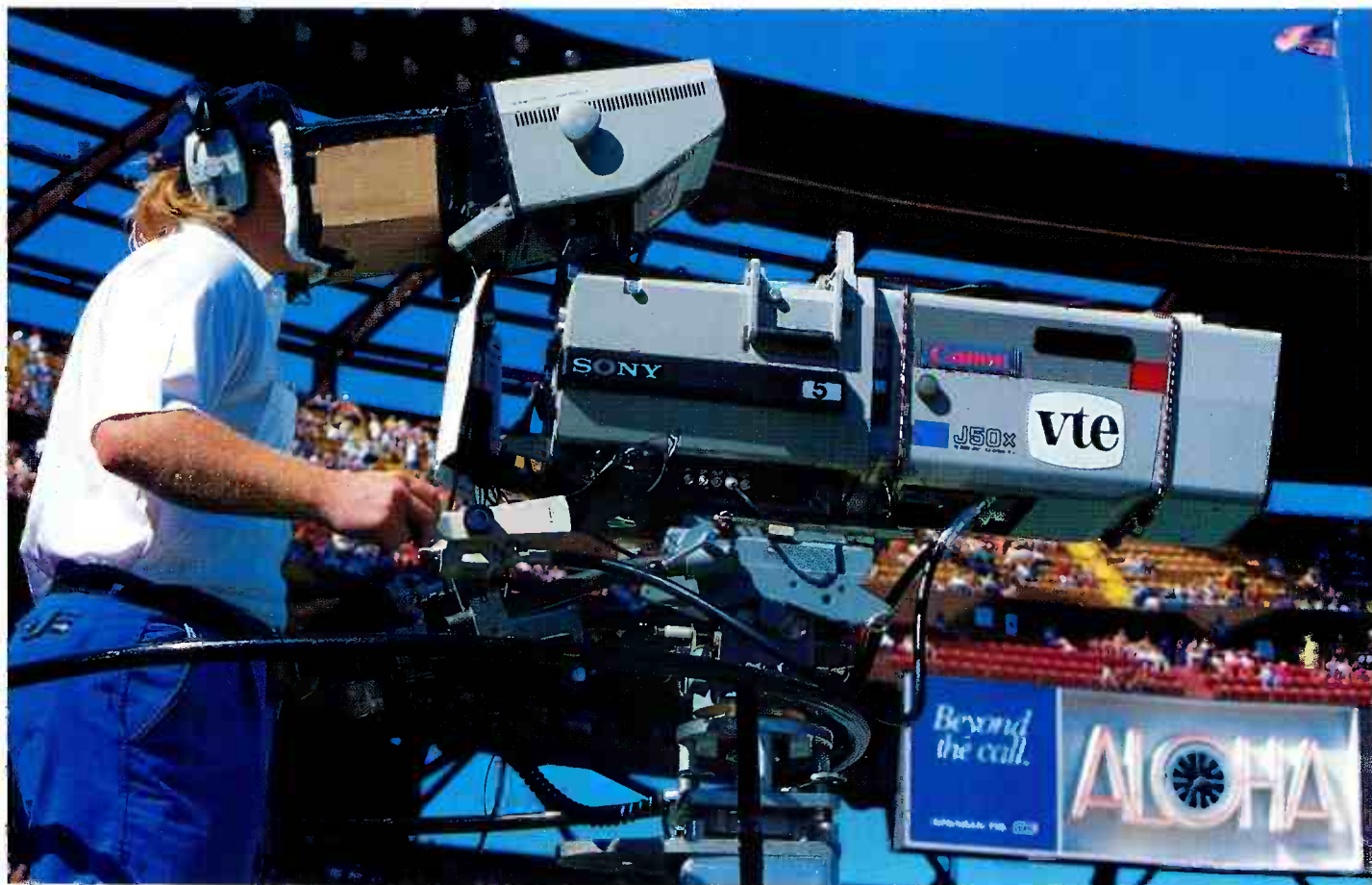
The durable aluminium design is 30-40% lighter than other models. The low noise amp also can be powered from 11 to 52 VDC phantom power and separates from the capsule for field repair.

For more information, write or call Shure Brothers Inc., 222 Hartrey Ave., Evanston, IL. 60202-3696 (312) 866-2553. G.S.A. Approved.

SHURE®

Breaking Sound Barriers for over 60 years™

Circle (52) on Reply Card





Canon Answers the Needs of the Broadcast Industry Once Again.

Introducing the Canon J50X9.5BIE.

Canon answers the demanding requirements of electronic field production with the sensational new J50X9.5BIE. The perfect lens for outdoor events like the Super Bowl and the Calgary Olympics where the J50X was put into action. Featuring a 50X zoom ratio, f1.4 maximum aperture, and an effective focal length of 9.5 to 950mm, thanks to its built-in 1.5X and 2X extenders. Any way you look at it, the J50X9.5 gives you incredible reach. Yet, it's great indoors too, with a minimum object distance of 7.2 feet and macrofocusing to 20 inches. Plus the usual high M.T.F., minimized distortion and chromatic aberration you've come to expect from Canon broadcast lenses.

An optional rotary shutter provides a choice of

1/1,000th, 1/500th and 1/250th sec. high shutter speeds and will interface with most major manufacturer's cameras.

The J50X9.5BIE is designed for outstanding performance on both 2/3" tube and CCD cameras. And with a weight of just 36 lbs., these credentials are even more impressive. Simply stated, the J50X represents the most advanced design in optical technology available to the broadcast industry today. There is no better lens to meet the tough professional standards of electronic field production. So the next time you need a broadcast lens with the reach of a 50X zoom and unsurpassed optical quality, choose Canon. Because no other lens measures up.

Canon

Canon USA, Inc., Head Office: One Jericho Plaza, Jericho, NY 11753 (516) 933-6300. Dallas Office: 3200 Regent Blvd., Irving, TX 75063 (214) 830-9600
Chicago Office: 100 Park Blvd., Itasca, IL 60143 (312) 250-6200. West Coast Office: 123 Paularino Avenue East, Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 979-6000
Canon Canada, Inc., 6390 Dixie Road, Mississauga, Ontario L5T1P7, Canada (416) 678-2730

Circle (53) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Facility design using CAD

By Curtis Chan

Personal computers tackle tough problems and ease the tedium of system design.

In the past decade, fixed and mobile facility designs have become increasingly complex. Advanced production techniques have not only brought a higher level

of creative freedom, but also have forced facility designers to change their ways of doing things. Digital video and digital audio are influencing systems design,

as is optical distribution. Fortunately, computer technology has advanced to a point where facility designers can use it to cope with these changes through the use of *computer-aided design* (CAD) and *computer-aided engineering* (CAE) software. Although some of what is described here requires sophisticated computer systems, many of these programs, such as Auto-Cad and its competitors, can perform quite well on smaller PCs.

Yesterday's systems designers faced many tedious tasks. Whether the project was a circuit or an architectural or systems design, it still required that they track equipment, update parts lists, continually revise drawings, and perform lots of repetitive calculations. Because computers are well-suited to this type of work, designers can use CAD and CAE software to make precise, repeatable drawings; perform automatic measurements, dimensioning and calculations; and link up with other software packages to help automate system design.

Typical applications of CAD today in-

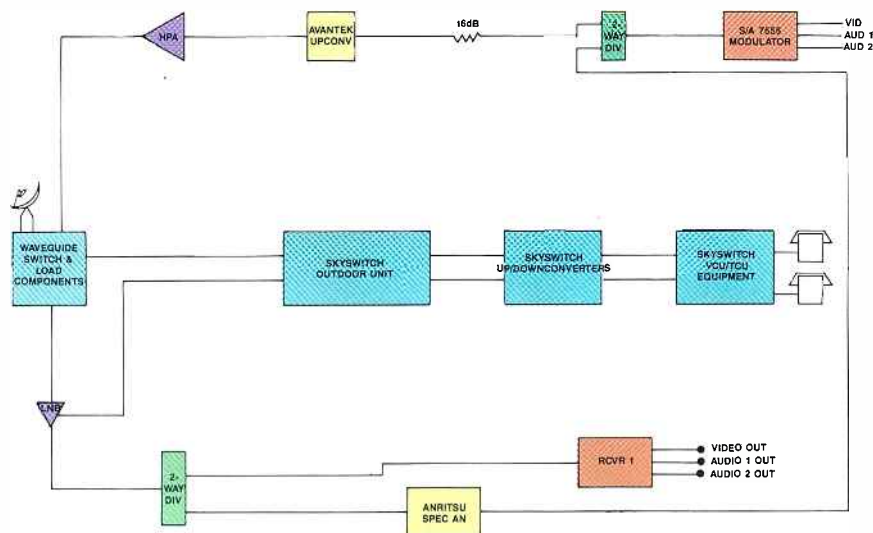
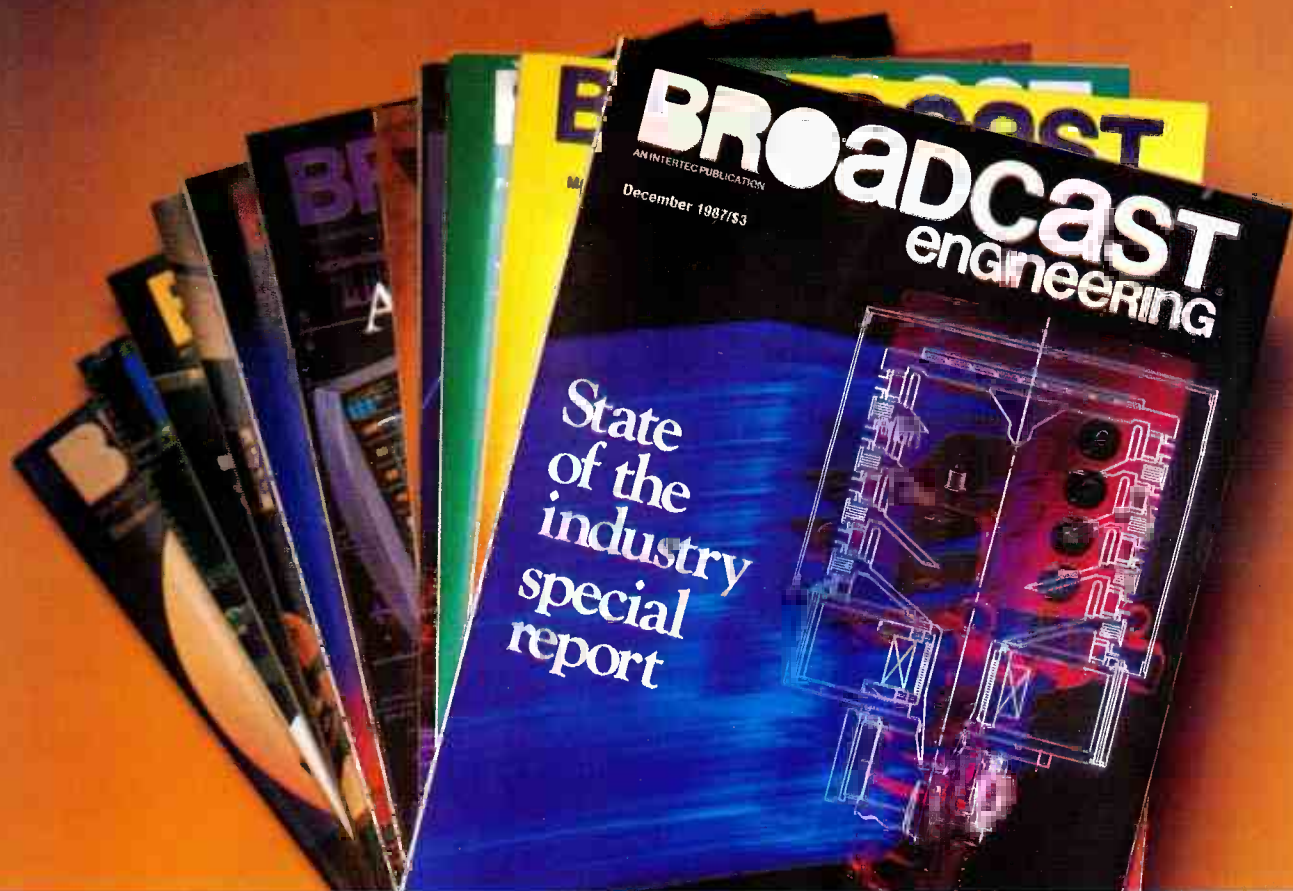


Figure 1. Block diagram of an SNV's transmit/receive electronics.

Chan is vice president of marketing and product development, Centro Corporation, Salt Lake City.



Your "monthly seminar in print"

You don't have to travel to different cities to learn new ways to do your job. Every time you read *Broadcast Engineering*, it's like attending a technical seminar in print.

For example, November's "Maintenance Special Issue" gave you the information you needed to keep your equipment running, without running into problems with the commission.

December *BE* helped you plan for your future by giving you our annual "State of the Industry Report."

You learned to plan and execute complicated remotes, and in the process give your station a key competitive edge, from reading January's "Broadcasting From the Field."

And in February, our seminar put HDTV into perspective, helping you plan your own response to this emerging technology.

What a convenient way to get the technical information that's vital to keeping your TV and radio station up and running, every minute of every day.

BE is preferred 2:1 by technical managers and engineers like you, because it's written **for** engineers **by** engineers. *BE*'s field-experienced staff knows exactly what information you need because they've been there. In the control room... on the tower... in the production van... behind the desk.

Plan to attend **your** monthly technical seminar by reading *Broadcast Engineering* magazine. If you are not already a reader, we urge you to complete the subscription form enclosed in this issue.

BROADCAST
ENGINEERING

clude the following:

- Block/system drawings
- Architectural plans and room design
- Rack/console/enclosure design
- Cable run design, planning and documentation
- Ergonomic planning and simulation
- Time-scheduling charts
- Bills of materials
- Rack-elevation drawings
- Custom "what if" simulation
- HVAC specification
- Calculating engineering attributes

- Electronic routing
 - Preparing cost estimates
 - Printing labels
 - 2-D/3-D modeling and perspective
- These applications result in major cost and time savings for both the designer and the client.

Benefits of CAD

Integrating many company disciplines and functions, such as project and facilities management, inventory control, database management, word processing and engi-

neering design, makes CAD an invaluable tool. Working with CAD can help cut project lead times, minimize budgets and cope with staffing constraints. This is because in any design, whether it's a facility or mobile unit, a common set of tasks always is required. These include floor and space planning, equipment listing, signal flows, power loading, rack elevation considerations and HVAC (heating, ventilation, air-conditioning).

For facilities that do not have the use of CAD or CAE tools, these tasks require extensive repetitive labor. The equipment list must be updated as design changes occur. This requires updating the drawings and redoing the calculations for power loading and the like. If the client asks the "what if?" question, drawing and cost-estimation time are increased. It all becomes even more complex if different departments are executing each task, because communications must be coordinated to avoid errors and bottlenecks.

A few years ago, BC (before CAD)

The benefits of CAD can best be shown by a typical project attempted without the use of CAD. First, the approved project design objectives are given to the engineering department. The designer's drawing of the first revision of the system signal flow goes to the drafting department. There, tasks such as numbering, cable counts and layout of the complete system are done manually. When the drafting department finishes the drawing, it is returned to the designer to check for errors. If any are found, the drawing is sent back to drafting and rechecked by engineering. It is sent back as many times as needed until no more errors exist.

If the client wishes to add equipment or delete equipment from the initial order, the result is usually an engineering change. This means that all affected drawings and equipment lists must be updated. If the project is large, say a facility design, the workload and the opportunity for errors are increased. Also, aside from engineering-based documents, most facility designs include 3-D renderings by a design artist. Modifications to these drawings can be lengthy and expensive.

Parallel to this effort, the bill of materials is constantly being updated. The same is true for cost estimates and equipment and materials ordering. These tasks can best be handled by a computer-based system.

System design with CAD

The advantages of using CAD for systems design can be illustrated by reworking the previous example, this time with CAD. In the first place, initial signal flow diagrams are done once. (See Figure 1.) Repetitive sections or blocks of drawings can be stored individually for later retrieval. With additional software, cable count-

Stereo and Mono: A MIXER TO MATCH



Every input on the Studer Revox C279 mixer is a stereo input... and a mono input.

Line level stereo, balanced mono and balanced microphone, each with a separate input position. Mix them or match them with all six channels of the C279.

Built to strict Studer Revox standards, the C279 makes no compromises in durability or sonic performance. No "small mixer" short cuts here.

If you're looking for a compact mixer built like the big boards, the compact C279 mixer is tough to match.

Details available from your Studer Revox Professional Products Dealer, or contact Studer Revox America, Inc., 1425 Elm Hill Pike, Nashville, TN 37210. (615) 254-5651.

STUDER REVOX

Circle (55) on Reply Card

Gold Standard.

In finance, the gold standard means unquestioned security and reliability. In broadcast-quality satellite receivers, it means the Agile Omni Professional. From Standard Communications.

Based on intelligent micro-processors, the Omni Pro does most of the thinking for you. You choose the desired satellite signal, and the Omni Pro automatically sets the correct format of C or Ku band antenna inputs, full or half-transponder operation, center frequency, channel spacing, audio subcarrier frequencies and more. In essence, two knobs let you select audio/video perfor-

mance without confusing conversion or reference tables, without complicated switches and controls, without hassle. But that's just the beginning.

Order the optional RS-232 computer remote control and you can change everything from the transponder bandwidth to the subcarrier frequency, for a whole network or any individual unit, either by phone modem or Earth station uplink.

For broadcast applications, Standard offers the Omni Pro with the Broadcast Performance Package, which includes proof of performance, EPROMs pre-programmed

for all domestic satellite formats and channels, multiple IF bandwidths, additional audio subcarrier demodulators, and more.

To get the full story, call or write Standard's SATCOM Division.

And find out how little gold it takes to get on the Gold Standard.

 **Standard**
Communications
SATCOM Division

P.O. Box 92151
Los Angeles, CA 90009-2151
Telephone: (800) 243-1357
In California (800) 824-7766
(213) 532-5300 Telex: 67-7173



Circle (56) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

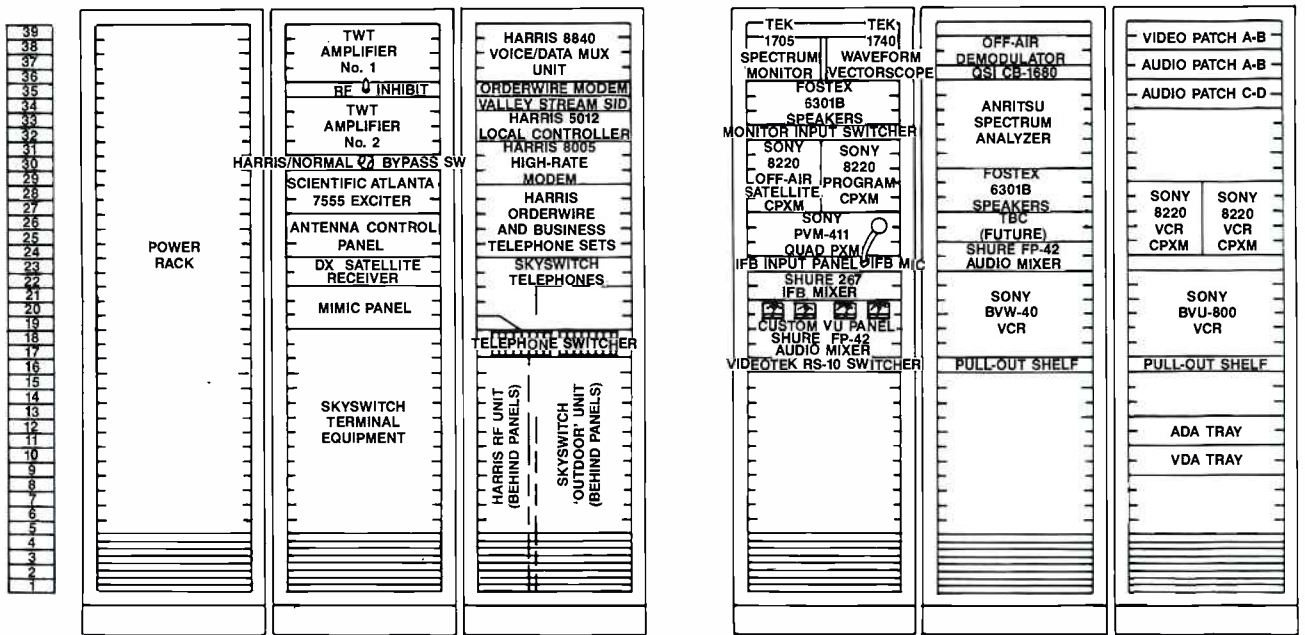


Figure 2. Rack elevation shows placement of equipment in racks. Computer software also keeps track of wiring numbers, equipment tally, power distribution and heat dissipation, all automatically.

ing, numbering and engineering calculations can be automatic. Because software can be linked, data entry from the drawing to the database also can be automatic.

This data then can be used for tasks such as forecasting "what if" situations, updating the bill of materials and revising product management schedules for each

new situation.

When an engineering change occurs, drawings can be updated by simply removing, inserting and manipulating re-



Improve your favorite camera.

Load the new Sony ECM-672 shotgun on your camera and you'll swear your camera disappeared.

This microphone's unique floating capsule design shuts out vibration and handling noise. And its superior transformer shielding blocks electrical hum and hash from cameras. What you get is the crisp, disciplined sound that Sony shotgun mics are famous for. All in a compact, one-piece package.

It runs on a common AA battery for an uncommon

3000 hours. Or on phantom power. And comes with a windscreen that clamps on so it can't slide off.

Add the virtues of a built-in low cut filter and a modest price and there you have it. A great shotgun that won't shoot your budget to pieces.

To hear more about the ECM-672 and other broadcast quality shotguns, talk to your Sony Professional Audio representative. Or call Sony at 800-635-SONY.

SONY
Professional Audio

Sony Communications Products Company, Professional Audio Division, 1600 Queen Anne Rd., Teaneck NJ 07666.
© 1988 Sony Corporation of America. Sony is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

Circle (88) on Reply Card

2001 she e, now



(Chart/image on analyzer is actual output from the 2001 switcher.)

Wide band switchers for any size system.

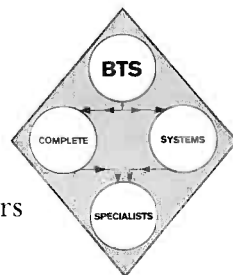
The new Bosch TVS/TAS-2001 Video/Audio Routing Switcher demonstrates a video bandwidth of more than 30 MHz — measured with a **full-amplitude** (1 V P-P) sine wave or video signal.

The TVS-2001 takes advantage of the newest technology to reduce signal path length, providing the flattest possible response through every stage. The resulting overall bandpass, as plotted by a HP3577A Network Analyzer, is shown above.

With a completely new approach to switcher bus architecture, and a companion line of 30 MHz distribution amplifiers, the TVS/TAS-2001 is designed to deliver wide band performance with matrix sizes of 200 inputs x 200 outputs or more.

Whether for composite/component switching today, or high definition tomorrow, your best choice is TVS/TAS-2001: the *Precision* router.

BTS Inc.
P.O. Box 30816
Salt Lake City, Utah
84130-0816
Phone: (801) 972-8000
Sales and Service Headquarters
Phone: (201) 529-1550



BTS Broadcast
Television
Systems

A joint company of Bosch and Philips

Regional Sales Offices

New York City (201) 529-1550 Midwest (312) 803-8060 Northeast (207) 283-0777 Allegheny (201) 529-1550 Mid-Atlantic (703) 461-0188 Southeast (904) 492-1600 Southwest (512) 335-1481 Great Plains (507) 334-1891 California (818) 766-8184 Intermountain (801) 972-8000

Circle (57) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

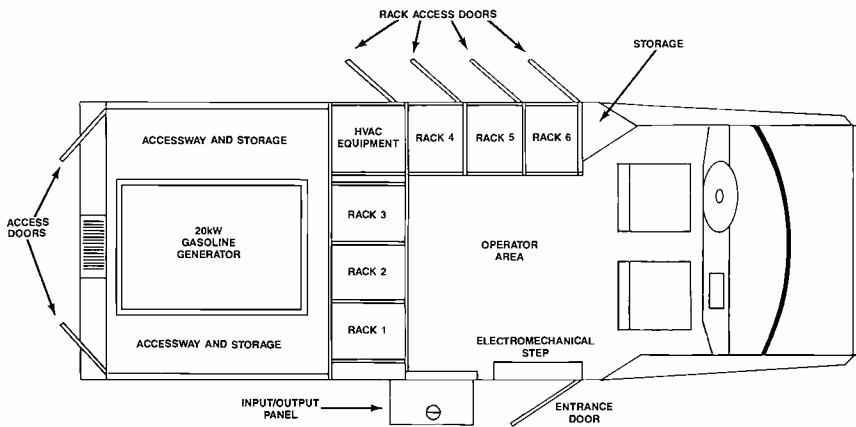


Figure 3. Floor plan of vehicle designed for satellite news operations. Easily updated computer-created drawing allows positioning of modules on a "trial fit" basis before construction begins.

spective sections of the originals, along with previously stored drawing blocks and symbols. This process carries through to the elevation drawings with the same ease of operation. (See Figure 2.)

Software packages allowing 3-D rendering can quickly transform 2-D drawings into 3-D forms showing color, perspective, surface shapes and features. Some specialized versions of CAD and CAE enable system designers to dynamically test their models before manufacturing them. An example would be the design of a satellite news vehicle or production trailer.


There are added benefits in the design

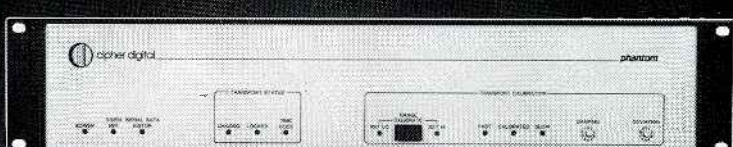
of large projects, such as production facilities. With architectural software, CAD work stations allow the designer to create complete sets of drawings easily and quickly. Global commands from the master template can automatically insert, modify and update sections of the drawing. This is a great advantage in ergonomic design. The work station can place equipment and people in the drawing in simulated scale, then check the different views for human ergonomics. Designers can create and modify schematics, then have them converted to floor plans without any added labor. (See Figure 3.)

Additionally, shapes and symbols can be extracted and read into a database for quick, accurate generation of contracts and documents. Because drawings and order entries are kept in a common database, the work station can automatically track all equipment, calculate repetitive engineering functions (rack loading, weight distribution and power loading), then give accurate cost estimates and generate a variety of reports.

Last, because the information is stored on computer disks, users have a compact, consolidated archive of their work, which can be updated, copied or stored easily and efficiently.

CAD and associated software is extremely important in system design. It allows easily updated drawings, accurate tracking of equipment, quick engineering analysis, accurate cost analysis, and the ability to generate a variety of reports and documents from a common database. As computers increase in performance and decrease in price, CAD work stations may become indispensable tools. The use of CAD—which even now can shorten project lead times, avoid budget variances and allow better designs—will become of even greater importance to everyone involved in facility design. [:(~>)]





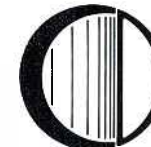
Technically speaking, the PHANTOM is a VTR Emulator that allows video editing systems control of audio transports. It accepts information from virtually any video editing system via the RS-422 interface and provides parallel information to the audio transport. Designed around a high speed microprocessor, the PHANTOM has the capability to provide control of up to four events and will even interface U-Matic type VCR's with video editing systems designed for 1" VTR's.

To get the conversation going in your editing suite, contact CIPHER Digital today!
Call (800) 331-9066

Before The Phantom

These Two Weren't Speaking

But now, the video editing system communicates beautifully with the ATR, thus eliminating the need for an expensive audio suite. And all the credit goes to the unique, new PHANTOM from CIPHER Digital.

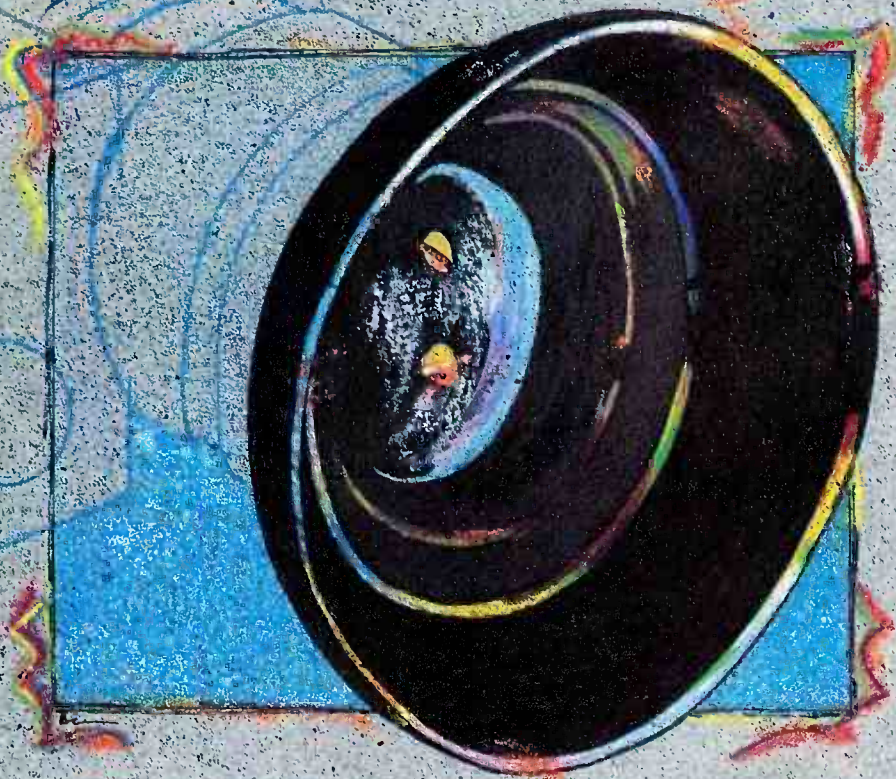


cipher digital, inc.
P. O. BOX 170/FREDERICK, MD 21701
(301) 695-0200 TELEX: 272065

Timely today, consistent with tomorrow.

Circle (80) on Reply Card

Focus on your future



The need for technical expertise has never been greater, and the competition has never been tougher. Focus on your future by attending the 1988 SBE National Convention and *Broadcast Engineering Conference*, September 22-25 in Denver. Examine the latest broadcast equipment from leading manufacturers. Attend technical sessions that provide practical answers to today's problems.

This year's convention will provide more exhibit hours and more technical papers than ever before.

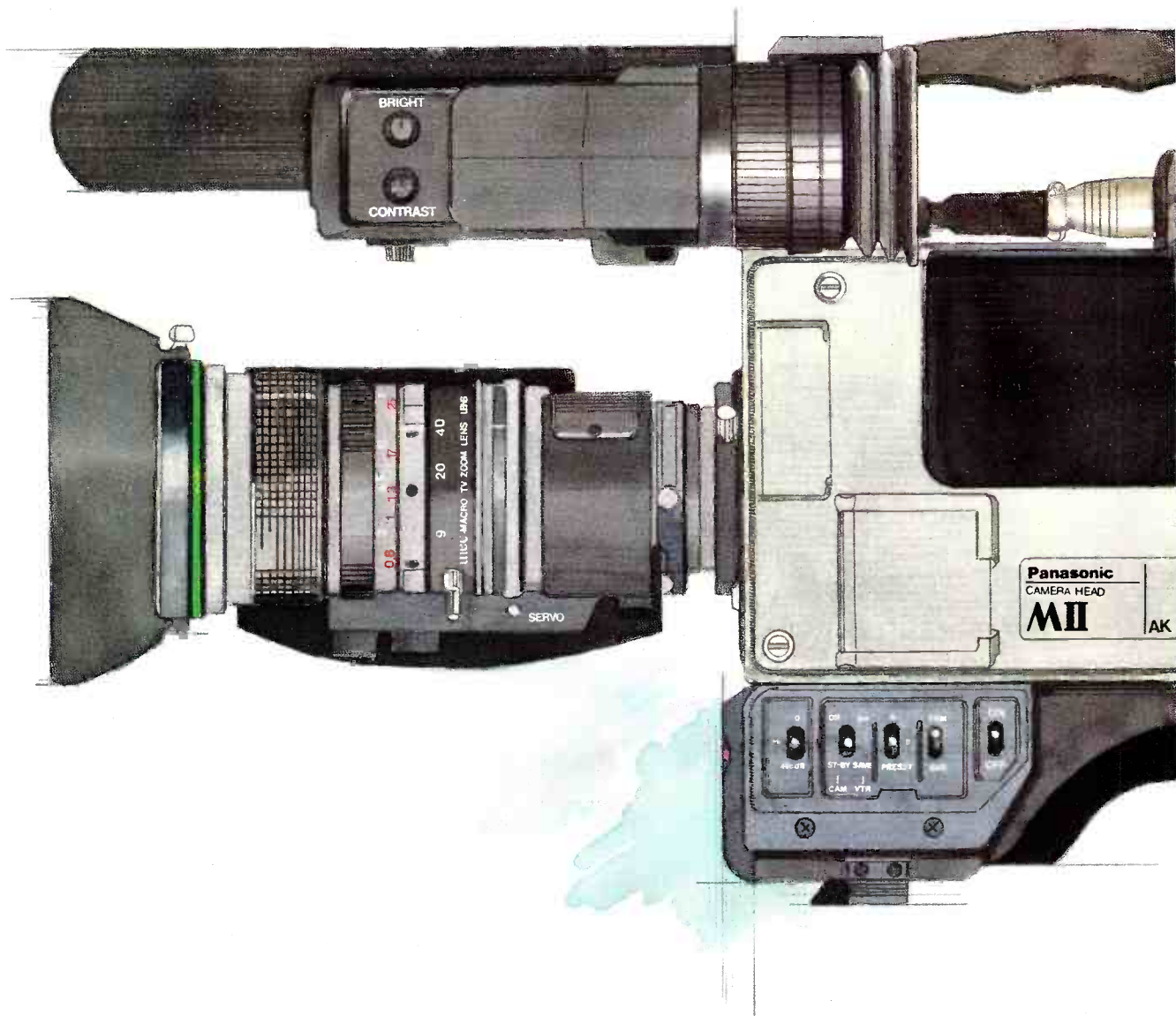
Keep an eye on your future. Attend the SBE National Convention and *Broadcast Engineering Conference*.

**Denver Convention Complex
Denver, CO
September 22-25**

Co-located with the Rocky Mountain Film and Video Expo and ITVA Region 8 Conference



Panasonic introduces the a field camera/recorder



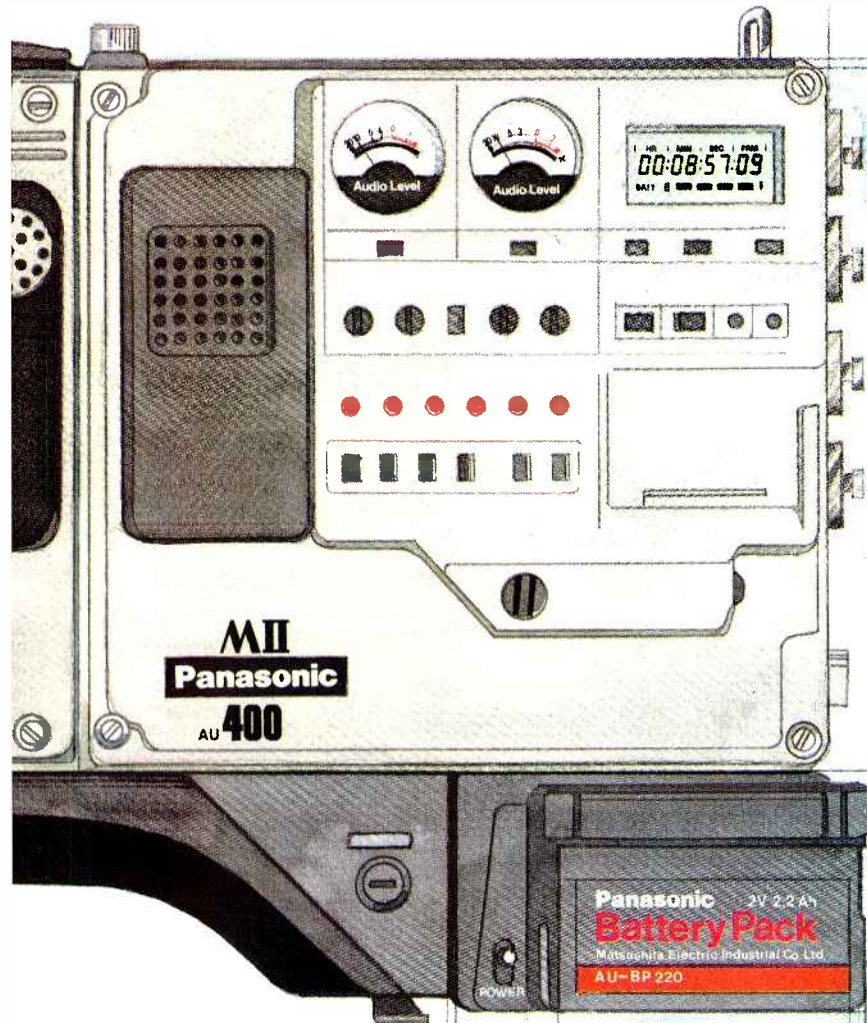
Panasonic
MII

Official Video Equipment Of
The 1988 Olympic Games



Title 36 United States Code Section 380.

ideal M II combination that's available now.



Finally, a broadcast-quality camera/recorder (AK-400/AU-400) advanced enough to be called M II. But even better, it's compatible with your current format.

- 3 frame interline transfer CCD's for reliability and stability; no smear, no burn, no lag.
- 650 horizontal TV lines of resolution.
- Camera and recorder may be used together or separated to use with your current field camera or field recorder.
- An electronic variable shutter selectable at 1/125, 1/250, 1/500, 1/1000 for blur-free high-speed shots.
- Lightweight—under 15 pounds (excluding lens and battery).
- 60db nominal signal-to-noise ratio.
- Extensive character display in viewfinder indicating warning and status of AK-400 camera and AU-400 recorder.
- 10 and 20 minute cassette recording time.
- Built-in SMPTE time code generator.
- Equally capable for all your ENG, EFP and studio production needs.

M II Panasonic
Broadcast Systems Company

Call our field offices now:

Northeast: One Panasonic Way,
Secaucus, NJ 07094; (201) 348-7671.

Washington, D.C.; (703) 759-6900.

Southeast: 1854 Shackelford Court,
Suite 250, Norcross, GA 30093;
(404) 925-6772.

Midwest: 425 E. Algonquin Road,
Arlington Heights, IL 60005;
(312) 981-7325/(317) 852-3715.

Southwest: 4500 Amon Carter Blvd.,
Fort Worth, TX 76155; (817) 685-1132.

Western: 6550 Katella Avenue,
Cypress, CA 90630; (714) 895-7209.

Northwest: (408) 866-7974.

It's about time

By Robert Kastigar

Suggested timing standards can improve your station's look and, in the long run, prevent make-goods.

There was a time, back in the days of "live" television (read: pre-VTR), that a 30-second spot was about half a minute long. The director punched the stopwatch and shouted "Go!"; and the singers sang, the dancers danced and the smooth-voiced baritone read the copy. If the spot went long or short you hurried or slowed the following troupe. When the break was over, you noted the time and fired up the film chain once more.

With the advent of VTRs, timing became much more precise. A too-long spot stayed that way as long as it was on the playlist. One-inch machines brought tremendous accuracy, right down to a single frame. Today, station automation systems force us to keep extremely close track of time. Aesthetic and technical requirements now demand it.

Broadcasters have done a good job of writing standards for the first two dimen-

sions of television—audio and video. This article suggests that we develop standards for the third dimension of television—time. But first, ask yourself two questions: "How long is 30 seconds?" (it's not what you might think!) and "What can you do in that time?"

How long is half a minute?

Accuracy and resolution are the two criteria for TV time measurements.

TV accuracy is assured by relying on the color subcarrier frequency reference, which is divided down to the TV line, and finally to the TV frame. This reference is 3.579545MHz, ± 10 Hz. Most reference generators can hold tolerance to within a few hertz over long periods, guaranteeing accuracy.

Resolution, or how time is divided, is more troublesome. The smallest increment of TV "time" is the frame. Nothing of any significance is ever recorded or transmitted in less than one frame. This makes the frame the limit on resolution

Continued on page 100

NOMINAL TIME (SECONDS)	ACTUAL FRAME COUNT (L)	ACTUAL TIME SECONDS + FRAMES	ACCURACY (PERCENT)
10	300	10—00	0.03%
15	450	15—00	0.05%
20	599	19—29	0.04%
30	899	29—29	0.01%
60	1,798	59—28	0.02%
120	3,596	119—26	0.04%

Table 1. Several common commercial lengths, followed by their actual frame counts and actual times. Discrepancies between nominal times and actual times are shown as percentages.

Kastigar is an engineer-in-charge at WGN-TV, Chicago.

**The MII
and Betacam SP
super-dense 1500
oersted video tape
has been labeled
“impossible” to erase...**

**UNTIL
NOW.**

Garner introduces the

Eliminator 4000

our most powerful tape eraser to date.

The Eliminator features a revolutionary design (patent applied for) that generates a degaussing force of over 3900 oersteds! This new eraser has the conveyor belt tape transport system that has become the Garner trademark.

Now you can erase metal-particle MII or Betacam SP 1500 oersted tape to -75dB (like new) in less than 18 seconds, quickly and easily.

For more information, call toll-free

1-800-228-0275.

 **garner industries**

4200 N. 48th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68504
(402) 464-5911 / TELEX 438068

BY EXPANDING WE'VE NARROWED

Whether you're choosing a monitor for its technological advantage, unique features or low price, you can own the monitor of choice: an Ikegami.

Now Ikegami has expanded its monitor line to include a state-of-the-art Auto Setup Color Monitor.



ASP-15 Auto Setup Probe

Ikegami monitors are available in 3-Series Monochrome, 5-Series Low Cost Monochrome, 9-Series Color (In-line Gun), 10-Series Color (Delta Gun), 15-Series Color (Auto Setup) and 16-Series Color (Low Cost Professional) Models. What distinguishes Ikegami monitors from others is a commitment to research and development, and continued market analysis to meet the broadcasters' needs. The results speak for themselves. Today, Ikegami is proud of its reputation not only for the finest cameras, but the finest monitors. It's a reputation that we strive to maintain.

Consider the latest advancement in monitor technology: Auto Setup. Originally pioneered for Ikegami cameras and now available in the Ikegami 15-Series Broadcast Color Monitors.

With an optional Auto Setup Probe, the 15-Series is menu driven with data shown

on the CRT. An optional Remocon Box provides for remote control operation. The CRT features a Fine Dot Pitch Shadow Mask for superior resolution, an In-line Self Converging Electron Gun, Controlled Phosphors and a Black Matrix. The 15-Series is available in 14" and 20" and uses a Digital Control System (DCS) to simplify monitor set up. When using the Auto Setup Probe, the following functions can be automatically set, at a reference level, and stored in less than 50 seconds: contrast, brightness, chrome, hue, RGB background and GB gain. Auto Setup is another Ikegami breakthrough.

The Ikegami 16-Series Low Cost Monitors feature an In-line Self Converging Electron Gun, a Black Matrix CRT, a Comb Filter/Trap, and front panel selectable A/B video and RGB video outputs.

Specifically designed for a wide range of production and broadcast applications, the 16-Series is available in 14" and 20" at surprisingly low costs, making the series extremely competitive. The introduction of the 15-Series and 16-Series monitor comes as the 9-Series and



TM 20-15RH Auto Setup Monitor with Probe.



OUR MONITOR LINE YOUR CHOICE.

10-Series continue to enjoy enormous popularity.

The 9-Series Broadcast Color Monitors incorporate In-line Gun technology, High Resolution Shadow Mask CRTs and American Standard Matched Phosphors. In a word, the 9-Series provides superb resolution (700 TV Lines), excellent stability, easy maintenance and low power consumption. Standard features include pulse cross; keyed back porch clamp video amplifier; pre-set contrast, hue, chroma, and brightness controls; on-demand degaussing; aperture correction; remote control capability and more. A 14", 20" and a 10" portable model is available.

The 10-Series Broadcast Color Monitors feature a high resolution (800 TV Lines) Delta Gun CRT, specifically developed for image quality, with nine-sector convergence controls and Feedback System (BFS) that detects and greatly reduces brightness changes due to current deviation in CRT emission. Available in 14" and 20" models, the 10-Series is remarkable for its picture quality. And this quality is equally evident in our 3H-Series Monochrome Monitors.

The 3H-Series of Professional Monochrome Monitors provides the high per-

formance necessary for technical evaluations. 9-inch configurations are available as: bare chassis, cabinet with handle; and for 19-inch rack mounting in an 8¾-inch height for

single, single with WFM, single with Vector-scope space, and dual unit uses. 14-inch configurations are for cabinet use or for

19-inch rack mounting in a 10½-inch height.

Our monochrome monitor, the PM 9-5, is a low cost product that combines high reliability and superior picture quality. Features include: dual video inputs, pulse cross, keyed back porch clamp amplifier, and tally light. It's available for various rack-mount configurations.

Ikegami monitors fulfill your most demanding expectations, while narrowing your choice for the very best. For further information, call your Regional Ikegami Office for the dealer near you.

Ikegami

Ikegami Electronics (USA), Inc. 37 Brook Avenue, Maywood, NJ 07607
East Coast: (201) 368-9171 West Coast: (213) 534-0050 Southeast: (813) 884-2046
Southwest: (214) 869-2363 Midwest: (312) 834-9774 Hawaii: (808) 946-5955



Sliding panels are featured on all color monitors.



Circle (59) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

D =	899 FRAMES	30 SECONDS NOMINAL, 29.997 ACTUAL
L =	899 FRAMES	
SV =	4 FRAMES	0.13 SECONDS
EV =	4 FRAMES	0.13 SECONDS
SA =	7 FRAMES	0.23 SECONDS
EA =	7 FRAMES	0.23 SECONDS
MV =	891 FRAMES	29.73 SECONDS
MA =	873 FRAMES	29.54 SECONDS

(NOTE: The time values are suggestions only, to initiate discussion. Experience may dictate that different values are required.)

Table 2. A 30-second announcement as it would appear in the author's suggested procedure. Frame counts for each element and actual duration are listed.

Continued from page 96
in TV time measurement.

In the early days of monochrome television, the frame rate was set at 30fps. This is a submultiple of the power line rate and, conveniently, is a nice round number. With the advent of color, the frame rate was modified slightly, to 29.97002617fps. This lower frequency, which results in slightly fewer frames being transmitted in a given time period, gave rise to the development of drop-frame time code. (Note the invitation to confusion: It's called drop-frame time code, but it's a count that's dropped, not a frame.)

You could time any TV event accurately by counting the frames during it. Unfortunately, the color TV frame rate makes integer division of time impossible. In other words, you cannot produce a true 30-second commercial; you can only come close.

At 30fps, a 30-second commercial would have a length of 900 frames. However, with the color frame rate, a 900-frame commercial would be 30.03s long. This error amounts to 0.1%. The next lower integer frame count is 899 frames. Again, using the color TV frame rate, the resultant duration is 29.997s. Now the error is

only 0.01%—a tenfold increase in accuracy. Table 1 lists several common announcement durations, the actual frame count corresponding most closely to these durations, and the accuracy expressed as a percentage of the overall length.

Although such small variances may seem trivial, the accumulated error throughout a broadcast day can be problematic for station automation systems. Furthermore, mechanical tolerances of automatic cart machines may introduce additional timing errors of their own. Finally, there is an aesthetic price to be paid for this kind of inaccuracy.

Framing your spots

What can we do with the time allotted? Questions about "upcut" and "downcut" commercial announcements constantly arise. Often an announcement is slightly longer than the specified time, so it's impossible to play it completely. A too-short spot may put extra "black" on the air. As a result, commercial television often has a choppy, ragged look.

Ideally, there should be a tiny segment of black and silence between each commercial announcement, or between program material and the commercial break. This black and silence—kept short, to

This new portable UHF Field Strength Meter gives you accurate readings across the entire band.

Someone once said that "Certainty is Security." That is the main idea behind field strength measurements. They verify the signal level and rf environment at the point of reception. You know for certain what's out there.

It is now easy for UHF stations to achieve this certainty. With the new FIM-72 from Potomac Instruments.

Tune the entire UHF band

From 470 to 960 MHz. The received signal strength is shown in volts and dB, with a 140 dB measurement range. Select peak or averaging detection; wide or narrow IF bandwidth. Seven 20dB logarithmic ranges assures precise readings. Internal demodulators (AM and FM) provide audio monitoring of the selected signal.

It is easy to use

Find the desired signal on the spiral dial. Calibrate the meter using the internal generator, then read the signal strength from the mirrored meter. The field strength is easily determined from the supplied calibration data.

Laboratory applications

The FIM-72 includes a precision rf generator that tracks the tuned frequency. Typical measurements include insertion loss, VSWR, and filter response.

Call Potomac Today

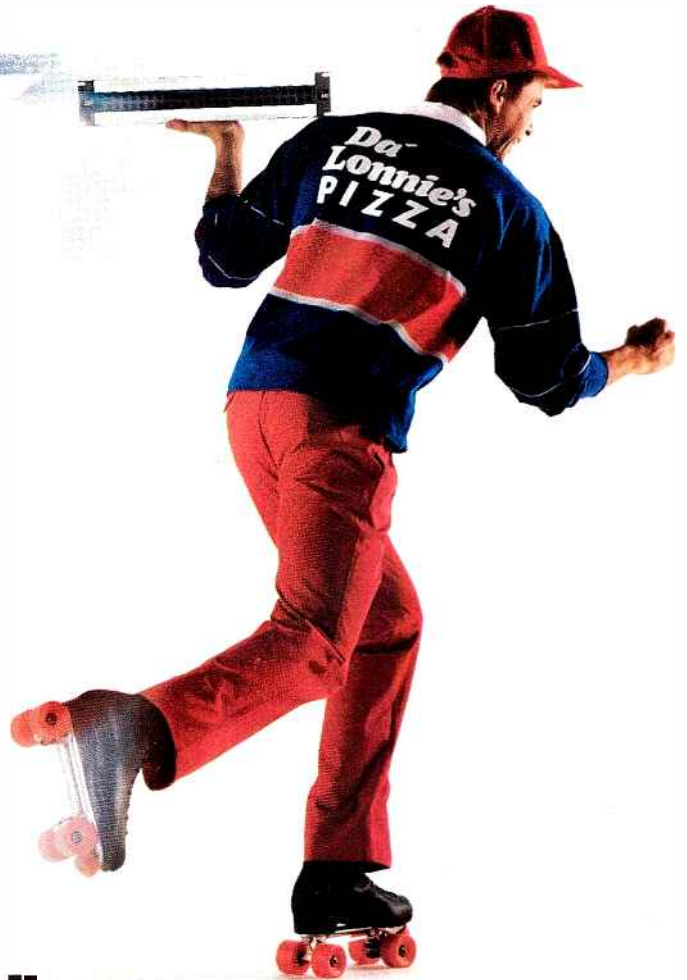
Place your order for this new UHF field intensity meter. Put it to work. And then you will know for certain.



POTOMAC INSTRUMENTS
932 PHILADELPHIA AVE. SILVER SPRING, MD 20910
(301) 589-2662

Circle (60) on Reply Card

To get a bigger slice of your video patching business, we borrowed an idea from the experts.



Quick delivery.

Whether it's a pepperoni pizza or a patchbay, nobody likes waiting for deliveries. And when you order video products from ADC Telecommunications, you don't have to. Because unlike other manufacturers, we sell through a nationwide network of

video distributors. So instead of waiting weeks for delivery from a

factory a thousand miles away, you simply call the

ADC distributor in your area.

We offer toppings the others can't match, too. Our video jacks come in gold or nickel finish, terminating or non-terminating and phase compensated as well.

But you don't have to order an extra-large with everything to get fast delivery. We'll give you the same service even if you just need a few patch-cords. Because we know if we offer a broad range of quality products at fair prices, and deliver them faster than the competition, we'll get a bigger slice of your business.

We call it the "Domino Theory."

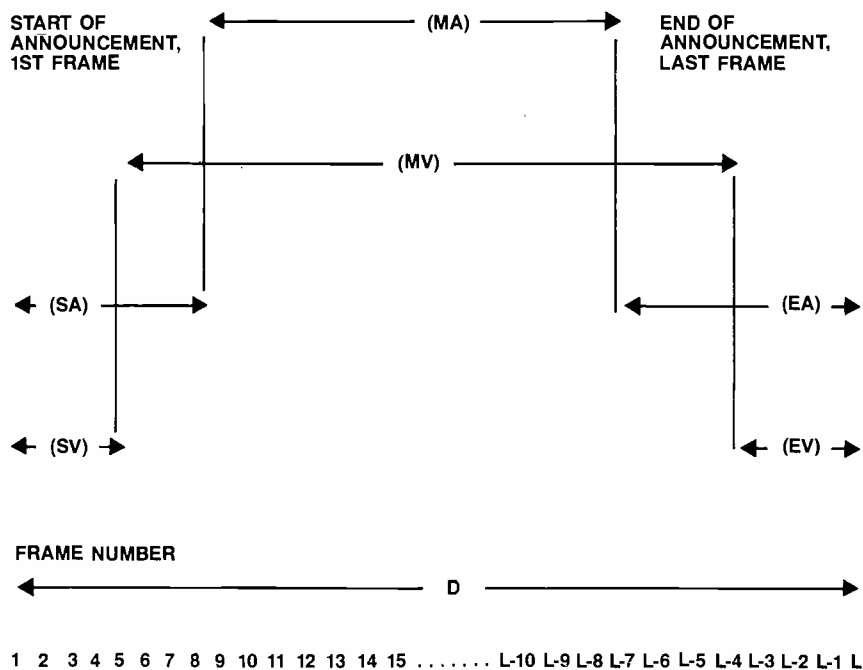
For the name of your local ADC stocking distributor, call **612-893-3126** east of the Mississippi, or call **612-893-3119** west of the Mississippi.

Circle (61) on Reply Card

ADC Telecommunications
"Where Quality Runs Full Circuit."

4900 West 78th Street, Minneapolis, MN 55435

www.americanradiohistory.com



Definitions

SV (start video): The number of frames that color black should be recorded. If an announcement begins with a video fade-up, it starts after the SV frames.

SA (start audio): The length of silence that should be recorded. If an announcement begins with an audio fade-up, it starts after the SA frames. No significant announcement audio should occupy the time-period SA.

EV (end video): The end of the announcement where black should be recorded. If an announcement ends with a video fade-out, it should be completed by the last frame preceding this EV period.

EA (end audio): The time when silence should be recorded. If an announcement ends with an audio fade-out, it should be completed before the last frame that precedes the EA period.

(Subtracting these durations from the original duration time D; the actual announcement time is slightly less than the originally scheduled duration time.)

MV: Message video duration, expressed in seconds or frames.

MA: Message audio duration, expressed in seconds or frames.

Figure 1. Time line drawings of author's suggested format for commercial announcements. Message video and message audio are shorter than actual duration, providing "cadence beat" within breaks, and protection from up- or downcutting announcements.

avoid wasted time when no information is transmitted—is a "buffer zone," protecting the spots before and after from upcutting or downcutting. It also provides a "beat," or punctuation time at the beginning and end of breaks.

Figure 1 is a time line of a postulated TV announcement period. The overall length of the announcement is D, the first frame is frame No. 1, and the last frame is frame L, where L is an integer. The value of L is determined from Table 1.

Let's look at a 30-second commercial, as it would be produced under this pro-

posal. (See Table 2.) It is obvious that the message has been shortened slightly. You may need to persuade the sponsor of a commercial that this is being done to air the spot in its entirety, in a "clean" manner, separate from other unrelated material. The amount of reduction is a percentage of the overall nominal length. A 10-second announcement meeting these standards is shortened appreciably; a 2-minute, or 120-second, commercial is shortened almost not at all.

Suppose two announcements, spot No. 1 and spot No. 2, precisely met the pro-

posed standard. The "beat" between announcements would be about ¼-second for video, and ½-second for the audio. Now further suppose that spot No. 1 has video and audio full up until the last frame, or indeed is downcut. If spot No. 2 meets the standard, some space will remain.

Testing announcements for meeting this standard is simple. Assuming the spot is on a 1-inch master, find the first frame of video. (This assumes the tape is recorded with clean "black" ahead of the announcement, to allow run-up time for playback lockup.) From this point, reverse the tape exactly four frames. This is the first frame, or the beginning point for subsequent measurements. From this point forward, the 896th frame (and following frames) should be black. The 895th frame is permitted to contain active video. Note that the 895th frame is precisely 29 seconds and 25 frames from the reference point.

If the 895th frame is already on black, then the announcement exceeds these specifications. If the announcement material is significantly shorter than the allowed 891 frames in length, a decision may be made to "center" this shortened video between equal amounts of black before and after the announcement.

While these precision timing measurements are being made, the VTR's time-code reader must be operated in the non-drop-frame mode. The drop-frame mode is intended to eliminate long-term timing errors and, within limits, it works well. However, you are dealing with very short periods, and the drop-frame mode could introduce ambiguity into the measurements. (For an excellent discussion of TV time and the time-code theory, see "The Time Code Handbook," by Walter A. Hickmann and Milan Merhar, published by Datametrics-Dresser Industries.)

Audio timing follows the same procedure as video timing, although some subjectivity may be involved because of the difficulty in detecting audio on slowly moving videotape.

The advent of station automation systems brought the problems of precision timing into focus. Much time and effort goes into the production of commercial announcements for television, with highly sophisticated and complex editing systems. In the final analysis, however, these announcements are played on the air, and if they are upcut or they look bad, the production effort is for naught.

An on-air operation—even an automated one—may be likened to an editing system, with one important difference: Errors made during on-air playback can be fixed only by make-goods. You cannot simply rewind the tapes and start over. A standard such as the one proposed here allows a window of tolerance. It may reduce the error rate, and it just might improve the look of your station.

Why record on Cart Disks?

"Because the audio quality is what I expect from digital. Also, it's practical and affordable for our radio stations."

- Andy Laird

Vice President

Director of Engineering, Radio Group

Heritage Media Corporation

**The CompuSonics DSP 1500:
reproduces, records, edits.**

Circle (62) on Reply Card



CompuSonics

First in audio computers since 1983

2345 Yale St., Palo Alto, CA 94306

www.americanradiohistory.com

GE IS THE LIGHT THAT TAKES THE HEAT OFF THE PERFORMERS.



GE Lighting lights up the night while generating 35% less heat than ordinary stage and studio lights.

The pace is frantic. Five minutes to airtime. Late breaking news has just been handed in. As the countdown begins...the lights go on.



For the performers, ordinary stage and studio lights can be torturous, because they generate so much heat. That's why GE

invented the GE Watt-Miser Quartzline® lamp. This Quartzline lamp, with a revolutionary infrared reflecting coating, delivers 90% of the



light of ordinary stage and studio lights while using up to 35% less wattage. It generates less heat, which means more comfortable working conditions for the people onstage and the people backstage. It also reduces the load on the air conditioning system and fits existing fixtures.

With features like these, it's not surprising that more and more people are using them. Because when what's onstage is hot, GE Lighting keeps it cool.

GE is Light.



GE Lighting

Circle (83) on Reply Card

Time Code: bridging the gap



By Rick Lehtinen, TV technical editor

Time code is the key that unlocks new audio-video post-production possibilities.

If you hold a piece of videotape up to the light, you won't see much. Even if you could somehow look at the tracks, you wouldn't learn a great deal. Looking at a film frame, on the other hand, tells you something about it, but a video frame is a tenuous, 16-inch encoded "thread" stretched onto some brown oxide goo. Film is roomy, and each image is printed in full clarity. In contrast, tape is tightly compressed; the contents of several heavy cans of film can be squeezed into a single 90-minute reel.

Tape and film do have one thing in common, however. To edit either one properly, you must be able to see what you're

doing. In film, you can use edge numbers. For tape, you need a method appropriate to the format. Enter time code. Enter computer control of video. Enter modern-day post-production.

But all the world is not pictures alone. Just as video elements are processed and combined to make a production, creative audio must be constructed to accompany the video. Both processes rely on time code.

Editing through the ages

Engineers and operators can edit audiotape by shuttling to the right section and cutting out or splicing in material. Ear-

ly videotape editing was accomplished in basically the same way. The edit points were marked with a grease pencil. The tape was pulled off the heads and laid on a splicing fixture. The editor sprinkled the tape with a dark powder that contained iron, which clung to the magnetized tracks on the tape. Peering through a microscope, the editor located the distinctive pattern made by vertical sync, then carefully cut through the tape between head swipes.

The joints then were taped together with a sticky metallic foil. It was a tricky process. The tape was narrow, and the splice was long. The pressure created by

Time Code Is Not Black or White.

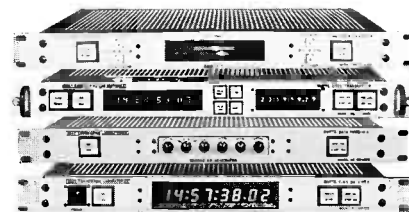
It's Gray.

Gray Engineering Laboratories

Gray can solve even your most difficult time code engineering problems quickly and easily. Not only do we have the right product for every application, but engineers know they can rely on the quality and precision of our instruments.

Turn to the source for Time Code Receivers, Generators

and Transmitters, Vertical Interval Decoders and Encoders, Code Phase Correctors and Indicators, Video Reticle Generators, Film Counter/User Bit Multiplexers, and other products.



All Gray Engineering equipment is covered by a 5-year warranty including parts and labor.



504-P W. Chapman Avenue
Orange, CA 92668 714-997-4151

Circle (64) on Reply Card

© 1988 Gray Engineering Laboratories.

pulling the tape through the guide block could easily break it apart. When you were finished, you had to make a copy of the edited master—not so much for protection, but so you would have something that wouldn't fall apart on the air.

It was primitive, yes. But it worked. Electronic editing was much simpler.

When the source and record reels both got to the right place, the edit machine was dropped into the record mode, recording the desired material from the source deck or some other input. Unfortunately, with this *punch-and-crunch* editing, there was no way to preview the edit or to fix it if the edit didn't work.

Later systems used cue tones for editing, laying tones onto a narrow linear track located just inside the control track on 2-inch tape. When the cue-tone sensor detected the proper signal, it activated the record heads and, depending on the length of the edit, the erase head. An advantage of the cue-tone system was that an operator could preview the edit and commit it to tape only if it was satisfactory. But neither system really worked well, compared with a production shot on film, edited on film, and aired from a telecine or transferred to a dub tape and then aired.

Slant track machines, which wrapped the tape helically around the scanner, certainly were not suited for splice-tape edits. The guard band was too narrow, and the track was too long to reliably cut it straight. Because anything other than a track-length cut would result in a line of dropout moving down the picture, electronic editors were the only option. Punch and crunch for helical recorders is subject to the same problems previously discussed, and cue tones never made a mark with these formats.

Instead, manufacturers added accurate tachometers to their machines to give an approximation of tape running time. Unfortunately, this timing was relative to the start of the reel, or to when the counter was last reset. It could not serve as a convenient way to permanently describe the location of a given scene on tape.

Broadcasters and video post-production facilities had to wait for 20 years after the invention of videotape machines for a frame-accurate method of editing. That method involved laying down a digital code on tape that corresponded to each frame. Editing was accomplished by loading desired entrance and exit points into buffers. When the on-tape frame number matched the stored number, the desired action was performed. The signal used in this type of editing generally is considered as the predecessor of modern SMPTE time code.

Inside time code

SMPTE time code is a series of *binary coded decimal* (BCD) words, recorded using a biphasic Manchester modulation scheme. (See Figure 1.) A unique 80-bit word is assigned to each frame of video. The word is divided into two sections: *frame count* and *user bits*. The frame count is the frame address along the track (with respect to the starting point). The user bits are for whatever you want them to be.

A bit is considered a *zero* if the code changes state at the start of a bit interval and stays there. If the signal changes state again in the middle of a bit interval, the bit is considered a *one*. This concept is illustrated in Figure 2.

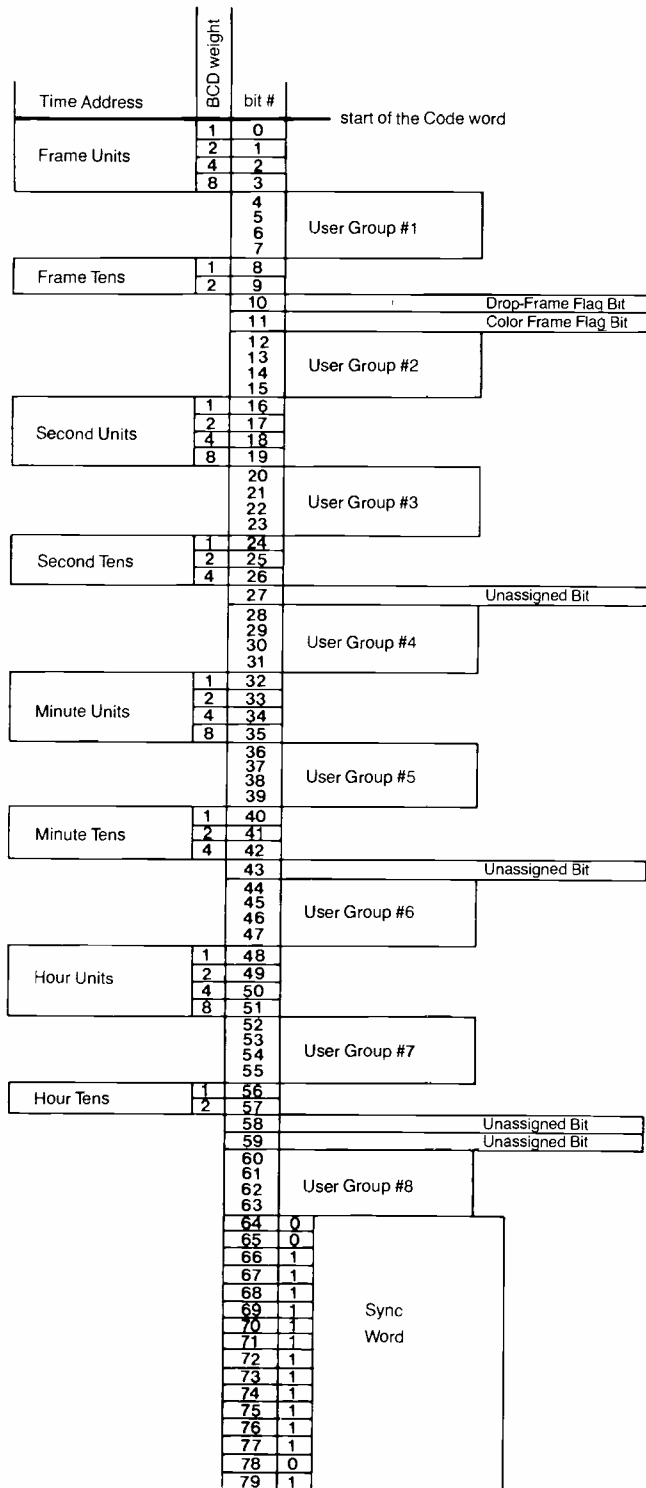
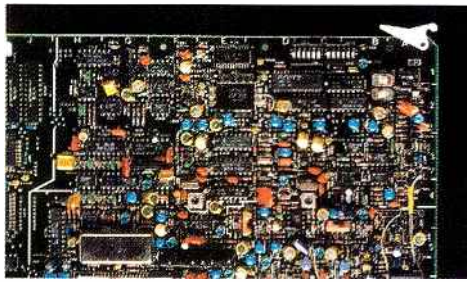


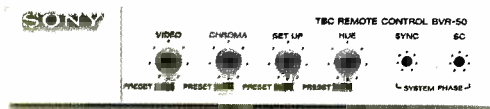
Figure 1. The basic structure of SMPTE time code. Unassigned bits are provided for special applications. (Source "Datametrics Time Code Handbook.")

**This is what makes
the new Sony editing VTR
so good.**

**This is what
makes it great.**



Plug-in Time Base Corrector



TBC Remote Control



**Dolby C
Noise Reduction**



Front-panel Presets



Expanded Dial Operation



Status Display



SP Technology



Built-in Character Generator



Plug-in Time Code



Self-Diagnostics

It's rare to find an editing VTR that comes with everything you want yet still goes with everything you have.

Enter the BVU-950.

It has the resolution, the sound quality, and the advanced editing features you've been wanting, yet it's still compatible with the entire U-matic line of players and recorders. You can even hook it up to other broadcast equipment using an RS-422 interface.

To learn more about this remarkable addition to the U-matic line, please write to Sony, P.O. Box 6185, Department BVU-1, Union, NJ 07083.

Introducing the BVU-950.



SONY
Professional Video

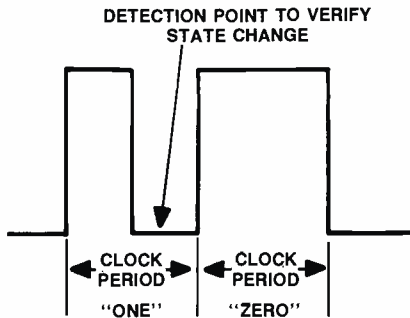


Figure 2. Detection of SMPTE time-code state changes. Because of the format structure, the signal is immune to 180° phase shifts.

The format is self-clocking. You can extract data from the code itself without having to make reference to an external clock. It can be thought of as a *frequency-shift keying* system (FSK) because a *one* has twice the frequency of a *zero*.

SMPTE time code uses zero-crossing detector circuitry, making the format immune to low-amplitude noise on the signal line. Because a transition denotes a bit, not a level, it is not affected by polarity reversal. The clocking scheme permits signals to be read in either direction.

Time code usually is recorded on an audio track of the video recorder or on a dedicated time-code track. The signal is a square wave and, therefore, could interfere with other audio signals. That's why it generally is placed on a track located as far away as possible from any program signals.

Format limitations

SMPTE *longitudinal time code* (LTC) is extremely useful, but it has two clear drawbacks. First, it occupies an audio track that could be used for something else. Second, it resides on a linear track, which means the tape has to be moving if any signal is to go to the time-code head. If you are operating in still-frame mode or moving the tape slowly, the recovered signal is unreliable.

To correct this problem, a variation of SMPTE code was proposed in 1978 and standardized in 1980. The revised code, *vertical interval code* (VITC), is inserted into the vertical interval of video, one time-code word for each field. This approach provides twice the resolution of linear SMPTE code, which is addressed once each frame. VITC does not have to be bidirectional, because each video field is read off tape in the same direction, top to bottom.

A chart of VITC and LTC is shown in Figure 3. The VITC structure within the

video waveform is illustrated in Figure 4.

Another benefit of VITC is that it does not require an audio path for distribution. Where the video goes, so goes the VITC. Burned-in off-line tapes are not needed.

Although VITC solves the problems of slow-speed playback and field-by-field identification, the format has its own difficulties. VITC cannot be read at high shuttle speeds, one line is required to transmit one word, and the format consumes a line that could be used for other purposes (such as teletext or closed-captioning). When a tape is shuttling, not every portion of a track may be readable. In this case, LTC is superior.

Working together, VITC and LTC can keep a tape machine informed as to tape location. But time code certainly is not the only way to keep track of events on tape. There's always the good old stopwatch and tape timer. The tape timer uses an idler wheel that feeds a tachometer, and circuitry to monitor control track pulses. In high-speed wind modes or when you're dealing with a tape that has no time code recorded on it, tape timers are a reasonable approach. Mechanical slippage, however, can allow the idler to roll without any tape present, introducing counter error.

Synchronizing multiple machines

So how do you synchronize audio for video? In the simplest of productions (fortunately, this includes most of what takes place in a TV studio), you don't. The activities and sounds in a studio are recorded onto a tape machine. That tape is played back and, on verbal cues from the director, supplemental sounds (applause, crowd noise, effects) are mixed into the audio and recorded on a second machine. At the same time, video effects are performed, and the result is a video master.

But what if you want more sound? Or separate mono and stereo mixes? Or second languages? This is where audio sweetening comes in.

As a first step, the rough audio and time code from the edited master is laid off onto an audio recorder. This becomes the master that you work from. A copy of the program with time code burned into a window is made at the same time, and this guides the editor in decisions about when to drop in the necessary steps.

Using MIDI

The process of audio sweetening is much more complex today than it was 10 or even five years ago. The introduction of sophisticated special audio effects devices and synthesizers has opened new possibilities for audio and video post-production. However, with increased complexity comes the need to control the new hardware. That's what the *musical instru-*

VITC Vertical Interval Time Code		LTC Longitudinal Time Code	
VITC BIT NO			BIT NO
0	1	1	0
1	0	2	1
2	1	3	2
3	0	4	3
4	1	5	4
5	0	6	5
6	1	7	6
7	0	8	7
8	1	9	8
9	0	10	9
10	1	11	10
11	0	12	11
12	1	13	12
13	0	14	13
14	1	15	14
15	0	16	15
16	1	17	16
17	0	18	17
18	1	19	18
19	0	20	19
20	1	21	20
21	0	22	21
22	1	23	22
23	0	24	23
24	1	25	24
25	0	26	25
26	1	27	26
27	0	28	27
28	1	29	28
29	0	30	29
30	1	31	30
31	0	32	31
32	1	33	32
33	0	34	33
34	1	35	34
35	0	36	35
36	1	37	36
37	0	38	37
38	1	39	38
39	0	40	39
40	1	41	40
41	0	42	41
42	1	43	42
43	0	44	43
44	1	45	44
45	0	46	45
46	1	47	46
47	0	48	47
48	1	49	48
49	0	50	49
50	1	51	50
51	0	52	51
52	1	53	52
53	0	54	53
54	1	55	54
55	0	56	55
56	1	57	56
57	0	58	57
58	1	59	58
59	0	60	59
60	1	61	60
61	0	62	61
62	1	63	62
63	0	64	63
64	1	65	64
65	0	66	65
66	1	67	66
67	0	68	67
68	1	69	68
69	0	70	69
70	1	71	70
71	0	72	71
72	1	73	72
73	0	74	73
74	1	75	74
75	0	76	75
76	1	77	76
77	0	78	77
78	1	79	78
79	0	80	79
80	1	81	80
81	0	82	81
82	1	83	82
83	0	84	83
84	1	85	84
85	0	86	85
86	1	87	86
87	0	88	87
88	1	89	88
89	0	90	89
90	1	91	90
91	0	92	91
92	1	93	92
93	0	94	93
94	1	95	94
95	0	96	95
96	1	97	96
97	0	98	97
98	1	99	98
99	0	100	99

Figure 3. Comparison of LTC and VITC formats. The two formats operate in essentially the same manner. (Source "Understanding Synchronization," a publication of Tascam Corporation.)

ment digital interface (MIDI) protocol is all about.

MIDI is a language of digital words that describe controls and key strokes for a given instrument. This concept is easiest to describe in terms of a keyboard. Each of the keys, buttons and adjustments on a keyboard device are defined under the MIDI system. Like a player piano roll, MIDI code tells an instrument what to do and when. An expanding variety of mixing consoles, audio processors and effects devices also use MIDI for machine and system control.

Originally designed to permit electronic

Get in sync with Videotek's versatile team of timing devices.

No matter what your application, Videotek has a range of feature-rich timing devices to suit it—and your budget.

Take our new VDP-8000 Frame Store/Synchronizer with independent Freeze Field capability. Or our two blackburst generators—each with individual horizontal and sub-carrier timing correction for up to six sources. The Times Six Plus model offers manual or automatic operation and automatically compensates for cable length and equipment drift.

Our new drift-free VSG-201 digital sync generator with six isolated blackburst outputs, audio test tone and "textbook" SMPTE color bar outputs can drive the whole show. And all units feature front-panel gen lock input loss/presence indicators.

Don't waste any time! See your Videotek dealer for details!



VIDEOTEK INC.
Designed for real needs.
Priced for real budgets.

243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown,
Pennsylvania 19464 • (215) 327-2292
TWX 710-653-0125 • FAX (215) 327-9295

Circle (66) on Reply Card

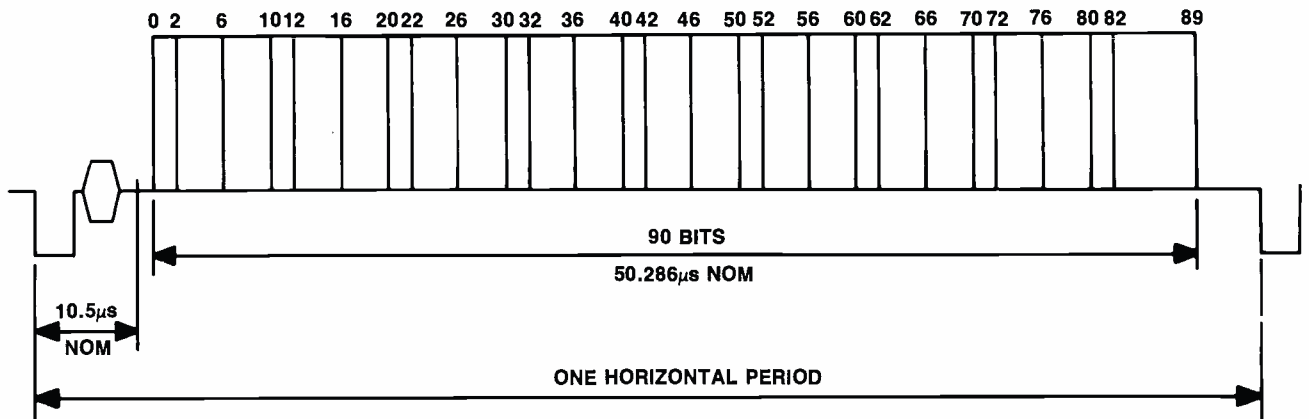


Figure 4. Organization of the VITC format on the vertical interval signal. See Figure 3 for an explanation of the code bit numbers.

instruments to talk to each other, MIDI has found a home in music production studios. MIDI sends data, not tones, down its interconnect lines. This means that when an artist on a keyboard strikes a key, a synthesizer across the room can receive the message, decode it and produce the proper effect. One keyboard can control a number of other instruments, and just one computer can control a whole roomful of instruments. This is an enormous advance

in power for music makers.

MIDI is more of a protocol than a format. It comprises 8-bit words surrounded by start and stop bits. The communications rate is 31.5kb per second, talking through a 5-pin DIN connector and 5mA current loop. Every musical instrument that has a computer on board also has a MIDI input and output port. The I/O ports are opto-isolated to prevent interference or ground loop problems.

MIDI applications

So why should video people care? Let's say that a commercial has background music, and that at a designated time the actor drops something. The action is accompanied by a comic "bump" in the music, such as a cymbal crash or a trombone slide. Everything is recorded and put in the can, and you are ready to layback the audio onto the video master. But the producer shows up and says that the client

Winsted®

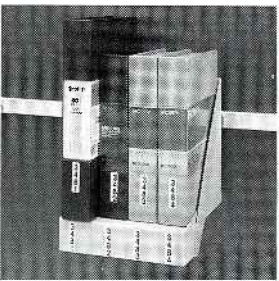
SAMPLE OF YOUR CHOICE

FREE



TapeCube. Store any brand of ½" Beta tape cassettes in less space, in any cabinet or open wall area. Holds five ½" cassettes, attaches to aluminum bar.

CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE TapeCube with sample I.D. label, tape rail and complete information kit.



TapeShelf. Holds five ½" VHS or Beta tapes, attaches to aluminum bar. Extension converts shelf for ¾" tapes. Labels identify tapes easily.

CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE TapeShelf, with extension, sample I.D. label, tape rail and complete information kit.

for FREE SAMPLE of either TapeCube or TapeShelf, call toll-free: 800-447-2257

THE WINSTED CORPORATION
 10901 Hampshire Ave. So. • Minneapolis, MN 55438
 TELEX: 510-601-0887
FAX: 612-944-1546

SHURE®...NEWS

ON THE GO----->

The **FP SERIES** Audio Mixers by Shure are specially designed for electronic news gathering (ENG) and electronic field production (EFP) use. They answer the demand for reliable, rugged, compact audio mixers. *Shure Delivers!*



FP32
3x2 Portable Stereo Field Mixer

200 Product Lines for the Professional

- Amplifiers
- Cassettes
- Headphones
- Intercoms
- Lighting
- Mics
- Mixers
- Parts
- Signal Processing
- Speakers
- Tape
- Recorders
- Test Equipment
- Turntables
- Video

Toll Free 50 States
800-356-5844
 Wisconsin: 800-362-5445
 Consultation: 608-271-1100



6729 Seybold Rd • Madison WI • 53719-1393

wants the actor to spill milk with a "glug-glug" sound.

In conventional terms, this is bad news. In an electronic environment, however, it is merely a matter of changing the MIDI program. Everyone sits down again, the tape machines start up, and the change is implemented. Under MIDI control, the music and special effects are repeated identically every single pass.

Just as you're ready to go to lunch, the producer shows up again and says the spot has to run 28 seconds, not 28.5. Rebuilding a mix can be a horribly expensive project. If it involves calling back musicians, the change is probably out of the question. But adding a few keystrokes to a program is comparatively easy.

A promising use of MIDI involves the concept of a *virtual-track* audio recorder. Assume that you have a 4-track tape recorder. One track is used for time code, leaving three for program audio, but you determine that three isn't enough. Using MIDI-based gear, you can expand the number of apparent tracks. A MIDI sequencer monitors the time-code track and, at the appropriate point, tells the various instruments what to do. Because any number of instruments can play along, it is feasible that you could add a symphony to your audio track.

A symphony may be more than what you have in mind, but the MIDI-based virtual-track approach is a slick way to build up a sophisticated effects track. Remember also that you don't have to commit electronically assembled material to tape until it sounds perfect. This assures first-generation quality on the final mix.

A marriage of formats?

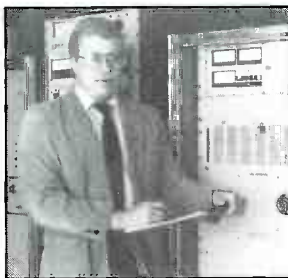
Unfortunately, true MIDI code suffers from the same problem of control track-based editors. The code is relative, not absolute. For this reason, a merging of MIDI and SMPTE time code is afoot. Called *MIDI time code*, it exists as a plan for translating the 80-bit SMPTE words into strings of 8-bit MIDI code. It's too soon to gauge the impact of this approach.

Some experts say users would be better off to assign spare bits in the existing time-code format to trigger MIDI sequences. Others believe the solution lies in SMPTE-to-MIDI conversion boxes, preserving time code for the video world and MIDI for the audio world.

Most users agree, however, that a marriage of the two formats would provide the best of both worlds. The distinctions between audio sweetening and video post-production are beginning to disappear as high-quality audio becomes more important to video producers. In light of this trend, the electronic dialogue between the audio and video camps must approach a greater clarity and efficiency.

"With the new Continental solid-state transmitter we have had zero down time despite inclement weather."

"At what must be the world's most hostile transmitter site, we have had zero down time despite inclement weather and antenna icing conditions. The transmitter remained on the air, with a minimum of power foldback."



W.C. Alexander
Director of Engineering
Crawford Broadcasting Company

"We are very pleased with the superior sound and performance of the solid-state 1 kW Continental transmitter."

"The new transmitter has a "cleaner" sound, better than any other stereo station on the AM band in this market by a wide margin."

"The reliability has surpassed that of its predecessor, in fact, we have installed our sixth new Continental transmitter."



A Continental 1 kW AM transmitter installation for KPBC in Dallas.

For information on any of Continental Electronics' family of reliable transmitters, contact:

varian (VA)
continental electronics division

P.O. Box 270879 Dallas, Texas 75227
Telephone: 214-381-7161 FAX: 214-381-4949

Here's a far out way



and a down to earth

Introducing the Cycle Sat Satellite Courier System.

With the dramatic increase in the number of spot commercials and the revenues they generate, your television station faces a critical need for a dependable, fast, accurate system for receiving network quality spots and traffic instructions on time.

Any commercials OR traffic instructions that are misplaced or damaged due to land or air courier error can mean financial loss to your station or the inconvenience of "make-goods."

Now there's the *Cycle Sat Satellite Courier System*. Cycle Sat can provide you with network quality spots AND traffic information – including updates in a timely fashion, allowing you more scheduling time. Changes in trafficking can now be instantaneous instead of late or lost.

Cyclecypher downlinks fast!

Cycle Sat's proprietary Cyclecypher®, when installed in your station, is capable of automatically recording **only** those spot commercials



to deliver TV spots



way to receive them

intended for your station. What's more, they may be recorded in off-peak time periods.

With reception of either Ku-band or C-band, our nightly transmission schedules reduce your recording equipment conflicts by allowing you to receive all scheduled commercials during a **single** feed. By the use of the Cyclecypher system, you can reduce operation time and store commercials in just 25% of the space required to store a similar number by conventional means.

The Cycle Sat Package.

When you sign-up for the *Cycle Sat Satellite Courier*, you will receive the Cycle Sat package, which includes: a Cyclecypher, Ku-band/C-band satellite data decoder/receiver, a high-speed Cycle Sat printer, a remote record indicator, two interface cable packs, and \$100 to help cover your installation costs.

For consistent clear picture quality, reliability, timely delivery and scheduling of spot TV, call toll-free **1-800-622-1865**.



CYCLE SAT
SATELLITE COURIERS

DELIVERS CLEAR SOLUTIONS

A subsidiary of Winnebago Industries Inc.
119 Willowglen Drive
Forest City, Iowa 50436

Offices in Los Angeles, Chicago and New York

Circle (68) on Reply Card

Vital station automation manager

By Robert Kastigar

In a sense, automation is live television, with the many elements (program segments and commercials) composed of pre-recorded material. From another viewpoint, this is where the glitter and glamour of show business ends and the moneymaking begins. The show is in the can, and the commercials, which took hours of shooting and editing, are complete. The task now is to air this material with as much precision and accuracy as possible. One way to maximize this accuracy is through the use of an automation system. The Station Automation Manager (SAM) system from Vital Industries is one such machine.

Master-control switcher

The heart of this automation system is the audio-video master-control switcher. The master-control switcher (shown in the upper right corner of Figure 1) performs the actual switches under the control of SAM. The automation system is not limited to Vital's master-control switcher; it can be interfaced to many other master-control switchers.

WGN-TV, Chicago, has a 4-bank master-control switcher with program, preset, audio breakaway and preview. The switcher has 30 audio-video inputs and nine audio-only inputs. The switcher alone provides the machine control for the tape machines, the film islands and the audio cart machines. The switcher is controlled by the automation system during the station's 24-hour broadcast day.

The black lines in Figure 1 represent program (audio and video) signals carried by coax or shielded pairs. The blue lines represent parallel data lines, for control and tally. The red lines represent RS-222 or RS-422 data control lines. Without the automation system, these cables would connect directly between the control panel and frame. The switcher's control panel may be located several hundred feet from the actual switcher's electronics.

Adding intelligence

Adding the SAM interface makes the master-control switcher intelligent. The interface is fully solid-state, without relays or adjustments. Moreover, the connections

Kastigar is an engineer at WGN-TV, Chicago.



Performance at a glance

- Bidirectional interface with business/traffic computers
- Audio-video switching plus machine control
- Communication with intelligent devices
- Automatic logging
- Automatic time calculations to within 0.1s
- Report generator with optional formats
- Flexible configuration, user-adaptable
- Operator intervention

between the control panel and the switcher frame itself are loop-through connections, meaning that control of the switcher can never be lost. This architecture allows conversion of most standard manual switchers to fully automated intelligent switchers. In terms of troubleshooting, this design also means quick and positive isolation of switcher hardware and automation system problems.

Although operation of a master-control switcher may seem formidable, it can be reduced to two basic actions: following the log schedule and performing the necessary switches. The automation system, then, may be likened to an operator. First, SAM is provided with a schedule of events. Second, the required program segments (events) are loaded on various source machines. Finally, the automation is directed to play these events using the available sources.

Hardware/software

The automation system is based on a Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) PDP-11 minicomputer. The computer resides in a plain brown box that occupies only five inches of rack space. The computer's front panel has only two lamps and three switches. This computer may be the most popular "brain" for broadcast automation systems.

The computer uses DEC's RSX-11M operating system (DOS). This system is capable of multitasking and is designed to

operate in a real-time environment. These features are ideal for an automated, real-time TV station automation system.

SAM software is written in Pascal and compiled in task form. As new TV devices (program sources) become available, new tasks can be written to accommodate them. For example, at WGN, SAM originally was interfaced to both the RCA and Ampex cartridge machines. When the ½-inch cart machines became available, a new task was written to control the equipment.

It doesn't take detailed computer or programming expertise to write tasks or to change the system's operating parameters. An individual broadcast station's parameters can be changed by the user, eliminating the need for custom software. Programming the system relies on the use of a forms management system. The system is customized by data entry, rather than by a modified computer program.

Attached to the system are various devices that couple peripheral equipment to the computer. These interfaces are numbered 1 through 7 on Figure 1. All interface communications take place using either RS-232 or RS-422 protocols.

Traffic department

Interface No. 6 contains a serial communications card for connection to the traffic department's computers. SAM is capable of interfacing with many popular business services. At WGN, we use the BIAS business service. The assembled *tomorrow's log*, prepared by the traffic department, is transmitted to SAM through this interface. On the following day, *yesterday's log* is delivered back to the traffic computer for automatic billing reconciliation. Actual airtimes for all the previous day's events are transferred automatically.

The system relies on *distributed intelligence*. This design allows the on-air operations computer to be independent of the traffic computer. An interruption or failure in one system does not disturb the other system or that department's staff. The two systems simply communicate the necessary information and otherwise remain independent.

Logs and schedules

Although the colloquialism "tomorrow's

Yamaha's newest musical instruments.

For years, Yamaha has been making musical instruments that allow performers to express what they feel. Our new line of MZ Series professional dynamic microphones continues this tradition.

The three-layer laminated beryllium film used in the diaphragms of the MZ102Be, MZ103Be and MZ105Be offers greater control over piston movement for heightened presence and accuracy throughout the entire frequency range.

Throughout the entire line, a superior acoustic damping system makes use of a mesh screen and photo-silkscreen technology. The benefits are extraordinary long-term stability and absolute uniformity. This uniformity can be especially important when matching pairs of mics for stereo.

A tight cardioid pattern provides excellent off-axis rejection for superior feedback suppression.

To reduce handling noise, all MZ mics have a unique three-point floating suspension system. And a special windscreen with three times the impact resistance of conventional types. So you know it can take a pounding.

We even use gold-plated audio connectors.

But when you listen to Yamaha MZ mics, you hear more than the result of advanced technology. You hear a one-hundred-year tradition of making music.

For complete information, write Yamaha International Corporation, Professional Audio Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622.



YAMAHA

Engineering Imagination

Circle (69) on Reply Card



Good Reasons To Call RTS When You're Talking To Talent.



The time spent talking to on-air talent should be time well spent. We can help improve that critical link.

Since communication with on-air talent is in real-time, an IFB system must not interrupt the talent's concentration. Our Series 4000 IFB System does just that—and more.

We think you (and the talent) will be impressed. Please call or write for literature.

PROFESSIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS • PROFESSIONAL AUDIO PRODUCTS

RTS SYSTEMS

INCORPORATED

1100 West Chestnut Street • Burbank, California 91506 • Telephone 818 840 7119 • Telex 194855 • Telefax 818 842 4921

Circle (70) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

log" often is used in broadcasting, this phrase is a contradiction in terms. A *log* is a record of events that have happened in the past, with a list of actual occurrence times. A *schedule*, on the other hand, is a list of events that will happen in the future, with projected times of occurrence.

What happened yesterday should be called a log. What is going to happen tomorrow should be called a schedule. The list of shows and commercials for today has elements of both, and the division between the two is now, or the present. What happened earlier today forms a part of what eventually will become the com-

One day for SAM

During the course of any "day," reference is always made with respect to that day. Three days must be considered: yesterday, today and tomorrow.

The broadcast day at WGN-TV begins at 0600 (6 a.m.) each day. Because it is a 24-hour station, each broadcast day ends at the same time. Each day is started by terminating yesterday and beginning today.

Shortly after today begins, the final logging of the last events from yesterday is completed. A short time later, a Discrepancy Report (DR) is produced on the log printer with 2-copy paper. The engineer removes the DR and log and sets them aside. Additional copies of the DR are printed and distributed to other departments. At a short meeting of the various departments, the DR is examined in detail.

Within the first few hours of today, the log from yesterday is electronically processed, and the billing reconciliation data is sent back to the business service. During this time, SAM is on the air performing routine operational chores. Minor changes are made in the schedule to accommodate missing announcements or material that is lost or not yet transferred to videocart. Pull lists are generated as requested by the other operators or departments. If technical problems occur, they are noted in the electronic DR. The official log is printed as the day progresses, and these comments are attached to individual events.

In the afternoon, air-control operations will receive a call from the traffic department stating that tomorrow's schedule has been completed and released. We ask SAM to receive and process the schedule into its format. Within a short time, the entire schedule (one copy only) is printed. We refer to this as the "virgin" schedule; it is the schedule as it was originally developed, before any editing or changes.

Later in the day, someone will careful-

plete log. Events slated to occur later today are still in the schedule stage. It's important to keep these definitions clearly in mind for the following discussion.

SAM is not a traffic computer. Although events scheduled throughout the day may be manipulated and changed, SAM is primarily intended to execute, not develop, schedules. The automation system holds a total of seven days of schedules/logs. A schedule can be loaded up to seven days in advance or a log can be held for a week before being sent out. Normal practice is to return the log as soon as convenient

Continued on page 122

ly look over this schedule and note any changes or additions that need to be made. This is the human input that is so important in maintaining a good on-air look. We call it "massaging" the schedule.

After it is massaged, several copies of the completed schedule are printed and distributed to those who need tomorrow's schedule. At the same time, the play lists (material in the sequence scheduled to play) are printed for the films and tapes department, so that a final check can be made. The pull lists (commercial material, but sorted in ascending house number order) are printed as required. As much as possible of tomorrow's material is prepared today. A list of scheduled promos is compiled by SAM and sent to the promotions department. Similarly, a list of public service announcements could be printed and given to the public service department.

Following this step, the data is backed up on a backup disk, a process that takes less than two minutes. In three years, this backup data has been needed only once, when a fan failed and the drive overheated.

Two file folders—future and history—are kept in air control. The future file allows other information to be sent to air control 30 days in advance.

The history file goes back to only the past seven days. Every day, a copy of the paperwork from the past 24 hours is placed in the history file. This includes the virgin schedule, the timing sheets, the working schedules and all miscellaneous notes. This material is sometimes valuable for tracing problems. At the end of seven days, each file is discarded to make room for the next day.

Friday has three tomorrows: Saturday, Sunday and Monday. Similarly, every Monday has three yesterdays: the previous weekend, plus last Friday. Long holiday weekends extend these periods.

The TOTAL SOLUTION to Automated Audio Measurements



Amber offers the full package for automated audio tests: high performance GPIB hardware and easy to use, comprehensive software. At home both in the lab and the production line, the Amber 5500 Audio Measurement System and the PC-based AudioCheck software package gives you *instant, complete and accurate* results. Simple menu driven, self-running software lets you easily define complex tests with outputs as simple as PASS/FAIL tickets to comprehensive full color graphs and custom multi-page test reports.

State-of-the-art measurements with balanced or unbalanced interface, distortion below 0.001%, noise below -120dBV qualifies the latest digital or analog systems in broadcast, telecommunications and consumer audio applications.

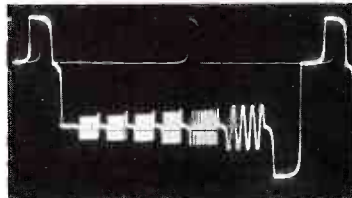
Find out how easy audio testing can be. Call us today.

Amber Electro Design Inc.
3391 Griffith Street
St. Laurent, QC, Canada H4T 1W5
Telephone (514) 735 4105
US Toll Free 800 361 3697

amber

Circle (71) on Reply Card

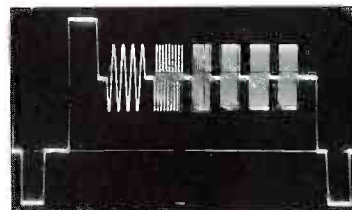
If your cable is doing this to your video...



Join the rest of the industry! Restore it with a VPDA-2, the portable/rack-mounted video/pulse distribution amplifier. It equalizes up to 2,500 feet without adding any distortion.



You'll see how easy it is to make your video look like this again!



Call Multidyne now at: (800) 535-3050 or (516) 628-1495



Multidyne Electronics Inc.
P.O. Box 528
Locust Valley, N.Y. 11560

Circle (72) on Reply Card

BJM ELECTRONICS

A Great Supplier to a Great Industry

Distributor of:

- Adapters
- Audio/Video
- Cables
- Audio/Video
- Connectors
- Audio/Video
- Fuses & Lamps
- Multi conductor cable
- Multiple outlet strips
- Shrink tubing
- Test equipment
- Tools
- UL approved cable ties
- Video Replacement head
- Wire teflon

BJM is dedicated to the hard to find items that surround our ever expanding industry. We invite you to call for our free catalog.

1-800-DIAL-BJM

2008 Victory Blvd.
Staten Island, N.Y. 10314

OUTSIDE N.Y.: (718) 442-0223
FAX: 718-442-1451

Circle (73) on Reply Card

Its features are that sounds good.

Sony is pleased to announce a merger. Analog recorders that combine the advanced features you need with the quality sonics you crave: the remarkable APR-5000 series.

Whether you need a recorder with a genius for post-production or one for high-quality studio mastering, there's an APR-5000 that fits.

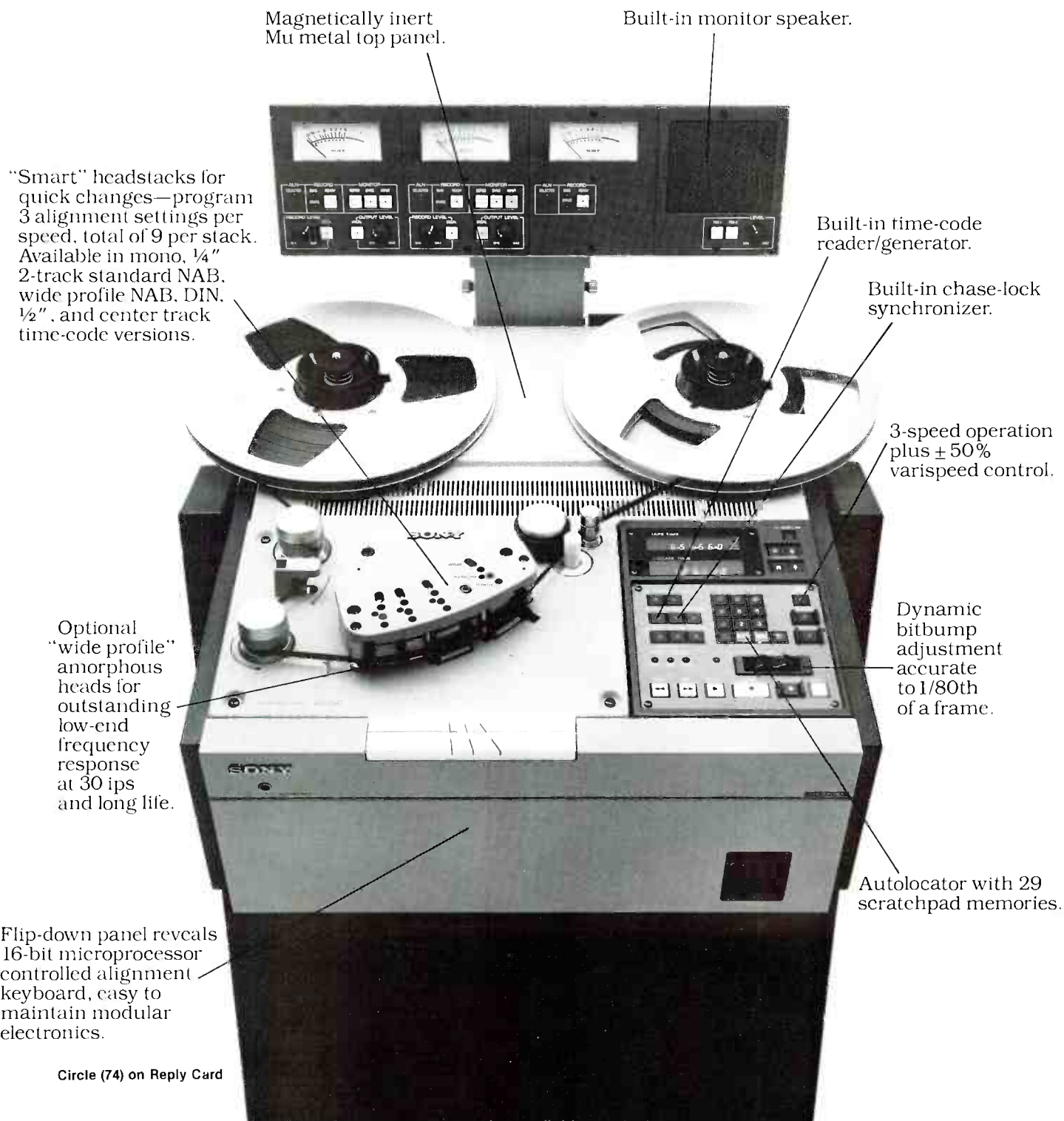
Their 16-bit microprocessor controlled transports handle tape smartly, yet gently. And "intelligent" head assemblies make changing head formats a snap.

And when it comes to sound quality, transformerless design and 400 kHz bias enhance high-end performance. While optional "wide profile" heads create extended low frequency response at 30 ips.

So, if you've been waiting for a precision analog recorder that finally breaks the sound barrier, don't wait. Contact your Sony Professional Audio representative. Or call Sony at 800-635-SONY. **SONY**

Professional Audio

n' the only thing



Continued from page 119

after the air day. Allowing for long holiday weekends, this 7-day rotation is sufficient for ordinary operations.

Terminals and printers

Box No. 3 of Figure 1 represents a 4-channel multiplexer. Depending on the number of terminals, printers and intelligent devices desired, only one multiplexer may be required. Expansion simply requires the installation of an additional multiplexer, as shown in box No. 4.

The SAM master terminal (there can be only one) is connected to this interface. This terminal has total control of the automation system and can issue all of the

necessary commands. It normally is located in master control, near the switcher-control panel.

A remote SAM terminal is shown in Figure 1. In the WGN installation, this terminal is located in the traffic department. This slave terminal should not be confused with the traffic department computer. Any commands that can directly affect the on-air operations are excluded from this terminal. The terminal allows the traffic department to make changes in the schedule (within limits) as needed.

The master terminal has the provision to set traffic modification limits. Any events that are within these limits (that is, approaching airtime) cannot be modified

or changed by the traffic terminal.

The automation system's video display matches the printed schedule. The terminals operate in both 80- and 132-column display modes and can be user-configured to display the current event and the next 16 events, future schedules or past logs. The master terminal also provides a video output, which can be distributed to other locations as needed.

The system provides for two types of printed outputs—the FCC log and user-generated reports. The official FCC log is the daily listing of the events after they have been aired. The official log can be printed all at once at the end of the broadcast day, or in increments as the day progresses. The next day's schedule also can be printed as needed. The reports can be generated by category in a variety of ways; events can be sorted by source, such as VTR, film or videocart, or by content, such as ID or promo. Also, these reports can be printed in time sequence (play list) or in sorted ascending numerical house number order (pull lists). A high-speed printer is used to output these reports.

The official log could be printed on the same printer, but usually it's desirable to use a separate printer so that one can act as backup for the other.

Attached to box No. 2 in Figure 1 is a combination printer/terminal. This device acts as a background RSX-control console, which means it can be used to initiate commands directly to the operating system. Also, it will print out error messages in case of imminent system failure, or the failure of anything in the host computer's operational environment.

As events run through the on-air list, the information is preserved, but not yet logged. The operator has an opportunity to attach to each event an appended comment for additional information. Periodically, the operator must push a button to continue logging. If the button doesn't get pushed, SAM will remind the operator to do so. Once events and comments are logged, the entries cannot be changed. The idea is to preserve the log's integrity through a paper document and an electronic file that cannot be tampered with or changed.

The Discrepancy Report

At the end of a broadcast day (which is not necessarily midnight, but can be changed any time at the option of the station), a *Discrepancy Report* (DR) is printed. Any events that have been missed or any events that have appended comments are compiled and printed. When the appended comments are added, a special delineator can be used to determine whether all, part or none of the comment is printed on the official log. This feature prevents extraneous material from being included

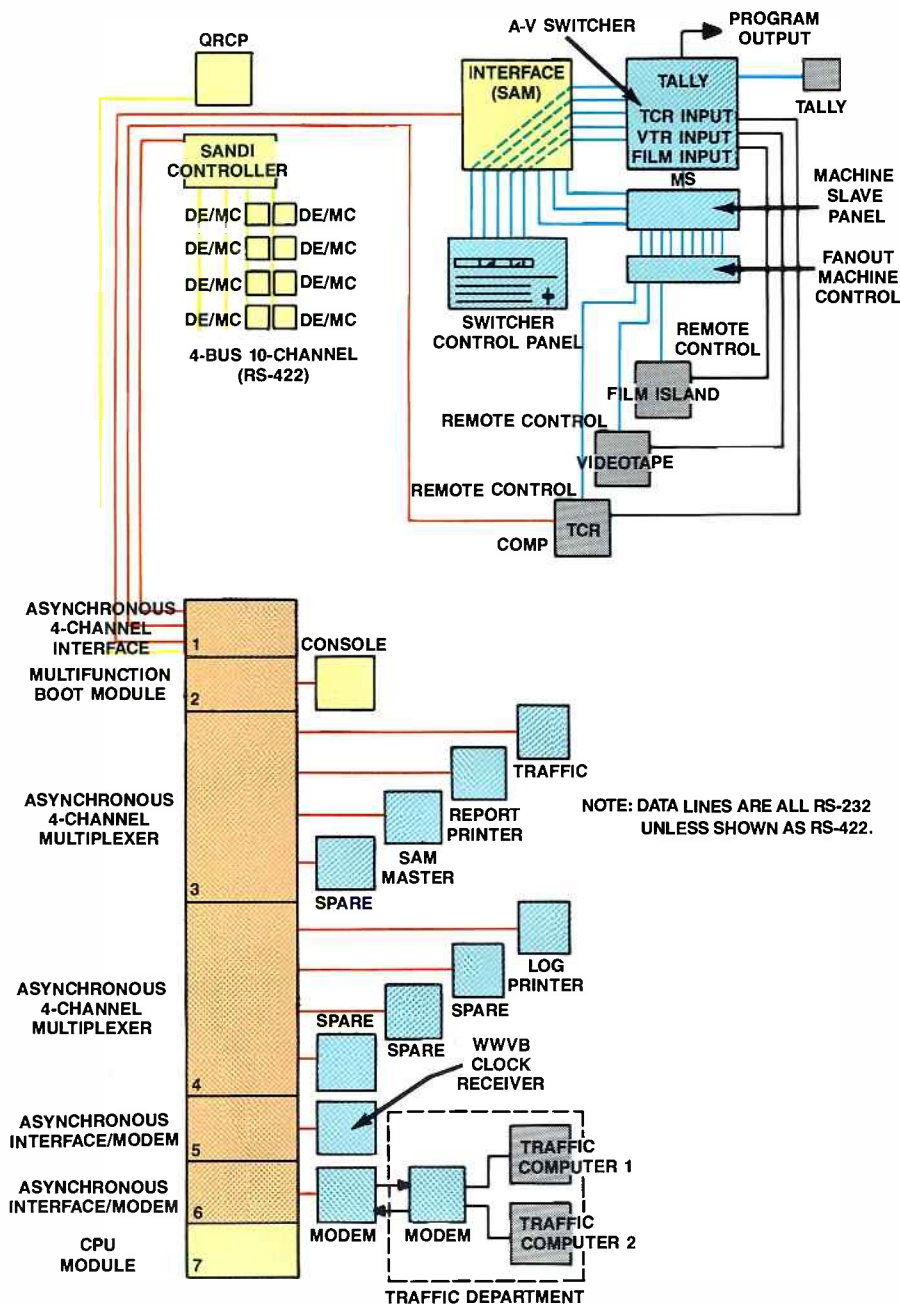


Figure 1. System diagram for the WGN-TV automation system.



The QRCP control panel provides immediate control of the automation system.

QRCP contains only 16 buttons and lamps, but it affords almost instantaneous control of SAM. All of the QRCP commands can be issued from the master terminal, but doing so is much slower and requires several keystrokes. The QRCP relies on switches and a high-speed RS-422 line for control. The QRCP control-panel layout is shown in Figure 2.

The three panic buttons available on this panel are particularly significant. *Take black* does just what it implies, by switching to the black input on the switcher. A

second press of the same button returns to the previous source.

Take panic slide works the same way, except the operator determines in advance what source will be selected at the press of the button. This source also can be programmed into the regular operating schedule, if desired. When take black or take panic slide are selected, the time also is noted on the log, providing an event/time record of what happened.

The third button, *take backup source*, toggles between a main program source,

in the official log. However, the entire comment is always printed on the DR.

The log and appended comments, coupled with the DR, provide a powerful tool for tracking the cause of errors. The comments provide insight that is useful to all departments, including engineering. Problems can be identified and corrected before they become major issues or repetitive mistakes.

Real-time operation

The PDP-11 operates as a resource-sharing system. The computer handles many tasks on a priority basis, one at a time. None of the tasks described here so far are critical-time tasks. Screen updating, log printing, report generating and schedule editing can and should be done at your convenience, or at the convenience of the computer. Other tasks, however, need to be handled immediately.

Interface No. 1 in Figure 1 is a 4-channel independent communications device. These lines are effectively coupled directly to the computer internals, without a multiplexer. The four lines represent devices that demand critical and immediate attention from the computer.

The line labeled *switcher* issues commands to the switcher interface unit. Machine control and on-air switching have the highest priorities. Regardless of the current task of the computer, switcher operation takes precedence.

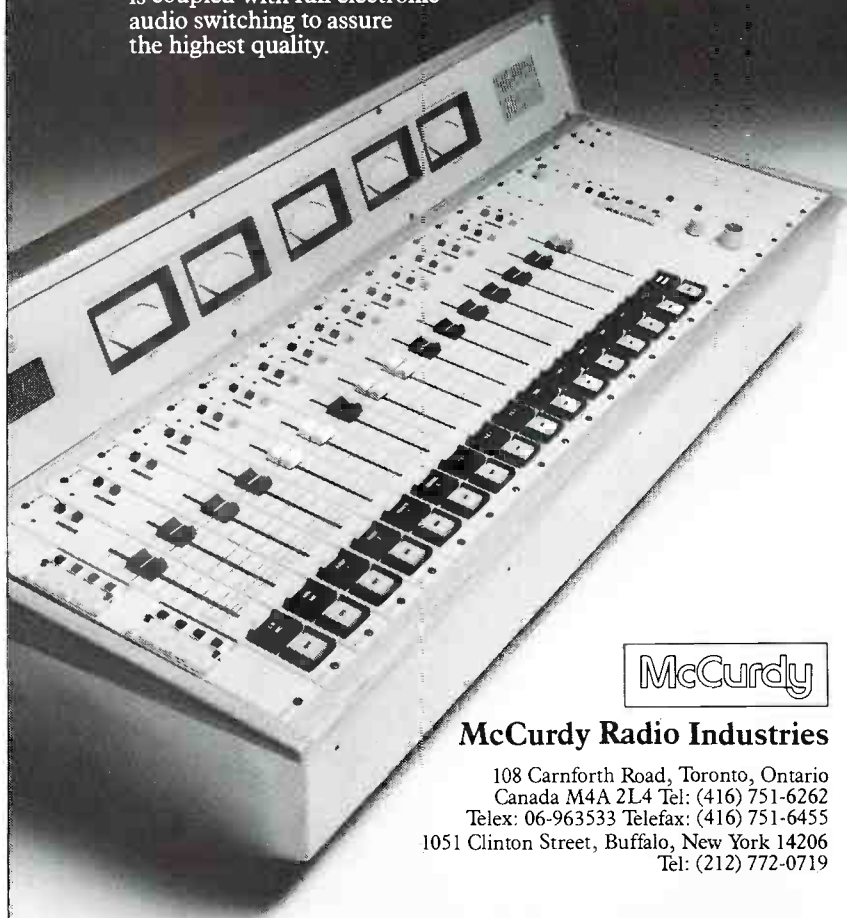
QRCP

Also attached to this unit is the *quick-reaction control panel* (QRCP), pronounced "crisp." This small panel usually is mounted adjacent to the switcher-control panel.

INEXPENSIVE BY DESIGN

Here is audio engineering at its affordable best. The McCurdy Series 'S' Console can be tailored for any size budget and broadcast requirement to provide precise audio mixing, monitoring and control. The very latest in analog and digital electronics is coupled with full electronic audio switching to assure the highest quality.

As complete or as basic your budget allows, the Series 'S' offers McCurdy's unsurpassed audio quality and ultra-reliability. Available in a wide choice of modules in three sizes to accommodate up to 26-input mixing modules.



McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road, Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4A 2L4 Tel: (416) 751-6262
Telex: 06-963533 Telefax: (416) 751-6455
1051 Clinton Street, Buffalo, New York 14206
Tel: (212) 772-0719

Circle (75) on Reply Card

April 1988 *Broadcast Engineering* 123

such as a VTR, and a backup source. In some cases, the backup might be another VTR running an identical show in parallel and in sync with the main program. For those critical programs, this is a great convenience.

The primary and backup machines are entered in advance into the SAM schedule. The system then rolls both machines together, with the correct preroll for each machine. Each switch to the backup source is recorded and logged, along with occurrence time.

Skip next event also is used in panic situations. If something fails or a program is unable to air at the last moment, the event can be skipped and the next scheduled one can be activated. This helps maintain a smooth, continuous on-air look.

Intelligent sources

It is important for any automation system to be capable of communicating directly with intelligent program sources, such as VCRs, TCRs and the 1/2-inch cart machines. These devices are used primarily for commercials. Each announcement or cart has its own unique identifying house or agency number. A table of contents from the cart machine, listing the loaded carts, is transmitted to SAM. The automation system then compares the data with the list of announcements sched-

uled to air. Any missing announcements are highlighted for operator correction or intervention.

A play list showing the sequence and airtime then is returned to the cart deck. The operator is in control at all times and can intervene to correct problems before the problems appear on air.

Digital devices such as character generators and electronic still stores also can communicate directly with SAM. Page numbers and slide numbers become house numbers and are brought up by the system as the schedule requires.

Material identification

The automation system offers an option that verifies the airing of program material. This feature, called *serial access network for data interchange* (SANDI), is an independent PDP-11 computer. SANDI communicates through this computer with several *data entry/machine control* (DE/MC, pronounced "Dempsy") panels.

As the operator loads each reel or cassette, a unique identifying number is entered via a numeric keypad or a bar-code wand. If the number matches one listed in the schedule, the scheduled airtime for the material is flashed on the DE/MC display panel. The machine identification is given to SAM for display on the terminal. If the message *material not scheduled* is displayed, the operator knows the wrong

tape has been loaded. At this point, there is still time to find and load the correct reel. If a machine is unavailable for use, perhaps because of a hardware error, the system informs the operator so that tapes will not be loaded on a defective source.

After each segment plays, the time of each subsequent segment's airing is displayed. When the show is over, aired material is displayed, informing the operator to unload the machine. Backup material identification is entered in the same manner. All of this information is communicated between SAM and SANDI.

SANDI also can exercise machine control, if desired. This information can be coupled to machine-control panels located in other control rooms if the machines must be shared between on-air and production facilities.

On-air operations usually require three controls: start, stop and ready. Other machine controls, such as record, can be executed via the machine-control portion of the DE/MC panels and the SANDI system. Machine-control assignment is used to ensure that false commands are not inadvertently issued.

The SANDI controller is connected to SAM using an RS-232 link, but the DE/MC panels are linked via an RS-422 balanced data line. Each DE/MC has its own user-changeable SMPTE address, as well as machine identification (also user-changeable).

Maintenance

Troubleshooting the entire system isn't as formidable as it may seem. The first step is to isolate the problem. With the *computer off line* button on the switcher control panel, the system is divided between SAM and the switcher. In a similar fashion, the SANDI subsystem, or individual machines or sources, can be disconnected.

The SAM system runs on one removable 10Mb disk cartridge. If two disk drives are available, the second drive is used only to make backup copies of the SAM disk. The software is not copy-protected, so to make any changes in the station configuration, you must begin by making a backup copy. The changes then are made and tested on that copy. If any problems occur, the unmodified pack is available for use. Most of the operating system utilities and commands can be invoked as low-priority background tasks while the on-air operations continue, unaffected by the background activity.

The automation system can even assist in hardware troubleshooting. The operating system provides utilities that aid in the maintenance of the switcher, the interface and the QRCP panel.

Power interruptions are a typical operational problem for some stations. If a 1s or 2s interruption occurs, the computer may continue to run. If the PDP-11 detects

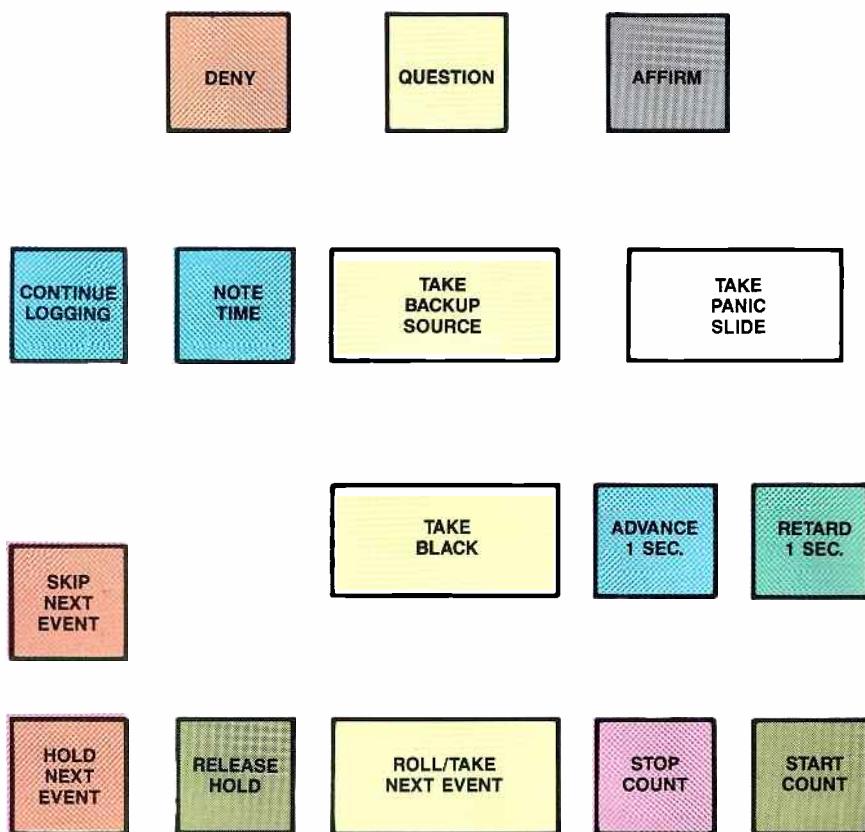
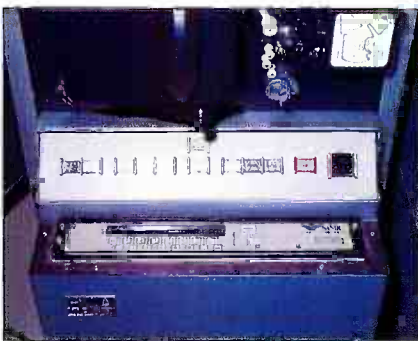


Figure 2. The QRCP control panel provides immediate access to important system commands.



The SAM terminal (at the far right) is used by the videotape operator to access the automation system for informational purposes. No changes in the air schedule can be made from this terminal.



A DE/MC control panel mounted on a TP-66 film projector.

an imminent power failure, all information is dumped to disk. When power is restored, the computer is simply rebooted and returns to operation at the same point in the schedule where it was before the power interruption.

Installation is simplified because no hardware "handshaking" between devices is required. Although the standard RS-232 connector has 25 pins, only three pins are needed for interconnection. Most of the system's interconnecting data cables are standard shielded audio cable.

Means to an end

Operating the Vital automation system requires a knowledge of television, not a knowledge of computers. Once you know your goals, they can be defined as a set of events for the system. Each item on the air is considered to be one event. At completion of an event—either because time has elapsed or the event has concluded—

the next event is initiated. Overall, the system executes a complex set of tasks, one at a time.

Details that sometimes can overwhelm an operator (such as different preroll times, dissolve, mix or fade transitions, audio under and/or over, key inserts and character generator sources) all can be preset in SAM or predetermined in the traffic computer. Such organization frees the operator to concentrate on picture and sound quality.

Editor's note: The field report is an exclusive BE feature for broadcasters. Each report is prepared by the staff of a broadcast station, production facility or consulting firm.

In essence, these reports are prepared by the industry and for the industry. Manufacturer's support is limited to providing loan equipment and to aiding the author if support is requested in some area.

It is the responsibility of **Broadcast Engineering** to publish the results of any piece tested, whether positive or negative. No report should be considered an endorsement or disapproval by **Broadcast Engineering** magazine.

||:~:)))))

BALANCE YOUR BUDGET

McCurdy's affordable alternative to pricy audio distribution systems is the ADA-700.

Compact and self-contained, this 1 Rack Unit high (1 3/4") stereo component, with individually adjustable outputs, offers exceptional performance characteristics.

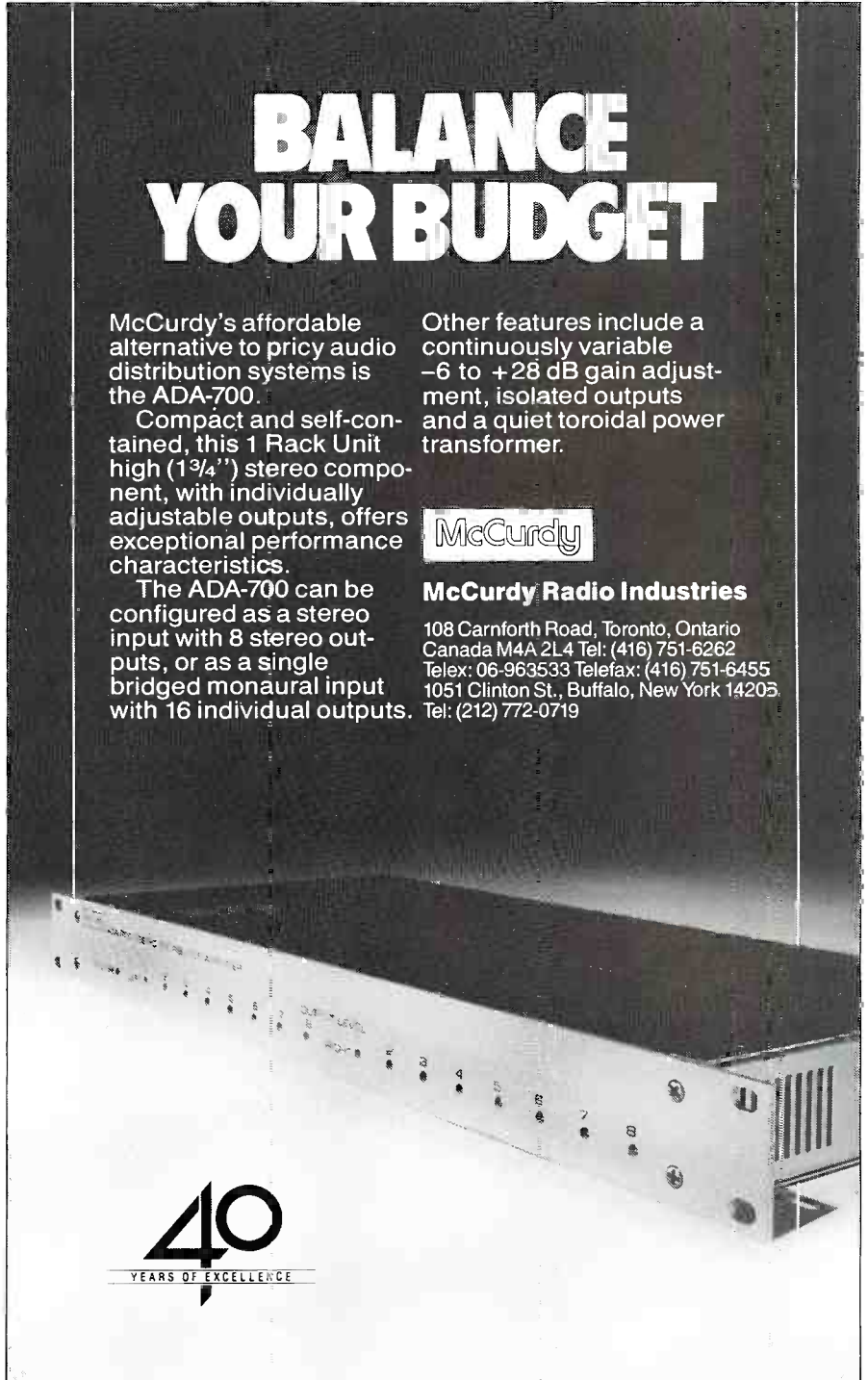
The ADA-700 can be configured as a stereo input with 8 stereo outputs, or as a single bridged monaural input with 16 individual outputs.

Other features include a continuously variable -6 to +28 dB gain adjustment, isolated outputs and a quiet toroidal power transformer.

McCurdy

McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road, Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4A 2L4 Tel: (416) 751-6262
Telex: 06-963533 Telefax: (416) 751-6455
1051 Clinton St., Buffalo, New York 14203
Tel: (212) 772-0719



40
YEARS OF EXCELLENCE

Circle (76) on Reply Card

Test signal is more than reference level

By Frederick M. Baumgartner

Many stations rely on some type of set-up tone oscillator for reference levels, especially on tapes. The generators used in these systems often are unstable and contain high distortion. After all, the tone is used only for reference levels—right?

The circuit that will be described here provides much more than a simple reference level. The special test signal can be used to set levels, check phase, measure tape speed, wow and flutter and even to identify individual channels of audio.

The signal is meant to be recorded at the head of a tape, then used as a reference when playing tapes or making adjustments. It provides a user-friendly, quick indication, making it suitable for both operator and automated setup for playback.

Four-part signal

The test signal is composed of four parts. They can run slowly over a period of 10s, or fast, taking 1s. Figure 1 shows the signal over a 10s period. The test sequence contains 100Hz, 1kHz and 10kHz at 0vu followed by a clipped 1kHz sine wave.

Five important operational features are provided by this unique test signal. First, the signal contains a reference-level tone for both ends of the audio band, providing a quick frequency-response check. In a matter of 10s, the operator has an idea of the relative frequency response of the system.

Second, the clipped sine wave provides an absolute polarity reference. The signal is polarized so that you can work on a single channel without needing any other reference. Maintaining absolute phase in each channel means that no matter what channels are mixed (left, right, background, beds, natural sound), in any studio, the stereo phase (mono compatibility) will be correct. The signal produces an easily identifiable pattern for a correctly phased signal, as shown in Figure 2. The other displays represent various out-of-phase conditions.

The third advantage offered by this test signal is a clipped sine wave that can be used to encode specific information about



the audio signal itself. The waveform can be used to automatically identify the particular audio signal as left, right, L+R, etc. An example of how the encoded signal would appear is shown in Figure 3. This feature allows an automatic audio router to locate, process, dematrix and assign tape tracks. For example, the four tracks of a 1-inch tape might be identified as left with noise reduction, right with noise reduction, mono natural sound background and an SAP channel.

An automatic router could then detect the test signals and route the left and right channels through the noise-reduction decoders, mix in the background sound and send the SAP second-language program with mixed-in background to the second-language subcarrier exciter. For manual applications, a simple reader, such as the one in Figure 4, could be set up to read each track and provide a display for the operator. An example of switch settings and signal assignments is shown in Table 1.

Another advantage is that the crystal-based test signal has little phase (or time error) distortion and, therefore, can be used to check tape speed and wow and flutter. An automatic speed checker operating in the fast mode can detect the 10kHz signal, using it to read tape speed out to 0.1% (0.01% in the slow mode).

Fifth, the test signal makes stereo tape alignment much easier. As the tape-head azimuth is adjusted, the vectors created by the three tones move around the center of the X-Y scope display. The 100Hz vector moves slowly, and the 10kHz moves quickly. At most tape speeds, it is nearly impossible to have all three vectors in line without having perfect alignment. The photo on page 129 shows a display produced by a properly aligned playback head. Composed of a left and right signal, it clearly indicates not only correct phase, but also correct absolute phase.

The advantage of this technique, compared with the use of a single tone, is obvious. However, its advantage over the use of noise may not be as clear. With in-phase noise, the higher-frequency material may beat with the bias oscillators. The process creates out-of-phase by-products that appear on the scope as "trash" around the

center of the display. This trash makes identification of the correct head azimuth much more difficult.

Circuit description

In the circuit schematic, shown in Figure 5, a 10MHz clock oscillator drives a chain of 7490 divide-by-10 counters. All the needed reference frequencies are provided by this time base. The last divider (U7) provides the slow sequence of 10s. A switch selects either the slow (10s) or fast (1s) sweep rates or ground for a hold position.

An additional 7490 (U8) is used along with a series of gates to generate the sequence-gate signals. Four LEDs indicate in which part of the sequence the generator is operating. Series 7400 NAND gates (U11 and U12) route the symmetrical square waves from the time base to the square-wave-to-sine-wave converter.

The MF10 (U13) is a dual switched-capacitor filter configured as a fourth-order chebyshev bandpass filter. A square wave at the desired output frequency enters through dc blocking capacitor C3. As configured here, the MF10 requires a clocking frequency on pins 10 and 11 of 100 times the output frequency. The output signal has about 1% distortion plus noise. The noise is composed primarily of hash from the filter's switching action and contains few harmonics.

Two other designs were examined in an effort to reduce the distortion (or, more accurately, switching noise). The first design relied on three low-pass filters. It required complex switching and level-matching. The other design used three phase-locked oscillators. Although both approaches resulted in distortion-plus-noise values below 0.2%, each required three times as many electronic components and six analog pots. In the interest of the cost-benefit ratio, the dual switched-capacitor filter design was selected.

The sequenced sine wave from MF10 passes through a precision rectifier composed of U14 (a 741) and D9 (a 1N4148). The components remove precisely the negative portion of the wave. Diode D9 is forward-biased by Q3 when the clipper is disabled. This reduces the circuit to a unity-gain stage and allows it to pass an unclipped sine wave "marker."

Baumgartner is chief engineer for KHOW-AM and KSGY-FM, Denver.

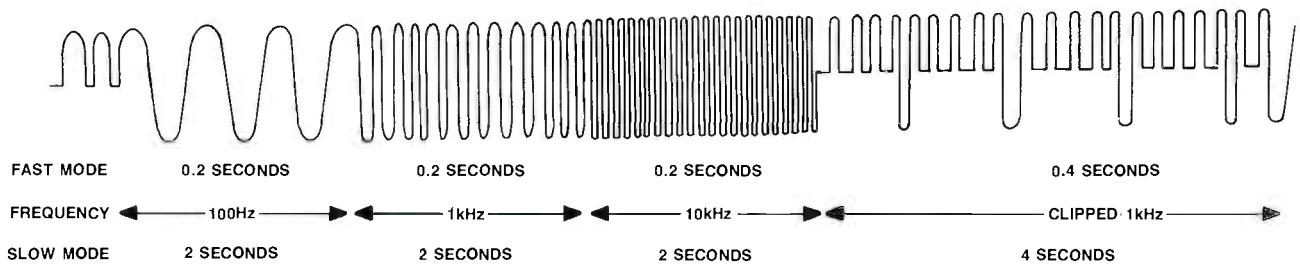


Figure 1. The repeating test signal sequences from 100Hz to 1kHz to 10kHz. The 4s (or 0.4s) clipped waveform provides a unique identification signal, which is explained in the text.

During the frequency sweep portion of the cycle, a "high" is sent via steering diode D1 to Q3, which prevents clipping. During the clipped portion of the cycle, bias is removed, and only selected sine waves are allowed to pass unclipped.

Presetable counter U15 uses four DIP switches (SW1) to select the number (0 to 15) of clipped cycles before an unclipped cycle is allowed to pass. The time base clocks the IC at a 1kHz rate, which is synchronized with the output signal. Al-

SW POS. NO.	1248	PURPOSE
0	0000	UNDEFINED
1	1000	L + R/MONO
2	0100	LEFT STEREO
3	1100	RIGHT STEREO
4	0010	L - R MATRIX
5	1010	SAP/2ND LANGUAGE
6	0110	PRO/VOICE INFORMATION
7	1110	TIME CODE
8	0001	SAP W/NOISE REDUCTION
9	1001	MONO NAT. SOUND/BED
10	0101	LEFT NAT. SOUND/BED
11	1101	RIGHT NAT. SOUND/BED
12	0011	L + R W/NOISE REDUCTION
13	0011	LEFT W/NOISE REDUCTION
14	0111	RIGHT W/NOISE REDUCTION
15	1111	DATA (TO FOLLOW) USED TO INDICATE A MORE COMPLICATED SETUP OR INFORMATION TO FOLLOW ON THIS TRACK.

Table 1. The switches for U15 allow each output stage to generate a unique code, identifiable by scope or other display. The purposes listed are only suggestions and can be tailored as desired by the engineer. However, if a standard were agreed upon, the system would ease interplant tape exchange without forcing a track-by-track standard and its inherent limitations in editing and transport.

MAKE AN IMPACT WITH OUR COMPACT

Small in size, big on features, the McCurdy ADS-500 packs high performance modular audio distribution qualities in its compact frame.

A complete 1 Rack Unit high (1^{3/4}") ADS-500 system contains as many as ten high performance modular DAs, each with six actively balanced outputs utilizing true complementary symmetry FET stages.

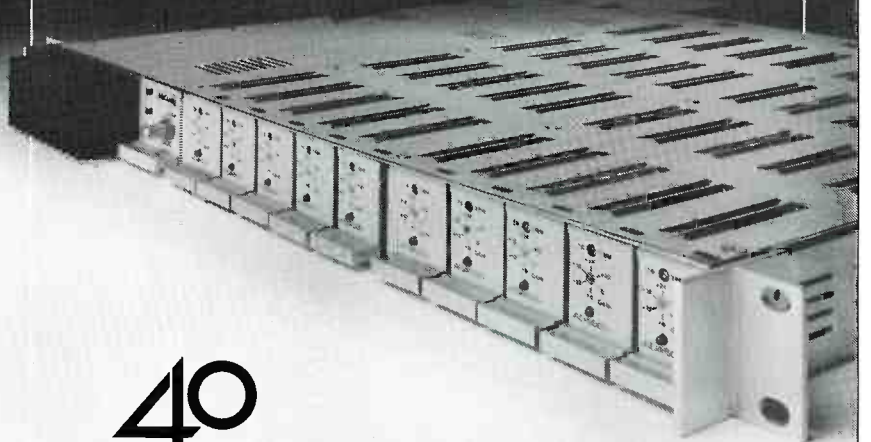
The quiet, toroidal, switch-mode soft-start power supply employs such advanced circuit features as: thermal

shutdown, current limiting and crowbar output voltage protection. Each component has been specifically designed to meet the most discerning of operational standards.

McCurdy

McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road, Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4A 2L4 Tel: (416) 751-6262
Telex: 06-963533 Telefax: (416) 751-6455
1051 Clinton St., Buffalo, New York 14206
Tel: (212) 772-0719



40
YEARS OF EXCELLENCE

Circle (77) on Reply Card

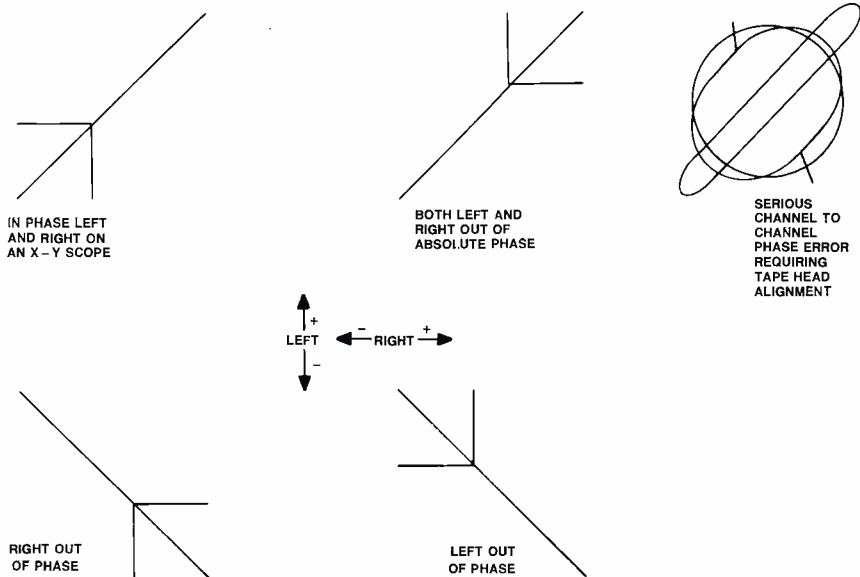


Figure 2. The test signal provides reliable and identifiable phase displays on an X-Y scope as well as meaningful phase information with only one signal, mono, left or right.

though not shown, the clear input can be used to ensure that a complete count begins with the start of the clipped portion of the sequence.

Transistor Q3 has a pot on the input to adjust the on/off points of the clipper. Use a scope when making this adjustment. If the control is misadjusted, the clipper ei-

ther will not clip or clips only a portion of the waveform. A single-turn pot provides adequate adjustment range. Adjusting the clip point to a position below the zero crossing reduces the inherent dc shift. This makes it easier to read the signal on a scope by reducing the trace bounce. The bounce can become especially noticeable after the signal has passed through several ac-coupled stages.

The output stage is a simple differential-to-ground amplifier with a gain of 5. If long lines or low Z loads are anticipated, a "beefier" output section should be used. In this case the routing switcher was allowed to perform this function. A 5kΩ pot adjusts the signal level. Any number of outputs can be developed. Each output section needs a presettable counter, clipper and output stage. Multiple outputs allow the generation of different encoding tags (such as left, right and SAP) while maintaining the necessary phase alignment.

A key element in this design is that minimum phase shifts between outputs are maintained. The circuit uses dc coupling and no analog filtering to generate the signal. The result is a phase-, frequency- and level-stable design. Note that only one output stage is shown in these drawings.

NEW: COAXIAL WIRE STRIPPER



Coaxial Wire Stripper CX-700

- Prepares a three level strip in 2 seconds.
- Strips coaxial, fiber-optic, semi-rigid, tri-axial and concentric multiple pair.
- No cable holders or sleeves needed, the machine adjust to all sizes (.040"-.450" O.D.)
- Change-over in seconds with extra stripping modules.
- Timer and speed controls assure a precision strip with no nicking.
- Adjustable carbide cutters are set on a shaft and adjustable to any length or depth of cut.
- Low cost.

Western Electronic Products Co.

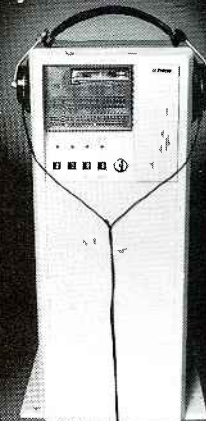
107 Los Molinos, San Clemente, California 92672
Telephone: 492-4677 (Area Code 714)

Circle (78) on Reply Card

Live Assist and more!

CABS delivers an integrated Computer Aided Broadcasting System from Library Maintenance to Analysis of Aired Events.

- Music and commercial library management
- Sophisticated programming and scheduling criteria
- Live assist with full control of audio peripherals



- Announcer information, live tags and schedule enquiry
- Analysis of formats, aired events and their relationship to station ratings.

DKW SYSTEMS INC.

#730, 9919-105 Street
Edmonton, Alberta Canada T5K 1B1
(403) 426-1551

Circle (79) on Reply Card

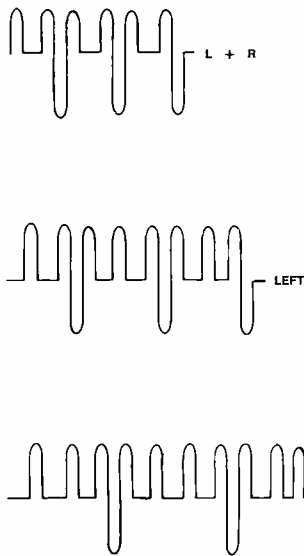


Figure 3. The clipped sine wave provides encoding for identification or automatic switching or routing.

Construction

The components are available at most electronic supply stores (with the exception of the MF10, once sold by Radio Shack and now available at Digi-Key). Preventing

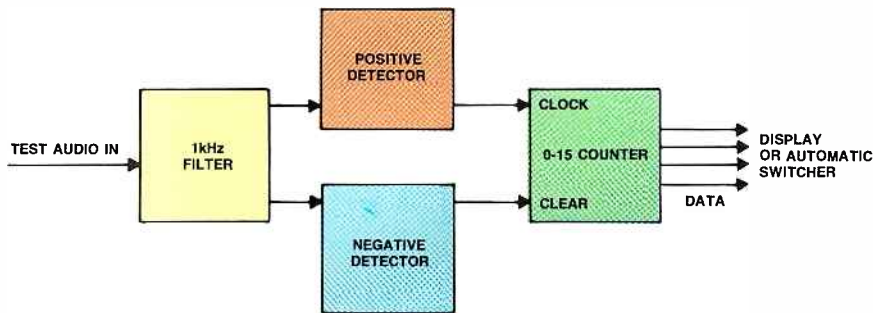
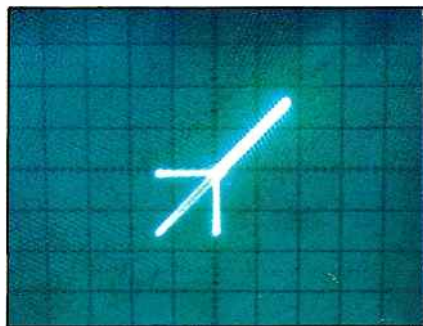


Figure 4. Conceptual block diagram of a possible reader for the test signal.



Generator display from a properly aligned playback head.

stray signals from entering the audio via the power supply or interconnecting leads is a critical part of construction.

The power supply is not shown. The circuit requires less than 500mA for the +5Vdc supply, which should be separate from the ±5Vdc, 50mA supply needed for the MF10. The ±15V supply requirements are defined by the number of outputs and their loads.

Applications

The generator can be used on transmission facilities as well as recorded tapes. Such applications would help take the

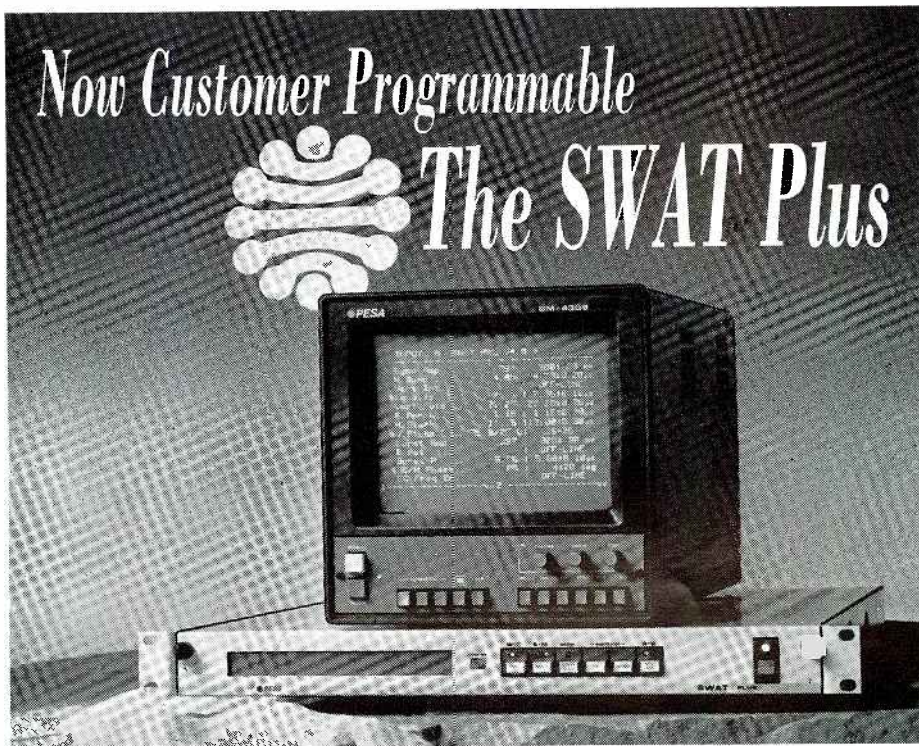
Grow Professionally!

Join & Participate in SBE

For Information

Call:

317-842-8836



The SWAT Plus - A Unique Product

• Automatic monitoring of all Sync/Blanking Parameters

GET THE DETAILS FROM PESA NOW!



PESA

Pesa America Inc., 6073 N.W. 167 Street, Suite C-4, Miami, Florida 33015
Telephone (305) 556-9638 Telex 6712435 Fax (305) 556 5536

Circle (110) on Reply Card

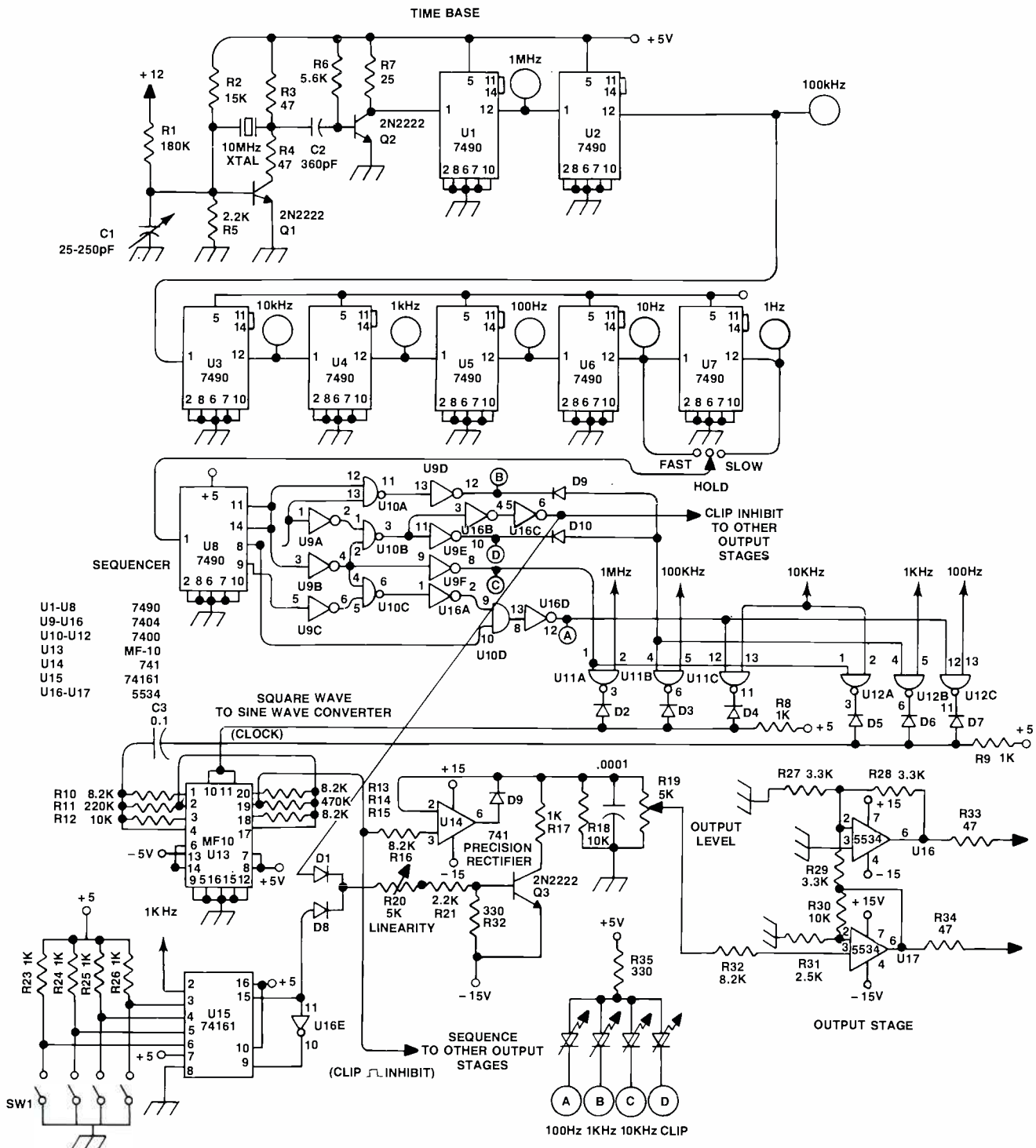


Figure 5. Automated test signal schematic.

guesswork out of channel assignments on satellites as well as storage media. This test signal is to audio what bars are to video. The audio signal provides a convenient reference to adjust reception or playback equipment for adequate operation in a short period of time.

The test signal is not meant to replace the system's test signals or to complete a "proof." If this signal were widely used, it

would allow outside tapes with complex audio protocols to be played back correctly with little effort on the part of the playback operator.

Using the test signal could be the first part of a systems approach. An automated reader could adjust levels, equalize, phase align, check tape speed, and route audio to the correct destination. This test signal offers many benefits to a stereo station.

For stations transmitting more than two channels of audio (bilingual, SAP), proper identification of each signal is more than a convenience, it's a necessity. This test signal meets this need.

[-:~:~:~)]

INTERNATIONAL
BROADCASTING CONVENTION
BRIGHTON • UNITED KINGDOM
23 – 27 SEPTEMBER 1988



INTERNATIONAL BROADCASTING CONVENTION

The 1988 IBC Technical programme will cover all aspects of broadcast engineering with particular emphasis on emerging technology including satellite and cable distribution, enhanced and high definition television systems, as well as multi-channel sound systems and associated information systems.

The IBC EXHIBITION complementing the technical sessions will have the latest professional broadcasting equipment on display and demonstration by leading world manufacturers.

The SOCIAL PROGRAMME during the Convention will include a Reception and a special Ladies Programme of talks and demonstrations and visits to places of interest.

FURTHER INFORMATION can be obtained by returning the reply coupon below.

The IBC Secretariat, The Institution of Electrical Engineers, Savoy Place, London, United Kingdom WC2R-0BL. Telex: 261176 Telephone: 01-240 1871

Please send further details of IBC 88 to:

Name & Position

Company/Organisation

Address

\$35,000

It's time to think again about Automation.

If you had previously dismissed program automation as too expensive, now is the time to reconsider. If you considered automating the overnight, but didn't think that it was economically feasible,

IGM has the system for you. If you are using Satellite Music Network, Transtar, or any of the satellite

services and have not automated because of the expense, IGM provides a cost-effective system today.

With systems starting at less than \$20,000, IGM thinks it's time for you to re-consider automation. The IGM-EC is an economical automation controller for use in your station. We developed a computer program to turn your IBM-PC or compatible computer into a program automation system, using the IGM-EC as the audio/machine controller.

The IGM-EC is already equipped with 12 audio channels. These can be used for satellite and studio inputs. You may also use the IGM GoCart or Instacart for random-accessed commercials or announcements. To meet your other requirements, we can add Studer-Revox PR-99 Reel-to-Reel machines and Fidelipac cart machines.

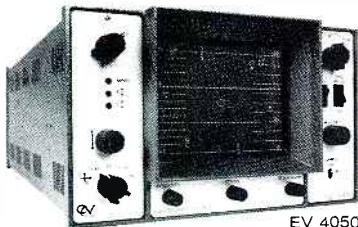
IGM has over 20 years of program automation experience and will help you design a system to meet your operational and financial requirements. For more information on the IGM-EC, use the attached coupon or call **800-628-2828, Ext. 578**

IGM COMMUNICATIONS

282 W. Kellogg Road, Bellingham, WA 98226, 206-733-4567

Circle (82) on Reply Card

COMPONENT TELEVISION SIGNAL MONITOR



EV 4050

\$3300.00

- Multi-standard waveform monitoring
- Y, B-Y, R-Y / GBR / YIQ / NTSC / PAL
- 3 looping inputs plus ext ref
- Self-contained sequential switcher
- Individual or simultaneous monitoring of any 3 synchronous signals
- Parade or overlay display
- Expanded overlay allows component timing measurements to 5ns resolution using component bar signal
- Vector display of R-Y, B-Y

broadcast video systems ltd.

40 West Wilmot Street, Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1H8
Telephone: (416) 764-1584 Telex: 06-964652 Fax: (416) 764-7438

Circle (83) on Reply Card

**Want more information
on advertised products?
Use the
Reader Service Card.**

News

Continued from page 4

els needed to generate the satellite primary power. They failed to deploy fully, and despite repeated attempts by the satellite control center in Bavaria to remedy the problem, remedial measures have finally been abandoned.

TV SAT-1 was built by Eurosatellite, a European manufacturing consortium involving the German companies AEG, ANT and MBB, the French Aerospatiale and Alcatel Espace and the Belgian ETCA/ACEC. The company also is building the German TV SAT-2 as well as the French TDF-1 and -2 and the Scandinavian TELEX-X.

The West German authorities, who were relying heavily on DBS for two channels for private television as well as two additional state-run TV broadcast channels, must now turn to other solutions.

First, an intensive campaign to extend the cable coverage of West Germany, begun as an adjunct to the TV SAT-1 launch, will continue.

Second, a re-examination of the availability of conventional terrestrial broadcast channels is already under way. Other European countries have already followed this course, accepting the degradation of existing service that inevitably accompanies increased channel loading as a necessary price to pay for additional outlets.

And finally, there are always other satellites. West German TV SAT-2, already under construction and originally intended as a backup for TV SAT-1, is an obvious high-priority choice, but even with an accelerated construction schedule, won't be ready until sometime in 1990. TV SAT-1's French twin, TDF-1, was originally scheduled for launch in May but has been delayed until October for any lessons that might be learned from the German failure. TDF-1 will have five high-power TV broadcast channels, and although the "footprint" differs somewhat from that of TV SAT-1, it is being considered for the two German non-commercial channels.

Fortunately, the satellite isn't a total loss. There is still enough primary power for various communications transponders needed by the Deutsche Bundespost (German Post Office). But, all of this is still a setback for DBS in Europe.

Conference provides technical forum

The Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE) has issued a call for papers for the program of the 130th SMPTE Technical Conference and Equipment Exhibit.

The event, which annually provides a forum for discussions and demonstrations

on advanced motion-picture and TV technology, will be held Oct. 15 to 19, at the Jacob K. Javits Convention Center in New York City. The theme is "Innovations in Imaging and Sound."

Ed Burns (Eastman Kodak Company), program chairman, is soliciting technical papers from engineers, researchers and executives in the motion-picture, television and allied industries. TV papers will cover video recording, electronic production and post-production, digital systems, image processing, video graphics and special effects, audio, test and measurement, signal routing and distribution, extended- and high-definition television.

Motion-picture papers will cover new films, innovative uses of lighting, applications of computers in the laboratory, techniques for film-to-tape transfers and production and post-production.

In order for papers to be considered for the program, authors must send their name, company affiliation, address, telephone number and a 100-word abstract to SMPTE, Attn: Editorial/Program Coordinator, 595 West Hartsdale Ave., White Plains, New York 10607, by June 15.

Submitted manuscripts will be preprinted and made available for sale at the conference. They also will be considered for publication in the *SMPTE Journal*.

New York is site for SBE convention

The 16th annual Society of Broadcast Engineers regional convention will be held Friday, Sept. 16, at the Sheraton Convention Center in Liverpool, NY, near Syracuse.

For more information, contact John Soergel, convention chairman, at 315-437-5805.

AES presents awards program

The Audio Engineering Society (AES) Educational Foundation has announced the opening of its 1988 educational grant program for university studies with emphasis on audio topics. Awards, for graduate students only, are made annually, and successful applicants may request a 1-time renewal of their grants. Last year, awards were made to students at McGill University, Northwestern University, University of Miami, Georgia Institute of Technology and Brigham Young University.

Additional information and application forms are available from the AES Educational Foundation, 60 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165. Applications must be received by June 1.

Ⓜ

TAPE MACHINE TESTING AND LOTS MORE!

Tape machine testing is just part of Audio Precision System One's repertoire. For tape, System One does:

- response on stereo machines—or multi-tracks to 192 tracks
- distortion across the entire spectrum
- wow and flutter, rotational and scrape
- MOL
- SOL
- separation (worst-case crosstalk on multi-tracks)
- azimuth adjustments
- phase vs frequency
- gap scatter on multi-tracks
- spectral analysis of noise

ANALOG TAPE: System One tests VTRs, ATRs, reel-to-reel, cart. cassette formats—two or three head—using tapes you make or standard reference tapes, even with voice between tones.

DIGITAL TAPE: System One's -100 dB (0.001%) distortion levels make it the selection of the leading manufacturers of digital recording systems. Try measuring the -85 to -90 dB distortion 16-bit PCM systems with a test set with -75 dB residuals!

AND LOTS MORE: Audio Precision's System One tests all audio equipment in your inventory—compact disc players, consoles, power amps, distribution amplifiers, switchers, transmitters. Even acoustical tests on loudspeakers and microphones.

Features such as:

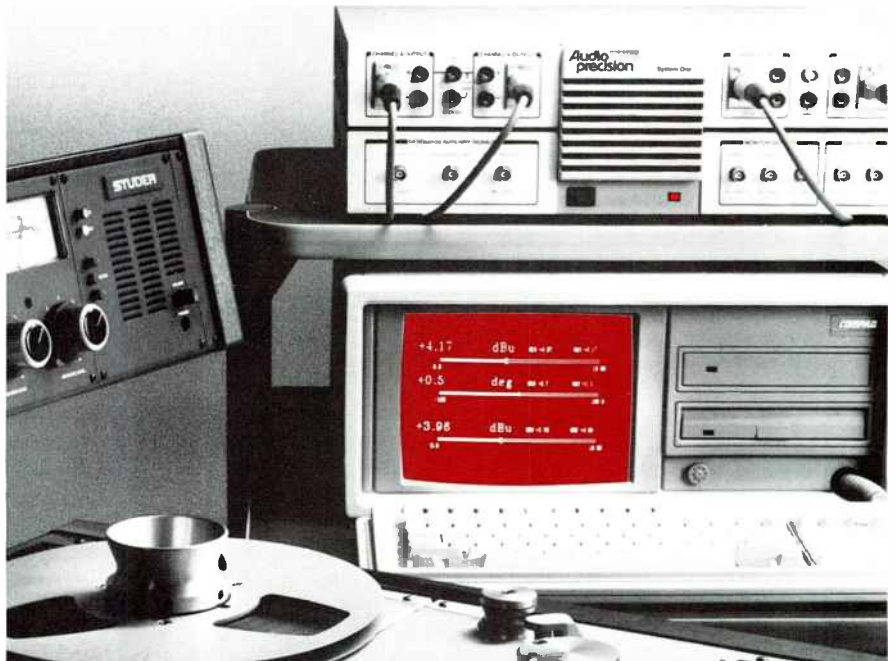
- three forms of imd including transient
- complete, automatic custom test procedures created without knowledge of programming languages
- fast on-screen graphic or tabular results
- low-cost graphic hard copy via dot matrix printers

make System One the most powerful choice in audio testing.

Call or write Audio Precision today for complete technical data and prices on System One.

Audio precision

P.O. Box 2209, Beaverton, OR 97075
503/627-0832 1-800/231-7350



Circle (84) on Reply Card



Goals, committees set for coming year

By Bob Van Buhler

Committee assignments and goals recently announced by new SBE president, Jack McKain, will draw upon the talents of the national board members and past leaders as well as the membership. The members of the executive committee, the "nuts and bolts" group responsible for implementing policies established by the board of directors, were named in last month's column. Members should know who sits on the other committees too, and what the goals of those groups will be for the coming year.

McKain has appointed an executive director search committee. This action supports his goal of hiring a professional executive director and moving the headquarters to Washington, DC. This committee will develop a job description and time frame and complete a study to determine an effective and economical location for the national office in or around the Washington area. The site-selection process, job description and implementation schedule are to be completed by September.

Co-chairing the committee are Glenn Lahman of Westinghouse and Roger Johnson of KOY-AM, both of whom are past presidents. Other committee members include past presidents Bob Flanders and Jim Wulliman and vice president Bob Van Buhler.

Convention-related committees

Several committees are needed to plan the national convention. The professional convention services committee has performed its initial mandate by securing a contract with Eddie Barker Associates, the company selected to manage the 1988 convention. This committee, chaired by Andy Butler, includes Jack McKain and SBE counsel Chris Imlay.

Because the success of the convention is so closely tied to the satisfaction of the exhibitors, the work of the exhibitors committee is vital to the outcome. This committee, composed of members who are involved in the manufacture and sale of broadcast equipment, is working to prevent convention problems for exhibitors and will represent exhibitor viewpoints in

regard to future convention dates and locations. The committee is chaired by Jack Williams of Pacific Records. Members include Bill Ammons of CRL, board member David Harry of Potomac Instruments, Chuck Kelly of ITC/3M and Jesse Maxenchs of TFT.

The convention/core committee works in conjunction with the professional convention manager to handle logistics. Chairman Andy Butler and members Sam Caputa, Bob Goza and Don Strauss have years of experience, including the planning of the first two national conventions and the original series of St. Louis regional conventions. Other committee members include treasurer and Denver chapter member Bill Harris, Chris Imlay and David Harry.

Public relations

Two committees are working to disseminate information about the society, both internally and externally. The first of these is the editorial and public relations committee, which produces press releases on SBE activities and viewpoints to the trade and general press. The committee also is working to enhance the visibility and acceptance of SBE within the broadcast industry. Chaired by Bob Van Buhler, the committee includes past secretary Brad Dick, past president Roger Johnson and member Jerry Whitaker.

The chapter liaison committee is responsible for getting the word out to members through the "Short Circuits" newsletter and other means. One goal of the committee is to see that chapter chairmen pass on information to the members. Although they receive extensive information through the chapter chairmen's copies of the newsletters, many chapters never receive the data. Members will be the direct beneficiaries of this effort as chairman Steve Brown, treasurer Richard Farquhar and member Don Hogg work to improve national-to-local-chapter communication.

Membership committees

The fellowship committee, composed of chairman Nile Hunt and past president Ron Arendal, is charged with identifying individuals who have contributed significantly to the society and the broad-

cast industry. These candidates then are considered for election to the grade of SBE Fellow. The committee develops a suggested list of candidates and presents it to the board of directors. The directors then vote whether to approve each candidate.

The awards committee, co-chaired by board members Tom Weems and Phil Aaland, includes members Brad Dick, Richard Farquhar and Robert Parkhurst. This committee looks for excellence in local chapter work.

The 1988 nominating committee, chaired by Tom Weems, includes Bill Harris, Nile Hunt, Brad Dick and Joe Snelson. The purpose of this committee is to identify from the membership qualified candidates to serve as directors and officers. The committee must ensure that the candidates are not only fully qualified, but also that they understand what is expected from them. In recent years, it has been easier to find qualified candidates to seek election. However, it is prohibitive for some qualified individuals to serve because officers and board members must pay for all their SBE-related expenses. The society does not reimburse officers and board members for travel costs.

Job bank

Some interesting employment opportunities have been listed in the SBE job bank. According to executive secretary Helen Pfeiffer, most of the jobs are in TV engineering. However, some of the listed openings are for positions in major-market radio stations. Even the FCC listed openings with the job bank, advertising several positions at handsome pay levels for the private radio bureau. Check with the national office for more details.

National office expands

Not yet ready to move to Washington, but rapidly running out of space, the national office recently moved up one floor, to Suite 216, 7002 Graham Road, Indianapolis. The old office provided 718 square feet of working space, and the new space provides 1,120 square feet. The additional space was needed for everyday office work as well as for a conference table for visiting officers and directors.

Van Buhler is chief engineer for WBAL-AM and WIYY-FM, Baltimore.

● Our bold new technology has created a shotgun 55% lighter, 55% hotter, and 28% shorter,* yet with 100% of the sound you need!



Model 4071
Line + Gradient Condenser Microphone
(shown with AT8415 Shock Mount)

Model 4073
Line + Gradient Condenser Microphone

These two new Audio-Technica studio condenser microphones represent a small revolution in shotgun design...inside and out. Meet the Model AT4071 (just 15½" long) and the AT4073 (a mere 9"). They may look like other shotguns (although somewhat shorter than most), but the resemblance stops as soon as you plug them in.

New Coaxial Tube Design

First, both 40-Series microphones perform far "longer" than their actual size. In effect, the ingenious coaxial interference tubes perform as though the microphones were half again as long. Our unique tube design goes far beyond the normal phase cancellation that occurs in a simple resistance-damped tube. There is actually a tube-within-a-tube, creating a separate, acoustically longer path for the lowest frequencies. Low frequency directivity (normally a simple function of tube length) is maintained, yet the microphone size is reduced to a far more practical length.

The Result: Far More Versatile

This shorter length for a given acceptance angle is a practical benefit in the studio and the field. It's easier to avoid shadows and to stay well out of the frame. Cancellation from the back

is also impressive, making exact mike placement less critical. And their very light weight (far less than the others) will be appreciated by every user. As a bonus, the nested internal construction makes the 40-Series shotguns unusually resistant to accidental damage.

Clean Transformerless Output

Listen carefully to the 40-Series sound. The transformerless output insures fast, distortion-free response to transients. You'll hear crisp, natural dynamics over an extended frequency range, even under high SPL conditions. Output is extremely high, making the 40-Series hotter than any other shotgun available. A built-in high-pass filter is included, of course.

Quiet in Every Way

The low noise of these new microphones is impressive. Self-noise is almost immeasurable at about 12dB for the AT4071, and just 14dB for the shorter AT4073. Equally important, the rejection of wind and handling noise is outstanding. Coupled with excellent sensitivity, the 40-Series design allows you to take full advan-

tage of the finest digital and analog studio electronics.

Compatible and Competitively Priced

Finally, both can be powered from any 12-48V phantom power supply. They come complete with foam windscreen, stand clamp, and case. Yet, with all their advances and performance superiorities, the new A-T 40-Series microphones are priced competitively with the best known shotguns.

The significant performance advances of these new 40-Series microphones demand a trial in your most difficult environment. Heft them. Hear them. Compare them in every way. This bold new technology has raised the standards for shotgun performance!

*Model AT4071 compared with Sennheiser MKH816P48-U. For complete shotgun comparison, call or write.

Circle (89) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com



High-resolution CCD camera

NEC America has introduced the EP-3 camera, a second-generation high-resolution CCD camera. The camera features horizontal resolution of 700 TV lines; a S/N ratio of 62dB; sensitivity of 2,000 lux at f/5.6; and a built-in electronic shutter with seven selectable speeds for smear-free, dynamic, high-resolution pictures. Microprocessor-based, switchable auto functions provide operators with increased control for testing and setup in field conditions. The 3541 CCD chip employs a high-density array with 380,000 elements. The viewfinder is adjustable horizontally to accommodate left or right eye viewing. It is cabled separately from the camera head. The camera operates in camcorder configurations with Sony BVV-1 or BVV-5 component recorders as well as Panasonic AU-400 component M2 recorders. The camera also provides all the needed features for stand-alone VTRs, multicore EFP, studio and triax configurations.



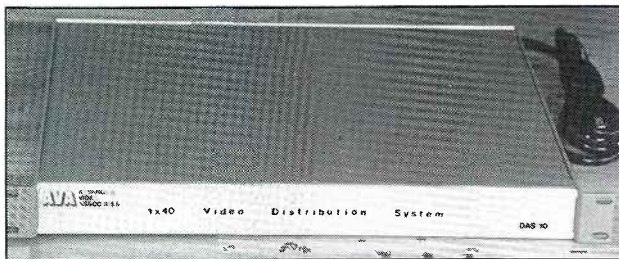
Circle (350) on Reply Card

Automation system

Amek/TAC and Steinberg have developed a console fader, mute and switch automation system. The R&D team at Amek has designed the necessary hardware and automation interface and has cooperated with Steinberg on automation techniques and the development of software. The automation system runs on the Atari ST computer and also will be configured for the Apple Macintosh. Up to 128 faders and 15 switches per channel may be automated. Synchronization is via SMPTE time code. The system is available on the Amek/TAC range of consoles, as well as a retrofit to consoles of other manufacturers, by using Amek interface and hardware.

Circle (351) on Reply Card

Distribution amplifier system



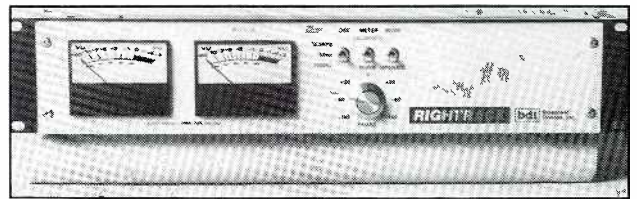
Advanced Video Associates has introduced the DAS-10 distribution amplifier system. The VBB-1 hybrid chip allows an

extremely small module to be used, making it possible to package a 1x40 distribution system in a 1¾-inch EIA 19-inch rack-mounted chassis.

Circle (352) on Reply Card

Audio phase corrector

Broadcast Devices has announced the RIGHTRACK APC-200 audio phase corrector. It allows the user to correct audio phase errors in virtually any stereo tape source. Azimuth errors are electronically corrected providing maximum monaural frequency-response performance. The unit can be interfaced with playback media. It also can be interfaced with a standard broadcast audio cartridge recorder to provide phase correction of the individual cartridge as it is being recorded on. The corrector is a manual, user-controlled device. It features an internal oscillator, and metering allows for adjustment and monitoring of the tape system's performance.



Circle (353) on Reply Card

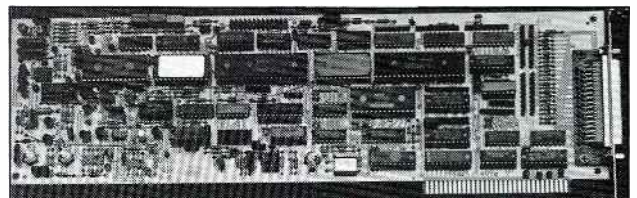
Splatter monitor

Delta Electronics has introduced the Splatter Monitor, which measures out-of-band emissions. A taut-band meter provides visual measurement, a front-panel speaker and headphone jack offer aural confirmation of the meter display. An adjustable remote output also is available. The monitor is frequency-agile, allowing measurements throughout the AM broadcast band. A 12V power input and optional active loop antenna permit field measurements from a vehicle. The precision-synchronous detector allows measurement of both envelope and quadrature information.

Circle (354) on Reply Card

VTR controller

Diaquest has announced the DQ-50P videographics interface for videotape recorders with parallel control ports. The board and software integrates PC-based or host computer 2-D and 3-D graphics systems with videotape recorders for the creation of frame-accurate animation sequences. The controller features on-board SMPTE or EBU time-code generator/reader, and an NTSC or PAL sync generator with full drives and blackburst.

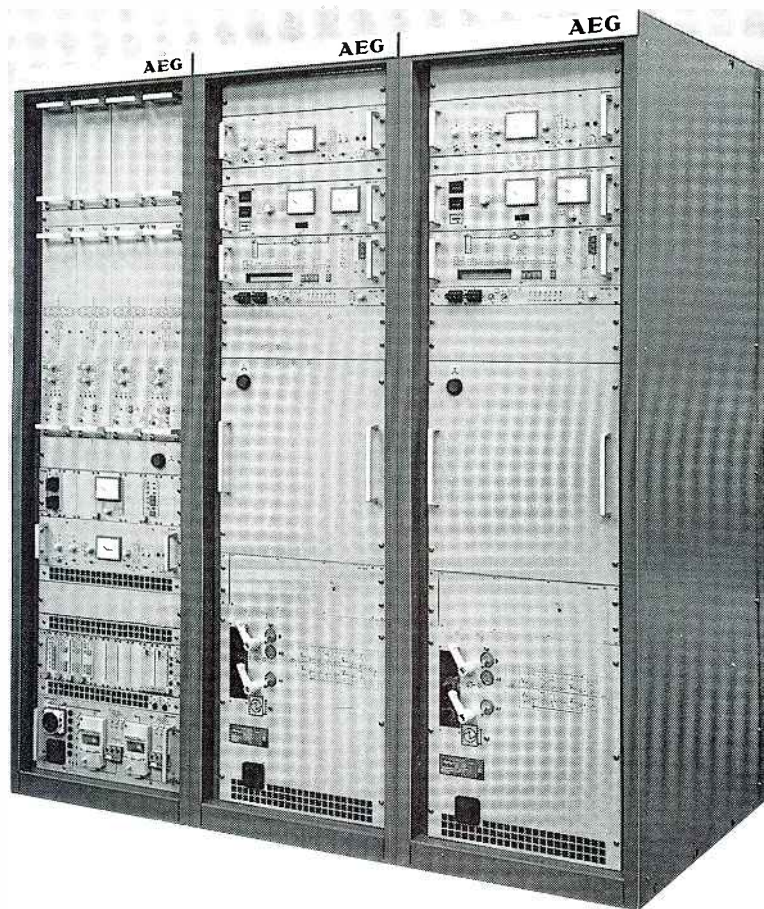


Circle (355) on Reply Card

TBC/synchronizer/digital effects units

CEL Electronics has introduced the P164 series of TBC/synchronizer/digital effects units. They were designed to meet the P147 series, but will meet full 8-bit digital 4:2:2 standard to EBU 601 broadcast specifications.

Circle (356) on Reply Card



Hi-Fi quality with AEG VHF/FM transmitters.

Radio listeners all over the world daily receive broadcasts from VHF/FM transmitters around the clock – thrillers, hit parades, news spots, concerts, sports and a variety of other programs to their entertainment – and this of superior Hi-Fi stereo quality.

For over 60 years AEG has been pacemaker in the development of VHF/FM transmitter-technology. Long standing experience in VHF/FM work has lead to professional equipment with outstanding performance. This established know-how and experience has been to the benefit of national and commercial broadcasters as well as "International Telecommunications Organisations". The fact that AEG has supplied more than 2,000 VHF/FM transmitters worldwide speaks for itself.

Fully solid-state modules with inherent redundancies give the user maintenance-free operation with minimum down-time. Automatic stand-by facilities keep stations on air around the clock.

Consistent to the concept of AEG VHF/FM transmitters supplies light and compact VHF antenna arrays proven to withstand the most adverse weather conditions, too. VHF/FM radio equipment is just one of the many facets of the wide scope of products and services we can furnish to broadcasters.

The information and communications technology of AEG and the office automation technology of Olympia AG have united to form AEG Olympia AG – a new, international sphere of activities for the technology company AEG.

AEG Olympia AG
Sickingenstrasse 20–28
D-1000 Berlin 21
Telephone (030) 3463-0
Telex: 181819
Telefax: (030) 34632419

Please send me further information of VHF/FM transmitters:

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

AO WAK 4127 E

AEG
OLYMPIA

Circle (104) on Reply Card

www.americanradiohistory.com

Battery pack and replacement battery



Soft pack power source

Energex has introduced the following products:

- The XP13 and XP14 soft packs can be used as a primary power source or as a backup power supply. The design features

a Cordura-type bag measuring 6" x 4 3/4" x 3". Standard features include: GE or Sanyo matched capacity cells; high-temperature sensors monitoring all cells; replaceable plug-in fuse (two spare fuses included); extra wide tab stock connections and multiple weld points to minimize IR voltage drops; bonded cells; and secured wiring. Output power is delivered through a 4-pin XLR connector.

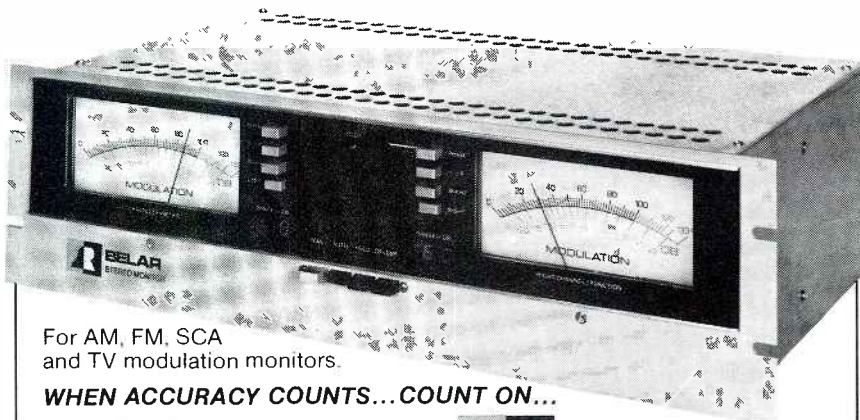
- The XP90 replacement battery features GE or Sanyo premium matched capacity cells; high-temperature sensors monitoring all 10 cells; replaceable plug-in fuse (two spare fuses included); extra wide tab stock connections and multiple weld points to minimize IR voltage drops; high-impact, abrasion-resistant ABS case; bonded cells; and secured wiring.

Circle (357) on Reply Card

Audio time base corrector

Howe Technologies has introduced the 2300A Phase Chaser, a fourth-generation audio time base corrector. It provides automatic detection and correction of all interchannel time delays in stereo audio program material. The corrector can discriminate between systematic time delay and intentional phase fluctuations. The system features balanced inputs and outputs (XLR connectors), the inputs accept levels from -40dBm to +20dBm, the outputs are nominal 20dBm, and peak at +28dBm. Frequency response is essentially flat: dc to 20kHz, ± 1 dB. Time-delay error correction is available out to $\pm 150\mu\text{s}$, and is functional over the entire dynamic range of >90 dB.

Circle (358) on Reply Card



For AM, FM, SCA and TV modulation monitors.

WHEN ACCURACY COUNTS...COUNT ON...

Call (215) 687-5550 or write for more information on Belar AM, FM, Stereo, SCA and TV monitors.



Circle (98) on Reply Card

BEAT Inc.

High performance at affordable prices.

- 15, 20, 30 and 80 W exciters and translators/boosters
- 100, 250, 400, 500, 1000 and 2000 W amplifiers
- All front panel programmable, broadband, solid state.
- 2 and 20 W programmable STLs.
- 800, 3500 and 6000 watt tube amplifiers
- 800-3500 W tube amplifiers.

BEXT Inc.

739 Fifth Ave., San Diego, CA 92101
619-239-8462 Telex 229882LJMUR
FAX 619/239-8474

Circle (101) on Reply Card

FREE 44pg Catalog & 80 Audio/Video Applic.

PWR SUPP. EQ. 250 PRODUCTS

PHONO. MIC. TRANS. ACN. TAPE, VIDEO, LINE, OSC. / PRESS BOXES

Stereo Mono Pwr Ampl. 1-in/16-out Video 2-in/18-out Audio 2-in/24-out Audio 4-in/1-out Mix7

Video & Audio Dist. Amps RGB-Sync Dist. Amps Routing Switchers

OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038

Circle (99) on Reply Card

Matthey

LOW PASS VIDEO FILTERS

914 763 8893

TELEVISION EQUIPMENT ASSOC. INC.

Circle (115) on Reply Card

ISOLATION WITHOUT DEGRADATION
The Best Audio Transformer

- Wide bandwidth
- No overshoot or ringing
- Flat group delay
- Low hysteresis distortion

jensen transformers
INCORPORATED

10735 Burbank Blvd. • North Hollywood, CA 91601
(213) 876-0059
Visitors by appointment only. Closed Fridays

Circle (112) on Reply Card

PRECISION MAGNETIC TEST TAPES

Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.
26120 Eden Landing Road #5, Hayward, CA 94545
(415) 786-3546

Circle (113) on Reply Card

Grow Professionally!

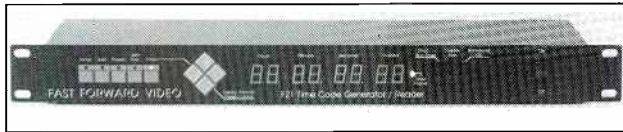
Join & Participate in

SBE

For Information
Call: 317-842-8836

Time-code generator/reader/character inserter

Fast Forward Video has introduced the F21 SMPTE time-code generator/reader series. The unit, when generating, presents time code as an audio signal at the time-code out jack (RCA type), as characters superimposed on the video signal at the video out jack (BNC type) and on the LED display on the front panel. This configuration allows the user to record time code as an audio signal on either channel 1 or 2 of a master tape, and also simultaneously create a work copy with a window dub by running the video out to a second VCR. While in read mode, the unit will read any longitudinal SMPTE time code and display the time code on the outgoing video signal and on the LED display. Two other features include the jam sync and regen modes. The unit also gives a choice of two display sizes and the ability to position the display anywhere on the screen as well as placing it in the vertical interval. The contrast of the display can be adjusted from black on white to white on black or the background can be eliminated altogether. The hours, minutes and seconds positions can all be preset within the SMPTE specification with the exception that the hours position can go all the way to 99.



Circle (359) on Reply Card

Compact zoom lenses

Fujinon has introduced the following zoom lenses:

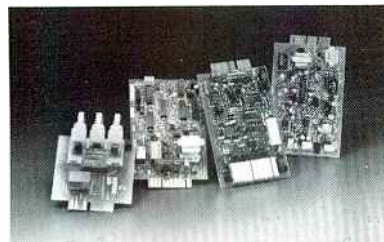
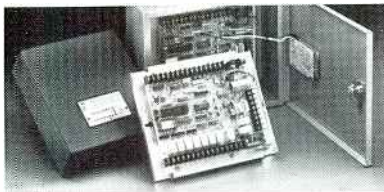
- The D6X8.5-SND52B has a focal length of 8.5mm to 51mm and an f/1.2 aperture. It has an auto iris with an aperture range from f/1.2 to T64 plus 12Vdc motorized zoom and focus. It also features a neutral density filter on the tip of the iris blade.
- The D6X8.5-MD3 has a focal length of 8.5mm to 51mm with an aperture of f/1.2. All functions are 12Vdc motorized zoom, focus and iris.
- The H6X12.5R-MD3 features 12Vdc motorized zoom, focus and iris. It has a focal length from 12.5mm to 75mm and an f/1.2 aperture.
- The H6X12.5W-SND43 has an auto aperture range from f/1.2 to T400 with a 12Vdc motorized zoom and focus. It has a focal length from 12.5mm to 75mm; and a neutral density filter.
- The H6X12.5R-AMD3 has an auto iris aperture range of f/1.2 to f/16. It has a 12Vdc motorized zoom and focus; and a focal length from 12.5mm to 75mm.

Circle (360) on Reply Card

Terminations

JFW Industries has introduced a full line of terminations. Power ratings range from 1W through 300W depending on the model. Connector types include BNC, SMA and type N standard. Frequency ranges include dc-2GHz, dc-8GHz and dc-18GHz.

Circle (361) on Reply Card



Remote Control/Tone Signaling

Remote Control Systems

- | | |
|------|--|
| 6002 | 6 Channel DTMF Control For Telephone Line |
| 6003 | 6 Channel DTMF Control For 2 Or 4 Wire Line |
| 6005 | 8 Channel DTMF With Timer And Alarm Autodial |
| 5005 | Central Control - Gather, Sort, Store, Display |

Cue Tone Systems

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 3000R-105 | Receiver, Up To 13 Codes, W/Telephone Access, Rack Mount |
| 984 | Receiver, Up To 3 Codes, Wall Mount |
| 3000R-103 | Encoder, Up To 4 Codes, W/Verification, Rack Mount |
| 935 A | Encoder, Two Multi-Digit On/Off Code Pairs, Wall Mount |

Accessory Devices

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 3000P-9 | Program Timer - 18 Events, 4 Outputs |
| 3000P-14 | Audio/Video Relay Panel - 4 Channels |
| 3000R-14 | Modular Commercial Insertion W/2 Channels, Decoders And Verification |
| 3000R-72 | Emergency Alert System - Dial-Up Access To 12 Balanced Lines |
| 955-8 | Remote Radio Control - Desk Telephone W/Audio Frequency PTT |
| 937 B | FCC Registered Unattended Telephone Answering Device |

Printed Circuit Boards

DTMF Decoders • DTMF Encoders • Timers • Relay Cards • Power Supplies • Audio Detectors • Audio Generators • Audio Amplifiers • Audio Couplers • FCC Registered Answering Devices • Wall & Rack Mount Enclosures

Many Other Models and Options Available. Send for Free Literature.

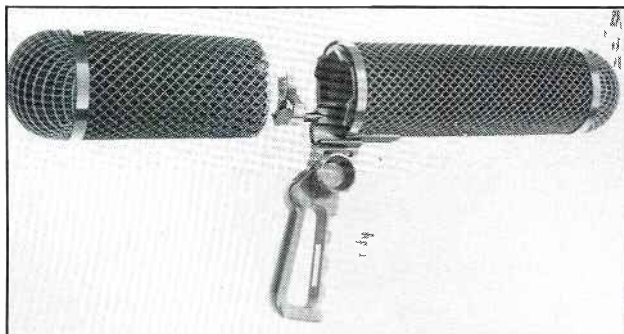
M **MONROE ELECTRONICS, INC.**
E 100 House Ave., Lyndonville, NY 14098
 (716) 765-2254 • Telex 756662 • Easylink: 62547850

Rep. & Distributor Inquiries Invited

Circle (88) on Reply Card

Windscreen systems

Alan Gordon Enterprises of Hollywood has introduced the Light Wave Zeppelin windscreens. The windscreen consists of an anti-rumble shock mount. The screens are lightweight and can be used in boom-mounted, fishpole or hand-held situations. The windscreen provides 25dB or more attenuation of unwanted wind noise, and the accessory windsock provides additional noise dampening for high winds. Boom or mount rumble is cancelled by the double-cantilevered suspension system.



Circle (362) on Reply Card

Second-generation series

Kurzweil has introduced the second-generation technology 1000 series. Included in the series are four rack-mounted expanders: the 1000 HX horn expander, 1000 SX string expander, 1000 GX guitar expander and 1000 PX professional expander. Rounding out the series is the K1000 keyboard. Each member of the series can function as a stand-alone product. But users also can combine all four modules to create an 84-voice, 8-output super-system.



Circle (363) on Reply Card

Insert board

K-Systems has introduced the VO-CGA, a CGA/video insert board for the PC/XT/AT. It synchronizes (gen-locks) graphics or alphanumerics and inserts into a composite video signal. An on-board color graphics adapter (CGA) generates graphics or alphanumerics using unmodified PC software and BIOS for graphics annotation, which are inserted in black or white over a B&W or color video signal. The unit's gen-locking capability synchronizes the CGA to a video source, which eliminates the need for cameras to lock to the CGA. Using only one bus slot, the unit also can operate in non-gen-lock CGA mode. The output in either mode is a composite video signal to a monitor or VCR. The unit includes a light pen interface and a parallel printer port.

Circle (364) on Reply Card

Real-time event controllers

Leightronix has introduced the following products:

- The TCD-RT real-time event controller features battery

backed internal real-time clock, 250 battery backed events, 16 relay/TTL/opto-isolated outputs, 12/24-hour operation, optional 10x1 switcher control with auto take, optional matrix switcher control for salvo or manual assignments, optional PC-based event manager program, serial printer option, LED output status indicators, manual force mode and a fluorescent display.

- The MINI-T real-time event controller features battery backed internal real-time clock, 64 battery backed events, four independent output channels, optional switcher control with auto take, optional internal 5x1 video/audio switcher, optional CG control, random event entry, a 2-line LCD display and manual force mode.

Circle (365) on Reply Card

Camera support systems

Miller Fluid Heads has introduced five camera support systems:

- The System 80 designed for TV field production, accommodates cameras equipped with top-mount monitor, zoom lens, rear controls and prompting systems weighing 80 pounds. It also supports similar weight 16mm and 35mm film cameras.
- The System 20 Special features the company's Featherlite tripod. It handles CCD cameras in ENG configuration.
- The System 40 ENG Special has lighter weight tripod and single, non-telescopic panhandle.
- The System 10A features the company's Junior fluid head in combination with an aluminum tripod.
- The System 10W features the company's Junior fluid head on wooden legs.



Circle (366) on Reply Card

Voice response option, software update and PC option

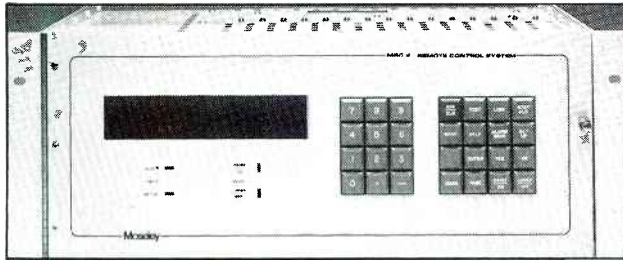
Moseley Associates has introduced the following products:

- The MRC-1600 dial access/voice response option that monitors and controls a transmission facility through any DTMF telephone. The DAVR will notify up to nine predetermined phone numbers of any change in status or telemetry data that triggers an alarm. After password acceptance, a digitally-synthesized voice reports the events. Through the DTMF keypad, the user can monitor and control the standard 32 command outputs, 16 status and 16 telemetry inputs. A control lock-out feature allows the duty operator at the control point to prevent control from any unauthorized entry. An RS-232 port pro-

vides standard serial interface for PC or modem control.

- Software to give the MRC-2 microprocessor remote-control user instantaneous telemetry updates and eliminate delays. The software is compatible to existing MRC-2 systems.

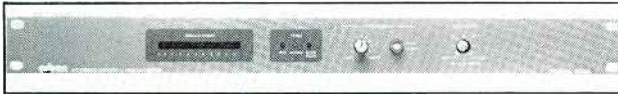
- The ARS-256 is a digital-quality audio routing/mixing system with a versatile control interface. It uses the RS-232C port for PC control interface to monitor and control the switcher through a menu-driven program. The program allows a user to schedule automatic switching patterns for up to one week. All events are stored for later viewing or printing. The Smart Switcher routes the signal with 100dB SNR, 0.004% THD, and a 0.1dB frequency response for transparent, high-quality sound. Non-volatile preset matrices are standard. The system allows control of up to 256 crosspoints via digital inputs, configured in groups of eight inputs and eight outputs along with 64 crosspoints.



MRC-2 remote-control system
Circle (367) on Reply Card

Stereo spatial enhancer

Orban Associates has announced the model 222A stereo spatial enhancer. The unit can detect and enhance psychoacoustic directional cues that are present in all stereo program material. It operates only on attack transients, and does not increase sensitivity to vertical tracing distortion in disc playback, does not exaggerate reverberation, and does not increase multipath distortion. The system is fully mono-compatible. An enhancement control allows the user to determine the amount of processing that is desired.



Circle (368) on Reply Card

Nicad battery packs

Paco Electronics has introduced the DP-11 line of nicad battery packs. The DP-11 high-power cells enable a 1.9Ah with 0.2C discharge rate, which translates into a 20% longer battery life. It also has a built-in thermal protector, which helps guard against malfunctions or short circuits. The pack is completely rechargeable, with the use of the Paco KD-120A and KD-11 chargers.

Circle (369) on Reply Card

Short-haul microwave communication series

Racon has introduced the Micropass 8000 series of equipment for short-distance, line-of-sight, microwave communication of voice, data and video information. The user can expand the system from one to four T1 lines as required. Features include a typical system gain of 169dB; modular construction that allows upgrading to 4T1-6.32Mbps; and a choice of 1-, 2- or 4-foot antennas. The high-performance radio is designed for

HI-TECH NOISE KILLER



SONEX acoustic foam is deadly to distracting background noise. And it'll look great in any hi-tech studio or pro audio facility. Simply hang sheets of this patented, professional foam to control reverb, eliminate stray reflection, and kill standing waves. Call or write us for all the facts and prices.



Alpha Audio Acoustics
2049 West Broad Street
Richmond, Virginia 23220 USA (804) 358-3852
Telex: 469037 (ALPHAAUD CH) FAX: (804) 358-9496
Acoustic Products for the Audio Industry

SONEX is manufactured by Illbruck and distributed exclusively to the pro sound industry by Alpha Audio.

Circle (92) on Reply Card

NEW

SHOULDER CASE FOR CAMCORDERS



Newly developed instant rain-top shown in place. Note small pocket for storing.



Everyday padded protection.

► This All-The-Time padded case protects against bumps, scrapes, heat and cold. Air travel carry-on. Also quick, easy, extra rainproof and dustproof protection.



K&H Products, Ltd.

Box 246 PHONE 802-442-8171
North Bennington FAX 802-442-9118
Vermont 05257 TLX5106005222 K AND H

Circle (96) on Reply Card

operation in the 21.2GHz to 23.6GHz frequency band, both common carrier and private radio portions, and is engineered for future expansion capabilities. The series' one or two foot antennas and electronics are incorporated in a lightweight, weatherproof package. Additional features include full duplex operation and elimination of waveguides and multiple interfaces.

Circle (370) on Reply Card

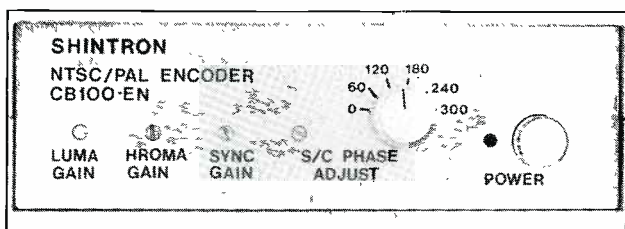
Grounding kit module

PolyPhaser has introduced the PolyRod chemical ground rod that has been expanded into a grounding kit module. It allows electrolyte to be dispersed along 25 feet of interconnecting copper tubing between PolyRods. This gives faster surge dissipation by having less inductance and resistance. Modules can interconnect up to three other modules to form a completely tailored ground system for equipment vaults and towers. An external water source may be attached. Modules are available for no soil, minimal soil or more than eight feet of soil.

Circle (371) on Reply Card

NTSC/PAL encoder

Shintron has announced the model CB100-EN, NTSC/PAL encoder. The encoder requires system color black only to encode an RGB signal into NTSC or PAL. An internal jumper is provided to generate rerun subcarrier. The encoder gen-locks to incoming computer-generated sync and generates its own subcarrier. The encoder also is capable of removing sync when it is superimposed on the green channel. The encoder is equipped with RGB loop-through inputs, two encoded video outputs, loop-through color black input and loop-through pulse input. The front-panel adjustments are coarse and fine phase delay of subcarrier, chroma and luma levels. The oscillator is within ± 5 Hz of the respective subcarrier.



Circle (372) on Reply Card

Digital console



Solid State Logic has announced the 01 digital production center. It combines signal processing, storage, mixing and ed-

iting functions in a single compact system. It comes with an 8-channel mixer, three stereo tape machines, synchronizer and edit controller, time-code reader/generator, analog-to-digital converters, a sampling rate converter and sync generator. It is possible to take analog or digital inputs, add equalization, compression and expansion, record and edit, combine them with existing sound files, and output the results—all within the digital domain. Integration removes the need for D to A and A to D conversion within the system, so the original sound fidelity is preserved.

Circle (373) on Reply Card

U-matic series and color video monitor



VO-7600 videocassette recorder

Sony Communications Products Company has introduced the following products:

- Two new models in the Type VII include the VO-7600 (NTSC) and VO-7630 (Trident). An improvement of smear in the luminance signal is achieved by automatic smear compensation circuitry. It is possible to achieve color pictures at five times the normal speed in both the forward and reverse directions using the picture search mode. When the frame code/CTL switch is set to frame code, the information appears on the real-time LED display that goes up to ± 99 minutes and 59 seconds. Additional features include a self-diagnostics function that improves equipment serviceability.
- The PVM-1390 video/RGB 13-inch color video monitor is equipped with a fine pitch Trinitron CRT. Its high-resolution capabilities of 450 TV lines (video) and 2,000 characters (RGB) (80 characters x 25 lines) enable the monitor to serve as a computer display. A built-in speaker assures sound-monitoring capability along with high-quality pictures. An S video connector makes it possible for separate luminance/chrominance video signals to be fed to the monitor. The monitor has two video inputs (BNC, 8-pin/S video) and a computer input (D-sub 25-pin). The monitor also is equipped with two audio inputs for connection to a phonograph or other audio source

Circle (374) on Reply Card

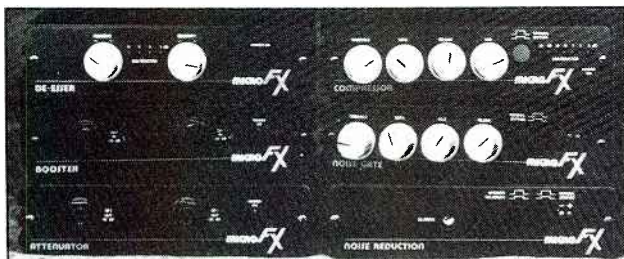
Recording and broadcast equipment

Valley International has announced the Micro FX line:

- The Micro FX compressor is a single-channel device that adds gain to signals below its threshold setting and decreases gain for signals above the threshold setting. It features an automatic expander that tracks the compressor control settings and acts to remove unwanted noise in the absence of compression.
- The Micro FX noise gate is a single-channel device to turn off or greatly attenuate an audio signal when the level falls below the user-adjustable threshold. It also offers an adjustable hold control that allows the attenuation action of the noise gate

to be postponed.

- The Micro FX de-esser is a single-channel device to reduce excessive sibilance in voice and vocal material. It features a front-panel LED gain-reduction display that offers confirmation of the de-essing action.
- The Micro FX noise-reduction unit is a single-channel, single-ended device that removes unwanted noise from audio signals. Up to 30dB of noise reduction may be attained with any source without previous encoding of the signal.
- The Micro FX booster is a stereo device capable of accepting either -10dB or -20dB unbalanced signal level inputs and amplifying, impedance-matching, and balancing them, to ensure interface with equipment requiring +4dB or +8dB input levels. It also may be used as two independent mono channels.
- The Micro FX attenuator is a stereo device capable of attenuating +4dB operating levels to -10dB or -20dB operating levels. It also may be used as two independent mono channels.

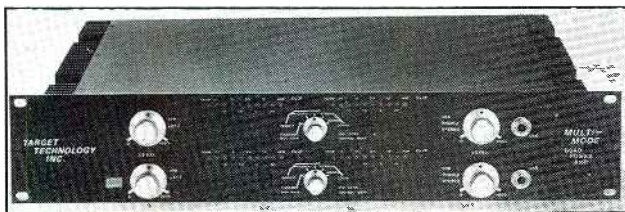


Micro FX noise-reduction unit

Circle (375) on Reply Card

Audio power amplifiers

Target Technology has introduced the TTQ-400, a four, 40W RMS (8) amplifier using four 150W LM12 power op-amps. Each amplifier has a voltage-controlled gain stage that permits remote control of level either individually or in parallel. LED power monitoring on the front panel indicates the actual RMS power being delivered to the load.



Circle (376) on Reply Card

CCD camera

Thomson Video Equipment has introduced the TTV 1640 3-CCD camera. It features sensitivity giving full output level at lighting levels down to less than 15 lux. The camera is microprocessor-based; more color balance settings can be stored, and these settings automatically change with filter selection. Alphanumeric messages are displayed in the viewfinder image. The level of message detail is selectable, and a time-out feature is built-in to accommodate individual preferences.

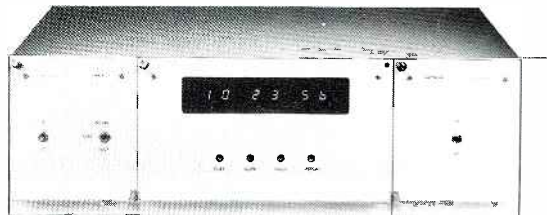
Circle (377) on Reply Card

Component dissolve option

Videomedia has introduced a component dissolve option for the MICKEY II editing system. It allows the user to perform A/B rolls with dissolve in either S-VHS, Betacam or M-II component formats. Type of component must be specified at time

Perfect Timing

MASTER CLOCK SYSTEMS



MASTER CLOCK SYSTEMS

If seeing the same time on all your clocks is important, select **ES 192E-Line** frequency timebase, for only \$376.

If a guaranteed accuracy of three seconds per month is what you want, choose **ES 160**—\$1250.

How about one second per month? **ES 160/1**—\$1450.

Or National Bureau of Standards accuracy! **ES 199** is synchronized to Radio Station WWV to provide a Master with unquestioned accuracy. \$1687 with receiver and antenna.

ESE Master Clock Systems are simple to install. All Masters have a Serial Time Code output, able to drive twenty slave displays without buffering. Slaves range in size from .4" LED to 2" LED displays, priced from \$183 to \$520.

IF YOU ALREADY HAVE A SYSTEM AND WANT TO EXPAND IT, get the **ES 167B** Serial Time Code Generator (\$169), then add any number of our low cost slaves.

Many, many options and accessories are available. Ask us about them. Our brochure tells the whole story, but not for long. We keep adding new products.



Write, Wire or Call: (213) 322-2136
142 SIERRA STREET • EL SEGUNDO, CALIFORNIA 90245

Circle (93) on Reply Card

April 1988 *Broadcast Engineering* 143

MOTORISED FADERS – THE WAY AHEAD

Penny & Giles motorised faders – the way ahead for the new generation of manual and automated mixing consoles. Just part of Penny & Giles' comprehensive range of audio and video controllers.



rapid response
to commands

sensitive manual control

digital, VCA or analogue compatible

update
signalling
incorporated

positioning
repeatability
0.5mm



For further information and
technical data contact us on
(213) 393 0014

Penny+Giles

Penny & Giles Inc

2716 Ocean Park Boulevard #1005
Santa Monica California 90405 USA
Tel: (213) 393 0014 Telex: 858866
Fax: (213) 450 9860

Penny & Giles audio and video controllers are renowned for high quality and reliability. Join the world's leading broadcasting and recording organisations – don't settle for anything less.

Circle (94) on Reply Card

of order. MIX-S denotes S-VHS, MIX-B denotes Betacam, MIX-M denotes M-II.

Circle (378) on Reply Card

On-air radio console

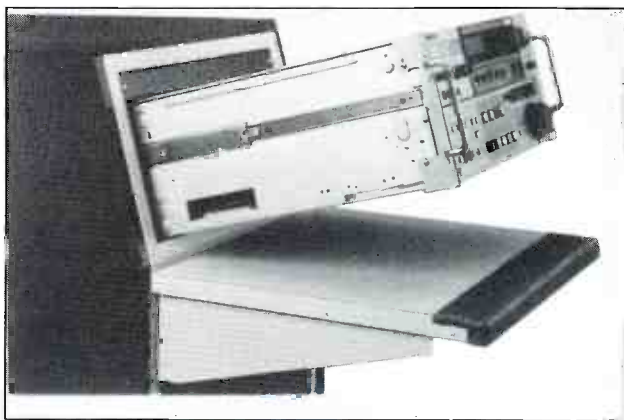
Wheatstone has introduced the A-20 on-air radio console. It is available in a 10-input console with module construction. Available modules include mono/mic, stereo line, control room, studio and full-function machine modules. Other features include program and audition meters, digital timer, remote starts and external input controls.



Circle (379) on Reply Card

Rack slide kits

The Winsted Corporation has announced rack slide kits for Sony BVU-950 VCRs. The kits attach to the BVU-950 for mounting in a Winsted 19-inch EIA rack cabinet. Full-extension ball bearing slides have positive lock at full extension for easy service and maintenance.



Circle (380) on Reply Card

Stereo power amplifier

Electro-Voice has introduced the 7300 stereo power amplifier. It delivers 300W into 4Ω and 200W into 8Ω over the full audio bandwidth. In the mono bridge mode—activated by a mode switch on the back of the unit—the amplifier delivers 600W into 8Ω. The amplifier features a steel chassis, 16 metal output transistors and heat sinks.

Circle (381) on Reply Card

Frequency counters and ac/dc probe

Simpson Electric has introduced the following products:

- The 1GHz model 9810 and 100MHz model 9800 multifunction frequency counters provide period measurement, period average and totalize functions. Both frequency counters feature a large 8-digit LED display with annunciators. All in-

puts and functions are front-panel mounted. The 9800 counter has a 10Hz to 100MHz range. The 9810 has a 10Hz to 1GHz range.

- The model 159 ac/dc clamp-on current probe extends the range and capabilities of a VOM or DMM in power and control circuit measurements. The design allows access to cables mounted in almost any position and the circuit under test does not have to be broken. Features include 0.1A to 500A ac or dc measurement range; dc to 440Hz frequency range; autoranging; and maximum operating voltage of 660Vrms. It can be used with digital or analog meters and has a maximum jaw opening of 1.3 inches.

Circle (382) on Reply Card

Gated compressor

Ashly Audio has introduced the model CG-85 gated limiter compressor. It features a detector section that incorporates gated release. An internal gate monitors the audio signal and interrupts changes in gain during periods of silence. The compressor distinguishes between actual changes in program level and the absence of program (pauses). During such a pause, the compressor locks the gain at its current level and waits for the next audio signal before deciding whether to increase or decrease gain. The compressor's controls include input gain, attack threshold, ratio, attack time, release threshold, release time and output level. The gated release function is switchable, as is overall gain reduction. Metering is comprehensive, including a 20-segment gain-reduction meter and an 11-segment level meter. The unit is housed in a steel chassis, which occupies a single rack space.

Circle (383) on Reply Card

Computerized teleprompting system

Dreamdata has announced the INTELLIPROMPTER II, a computerized teleprompting system. It is based on the IBM PC/MS-DOS computer system and will run on all IBM compatibles. The system will replace the Atari-based Compu-Prompt system. The system features pull-down menus; context sensitive help; full-function text editor; built-in macro capability; style sheets (16 color combinations); multiple fonts; and 6-function, programmable hand controller with a slide-pot for bidirectional scrolling.

Circle (384) on Reply Card

Adjustable mixer stand

Solid Support Industries has introduced the AM-10 adjustable mixer stand to fit all mid-size mixing consoles. The stand conforms to mixers ranging in size from 27 inches to 47 inches wide and holds up to 250 pounds. Two crossbars use allen wrench-type screws. The console is cradled by 2-inch lips to prevent slipping and is ergonomically set at 26½ inches high. The unit features four casters (two locking).

Circle (385) on Reply Card

Equalized video delay lines

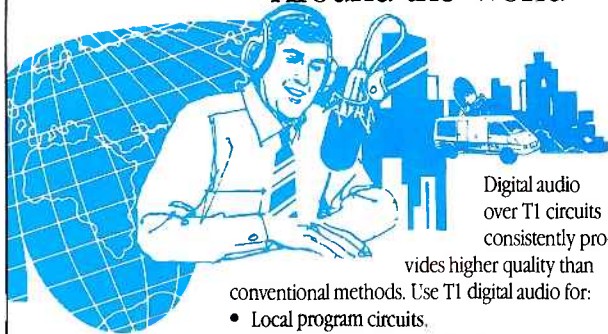
Broadcast Video Systems has announced the MSD series of boxed, equalized video delay lines from BAL Components. The series is available in two versions: 10-167ns and 10-327ns in 2ns steps plus fine trim. They may be freestanding or mounted in a 3½-inch rack frame that will hold up to 19 boxes.

Circle (386) on Reply Card



T1 Digital Audio

A Clear Difference Across Town or Around the World



Digital audio
over T1 circuits
consistently pro-

vides higher quality than

conventional methods. Use T1 digital audio for:

- Local program circuits.
- Long-distance program circuits.
- Studio-to-transmitter links.

And you can easily configure multiple program circuits with voice and even data.

Call us to discuss how Intraplex T1 digital audio can benefit you.



Intraplex

Intraplex, Incorporated, 59 Porter Rd., P.O. Box 2427, Littleton, MA 01460-3427
TEL: (617) 486-3722 / FAX: (617) 486-0709

Circle (95) on Reply Card

*don't assume all automation
systems are alike...*

*our DC-80 family of automa-
tion products are easier to use,
more automatic, fool-proof and
produce beautiful pictures with
stereo audio. They run station
breaks and programs, provide
totally automatic net delay and
programmed record operations.*

*it costs less than you think to
install expandable, upgradable
automation to lower your oper-
ating costs and improve your on-
air product. Call the experts.*

committed to your
satisfaction

TOWNSEND
BROADCAST SYSTEMS, INC.

800-531-5232

Circle (97) on Reply Card

April 1988 *Broadcast Engineering* 145

AMS-USA opens distribution office

A distribution and support office for the entire range of AMS and Calrec products has been opened in the United States. The office will supply AMS and Calrec reps and dealers across the United States and become the service center for everything from AMS audio processors and the Audiofile to Calrec consoles and the Soundfield microphone.

CMX introduces bulletin board service

CMX, Los Gatos, CA, has announced the multi-user Bulletin Board Service (BBS). The service provides free support to users of post-production editing systems. In addition to electronic mail, post-production conferences are available for TV engineers, TV editors, audio editors, film editors and members of the CMX Editor's Advisory Panel.

Upload to download of public domain software is available in IBM, Apple II and Apple Macintosh formats. CMX product information, CMX operations and maintenance class schedules, as well as current CMX software/firmware lists also are scheduled to be added to the BBS.

The BBS is accessible at 408-988-4398 at 300/1200/2400 baud 8-N-1. Call CMX Technical Support at 408-988-2000 for more information.

Aston begins manufacturing in U.S.

Aston Electronics, Surrey England, has manufacturing facilities in Olathe, KS. The 5,000-square-foot facility includes a complete spares inventory including electronic components, hardware and frames. The products produced in the Kansas City plant will be identical to the products produced in Surrey. The plant manufactures and ships the Aston 4 character generator. Several new products are scheduled for this spring.

Intergroup Video Systems changes name

Intergroup Video Systems, Gainesville, FL, has changed its name to *Intergroup Technologies*. The focus of Intergroup will continue to be in the Broadcast Products Group. The Video Products Group will continue to market Intergroup products such as the 9300 and 9400 series switchers, 8000 master control and 1100 routing switchers.

Microtime renames graphics system

Microtime, Bloomfield, CT, has renamed its 3-D graphics and animation system as

the ImagePlus. The name change reflects the advancements in hardware and software capabilities in the system since Microtime assumed responsibility for development, manufacturing and marketing of the product line under the original names Ani-Maker and Image-Maker.

Richardson Electronics moves to larger facility

Richardson Electronics, Canada, a subsidiary of Richardson Electronics, LaFox, IL, has moved to a larger facility in Brampton, Ontario, Canada. The address is: 4 Baker Road Unit 2, Brampton, Ontario L6T 4E3 Canada; telephone 416-458-5333; 1-800-387-2280.

New company forms

Peter Hughes, founder and former president of HEDCO, has established *Target Technology* in Penn Valley, CA. The initial equipment offering will include audio power amplifiers featuring remote level control capability.

LEE Colortran forms new division

LEE Filters has been incorporated as a division of LEE Colortran International, Burbank, CA, the manufacturing and distribution arm of LEE International. LEE Colortran will distribute LEE filters in North and South America.

Austrian TV service switches to Panasonic M-II

The ORF, the Austrian state TV service, is the first European network to install the M-II format system from *Panasonic Broadcast Systems*, Secaucus, NJ. Over the next three years, it will replace its U-matic 1-inch equipment with the ½-inch format. The order, announced by Panasonic Broadcast Europe, includes 220 pieces of M-II equipment.

GE Support Services handles parts/service

Ongoing support of RCA Broadcast Systems equipment has been transferred to *GE Support Services* in Mt. Laurel, NJ. Since the 1985 phase-out of manufacturing/marketing of the equipment, spare parts had been available from the RCA distributor and special products division in Deptford, NJ.

Scientific-Atlanta sells studio products line

Scientific-Atlanta, Atlanta, has sold the studio products line of its Digital Video Systems subsidiary to a new company formed by John Fazackerley, a former sales and marketing manager for the Atlanta-based studio products line. Fazack-

erley's new Ontario-based company, Digital Processing Systems, will continue to manufacture and market the present studio products line, plus new products it plans to introduce.

Cubicomp completes final purchase of Vertigo

Cubicomp, Hayward, CA, has completed its acquisition of the assets and technologies of Vertigo Systems International, a manufacturer of high-performance 3-D computer animations systems located in Vancouver, British Columbia. The consolidated company, operating under the Cubicomp banner, offers a complete range of 3-D animation graphics systems.

Cubicomp also has instituted the PicturePartners directory, a service to benefit users of its PictureMaker 3-D computer graphics/animation and ModelMaker solid modeling systems. Designed to facilitate the integration of third-party software programs into the company's installed user base, the PicturePartners directory lists a range of software programs that extend the utility of PictureMaker and ModelMaker systems. All software programs listed in the directory were written and are manufactured by Cubicomp customers. The PicturePartners directory contains descriptions of third-party programs that benefit the line of the company's 3-D graphics systems, including all members of the PictureMaker and ModelMaker families. Programs available in the PicturePartners directory include utilities for extending PictureMaker's special effects capabilities, adding modeling options, providing advanced motion control, and supporting advanced imaging and color control for slide making.

GE American Communications offers free antennas to TV stations

GE American Communications and Cycle Sat Satellite Couriers has announced a program to distribute up to 100 free antennas and receivers to TV stations that have agreed to receive programming from Cycle Sat via GE's Satcom K-2 satellite.

In a separate program, NBC equipped its network affiliates with Ku-band equipment to receive network programming via Satcom K-2 as well as for satellite newsgathering. Occasional users of Satcom K-2 include CBS and ABC.

AV & Broadcast China '88

The 2nd International Audio-Visual, Broadcasting,
Professional Photographic and Theatre Technology
and Equipment Exhibition For China

China International Exhibition Centre,
Beijing, The People's Republic of China

December 2-7, 1988

Range of Exhibits:

TV, Video and Broadcasting Equipment
Audio Equipment

TV Lighting Equipment • Cinematographic Equipment
Theatre and Stage Lighting Equipment
Photographic & Processing Equipment

Sponsors: **Ministry of Film, Radio and TV**
China Central Television
Ministry of Commerce

Organisers: **Business & Industrial Trade Fairs Ltd., H.K.**
CIEC Exhibition Company (H.K) Ltd

A
B&I
EXHIBITION

AV & BROADCAST CHINA '88

Yes, we are interested in participating and need more details

Name: _____

Position: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Tel.: _____ Telex: _____

Please fill in and return to:

BUSINESS & INDUSTRIAL TRADE FAIRS LTD.

4/F, China Underwriters Centre, 88 Gloucester Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong.

Tel.: 5-756333 Telex: 64882 ASIEX HX

AV10-88/BE

Donald C. McCroskey, consulting editor for **Broadcast Engineering** magazine, has held a number of jobs in radio. He joined the American Broadcasting Company (ABC) (radio) in 1948, and transferred to television in 1949. He manned various studio and field positions until 1953 and then moved into network master control. In 1957, he became transmission engineer for the West Coast TV network. He was appointed supervisor of engineering maintenance in 1960.

He is a member and Fellow of SMPTE. He also is a 32-year member of the Audio Engineering Society and member of the IEEE.

He retired from ABC in 1985 as editorial director of television. He continues to be active in professional society activities and conferences, in addition to doing part-time consulting work.

Andre J. Leysen, immediate past chairman of Agfa-Gevaert, Ridgefield Park, NJ, has been named to the supervisory board of Bayer AG, Leverkusen, West Germany. He also is chairman of the supervisory board of the Agfa-Gevaert Group, and chairman of Gevaert N.V., Antwerp, Bel-

gium. **Johan Bisschops** is chairman of Agfa Gevaert.

Philip M. Ritti has been promoted from director of marketing to the newly created position of general manager, audio and videotape at Ampex Magnetic Tape Division, Redwood City, CA. He is responsible for supervising the development of the division's present and future audio and videotape product lines. He also maintains directorial responsibility for the division's marketing and marketing communications support programs. **Greg Emery** assumes the newly created post of product marketing manager. He will assist the coordination of all marketing programs.

Michael Brunsky has been appointed to a national sales position with Aston Electronics, Olathe, KS. He is responsible for development of formal proposals and telemarketing programs targeting the broadcast industrial facilities across the United States.

Paul F. Wagschal and **Terry A. Edwards** have been appointed to positions with Cubicomp, Hayward, CA. Wagschal

is corporate vice president. He also will function as vice president and general manager of Cubicomp Canada. Edwards is international sales manager. He is responsible for managing the company's international distribution network using dealers and distributors worldwide.

Robert A. Switzer has been named national sales manager for EECO/Convergence, Santa Ana, CA. He is responsible for supervising sales development and support for all national marketing of the company's post-production editing systems and videodisc products.

Gary Carter has been appointed national sales manager with For-A, Newton, MA. He will be based at the company's headquarters in Newton.

Norman Blake has been named manager of marketing and new product development for the industrial/commercial section of GTE's U.S. Lighting Division, Danvers, MA. He is responsible for marketing programs involving new products and targeted audiences.

||:~(=)!!!

DECLARE YOUR INDEPENDENCE

When OMEGA INTERNATIONAL designs an electronic system, whether it's a radio studio, satellite downlink, or RF transmission system, we don't limit your choices by designing in products which we also happen to sell.

That's because OMEGA INTERNATIONAL is independent. Since we are not an equipment manufacturer or distributor, we are free to choose the best possible components available from any source for your project.

We're experienced and we're qualified. If you'd like assistance with a project of any size, we'd like to talk it over with you. No obligation. No pressure. Just results.

We've discovered the value of independence, and we're ready to share it with you.

Call the Original... Call the Leader in Systems Engineering.

 **OMEGA INTERNATIONAL**
2691 Richter, Suite 116
Irvine, CA 92714 USA
(714) 553-0564 Telex: 678641 CORP HQ

Circle (102) on Reply Card

HIGH ENERGY CORP
CERAMIC RF CAPACITORS

CORNELL-DUBILIER
MICA RF CAPACITORS



FL JENNINGS
VACUUM CAPACITORS
VACUUM RELAYS

SURCOM ASSOCIATES, INC.
2215 Faraday Avenue, Suite A
Carlsbad, California 92008
TEL (619) 438-4420
FAX (619) 438-4759

Circle (103) on Reply Card

Professional services

VIR JAMES P.C.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Applications and Field Engineering
Computerized Frequency Surveys
3137 W. Kentucky Ave.—80219
(303) 937-1900
DENVER, COLORADO
Member AFCCE & NAB

**PRO VIDEO & FILM
EQUIPMENT GROUP**
SPECIALISTS IN USED & NEW
WE BUY-SELL-TRADE-CONSIGN
FREE CATALOG ON REQUEST
(214) 869-0011 DALLAS

EVANS ASSOCIATES
CONSULTING TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS
AM-FM-TV-CATV-ITFS-LPTV SATELLITE
216 N. Green Bay Road
Thiensville, Wisconsin 53092
Phone: (414) 242-6000 Member AFCCE

FCC ON-LINE DATABASE
dataworld[®]
Allocation/Terrain Studies
AM • FM • TV • LPTV • ITFS
P.O. Box 30730
Bethesda, MD 20814
(301) 652-8822 1-800-368-5754

D. L. MARKLEY
& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
2401 West Moss Ave.
Peoria, Illinois 61604
(309) 673-7511
Member AFCCE

**CHIPS DAVIS
LEDE DESIGNS, INC.**
Acoustics for Stereo
Facility Design
Consultation
(415) 459-2888

TEKNIMAX
TELECOMMUNICATIONS
DENNIS R. CIAPURA
PRESIDENT
11385 FORESTVIEW LN.
SAN DIEGO, CA 92131 (619) 695-2429

SMITH and POWSTENKO
Broadcasting and Telecommunications
Consultants
2033 M Street N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D. C. 20036
(202) 293-7742

BLAIR BENSON
Engineering Consultant
TV Systems Design and Operation
23 Park Lane
Norwalk, CT 06854
203-838-9049

Engineering Consultant
• Video Systems Design
• Computer Graphics
• Automation
• Editing
• Production
Gene De Santis
181 Long Hill Rd.
Little Falls, NJ 07424
201-256-8141

JOHN H. BATTISON PE.
CONSULTING BROADCAST ENGINEER,
FCC APPLICATIONS AM, FM, TV, LPTV
Antenna Design, Proofs, Fieldwork
890 Clubview Blvd. North
Columbus, Ohio 43085
614/888-3364

Robert J. Nissen
THE NISSEN GROUP, INC.
Communications Technology Consultants
32 Ridge Drive • Port Washington, New York 11050
(516) 944-5477

DSI
COMMUNICATIONS INC.
• Radio and Television System Design
• Transmitter and Studio Installation
• Microwave and Satellite Engineering
and Installation
12 North Willow St.
Montclair, NJ 07042
201-746-9307

MAILING LABELS
AM, FM & TV
CALL
dataworld[®]
1-800-368-5754

ERIC NEIL ANGEVINE, P.E.
consultant in acoustics
specializing in broadcast studio acoustics
910 Lakeridge Drive Stillwater, OK 74075
405-624-6043 405-372-3949

AMERICAN LASER SYSTEMS, INC.
106 FOWLER RD.
SANTA BARBARA AIRPORT
GOLETA, CA. 93117 USA
ENG • STL LINKS • SPORTING EVENTS
Solutions to LICENSE-FREE, short range
video/audio transmissions via infrared
atmospheric links
LORRAINE SHALLENBERGER
MARKETING MANAGER (805) 967-0124

Consultation Services
Lightning • Power Conditioning • Grounding
Over 40 years experience, work guaranteed
Roy Carpenter
President
Lightning Eliminators and Consultants
13007 Lakeland Rd. Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
(213) 946-6886 TWX 910 586 1381

PATCHPRINTS Video Tie Lines
In 1 2 Aux 1 2 Mon A B
Custom Patch Bay Labeling for the Audio/Video Industries
By
PATCH BAY DESIGNATION COMPANY
Div. of Glendale Rubber Stamp & Printing Co., Inc.
CHARLIE SCHUFER
P.O. Box 6278, Glendale, CA 91205 Telephone
4742 San Fernando Road Phoenix, AZ 85282
Glendale, CA 91204 (818) 241-5585

East Coast Video Systems
ON-LINE... IN-TIME
A full service company providing...
• Consultation
• Engineering & Design
• Installations
• Training
Serving...
• Cable Systems
• Corporate Facilities
• Broadcast Facilities
• Teleproduction Facilities
178 Casterline Road • Denville, NJ 07834 • (212) 431-7453

**UNUSED
CALL LETTERS**
CALL
dataworld[®]
1-800-368-5754

**TOWER DESIGN AND
FABRICATION, INC.**
TOWERS, ANTENNAS, STRUCTURES
New Tall Towers, Existing Towers
Studies, Analysis, Design Modifications,
Inspections, Erection, Etc.
Rt. 1, Box 33AA,
Sturgeon, MO 65284 (314) 687-3932

CHUCK JONES
ANTENNA SYSTEMS
SPECIALIST
618-564-2481
SOUTHERN ILLINOIS ANTENNAS
Rt. 1, Box 1
W. P. O. R. 62966

**BROADCASTING CONSULTANTS
AND ENGINEERS**
• FCC Applications and Field Engineering
• Frequency Searches and Coordination
• Tower Erection and Maintenance
• Facility Design and Construction
Contact:
KENNETH W. HOEHN
23400 Michigan Avenue Dearborn, MI 48124
Teletech, Inc.
A Division of Teletech Engineering Corp.
(313) 562-6873

MAILING LABELS AM, FM & TV
• Personalized to Manager, Engineer
or Program Director.
• Pre-sorted by Zip Code.
• Market selection.
• Accurate.
• \$40.00 per 1,000
StationBase
P.O. Box 24092
Phoenix, AZ 85282
(206) 385-3029 or (602) 899-8916

Advertising rates in Classified Section are \$1.50 per word, each insertion, and must be accompanied by payment to insure publication.

Each initial or abbreviation counts a full word. Minimum classified charge. \$35.00.

For ads on which replies are sent to us for forwarding (blind ads), there is an additional charge of \$40.00 per insertion, to cover department number, processing of replies, and mailing costs.

Classified columns are not open to advertising of any products regularly produced by manufacturers unless used and no longer owned by the manufacturer or distributor.

TRAINING

FCC GENERAL RADIOTELEPHONE operators license through cassette recorded lessons at home plus one week seminar in Boston, Washington, Detroit or Philadelphia. Our twentieth year teaching FCC license courses. Bob Johnson Radio License Preparation, 1201 Ninth, Manhattan Beach, Calif. 90266, Telephone (213) 379-4461. 8-81-tfn

SERVICES

ONE STOP FOR ALL YOUR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO REQUIREMENTS. Bottom line oriented. F.T.C. Brewer Company, P.O. Box 8057, Pensacola, Florida 32506. 7-71-tf

TRANSMITTER TUBE REBUILDING SINCE 1941: 3CX2500, 4CX5000, 4CX15000 and many others. Write for details. FREELAND PRODUCTS INC., Rt. 7, Box 628, Covington, LA 70433. (504) 893-1243 or (800) 624-7626. 6-79-tfn

FOR SALE

COPPER#8 & #10 ground radials; 2, 3, 4, 6, 8" strap; flyscreen; ground screen. 317-962-8596. Ask for copper sales. 11-87-6t

2 HITACHI FP-15 CAMERAS \$3950.00 ea., JVC edit system, VE-92 Controller & 2 CR8250s \$8200.00, JVC CR4700 3/4" portable \$2450.00, TRI PPC-1 portable video production console \$3950.00, Dynalens S-038 camera stabilizing system \$13500.00, 2 Quickset fluid head tripods \$395.00 ea. 4-88-1t

HELIAX, ANDREW LDF4 coaxial cable. 2000 ft. reel, factory sealed. 1.25/ft. Contact Peter Macdonald, (202) 955-7374. 4-88-1t

SONY BVH-500A PORTABLE one inch recorder/player, low hours (300), in excellent condition, asking \$8,000. Carrier and soft case included. Call 303-893-4000, ext. 442. 4-88-1t

FOR SALE-ORBAN 8182A TV optomod. Excellent condition - 1 yr. old. \$3800. Also, 1 ea. Hitachi SK-96 studio camera with lens, CCU, etc. - \$6500. Call 615-479-4421. 4-88-1t

C.P. CAVITY TYPE broadband panel antenna. Multi-system application. Omni or directional pattern. 88 to 108 MHz. High power. Excellent axial ratios. Radomes. Al Warmus, 1-216-659-4440. 4-88-1t

PRODUCTION TRUCK FOR SALE. St. Louis area Leasing Partnership taking bids on 15' Deluxe Mobile Audio/Video Production Truck with all equipment in good working order - featuring: Hitachi 1" tape machines w/Digital TBC; (1) HR-200B2 w/Slo-Mo, (1) HR-200B1, and (1) HR-100 Portable w/Color Playback Stabilizer; (4) Hitachi 3-tube Satcon Cameras with Fujinon Lenses/Accessories/Quickset System 2000 Tripods; ISI 904 Video Production Switcher with Chroma Key/Down Stream Keyer/Quad Split; Panasonic 6:1 Active Video Switcher; Quantafont Q7 Character Generator; ISI Color Bar Generator; Ikegami/Panasonic/Audiotronics/Videotek/Hitachi Monitors; Tektronics/Hitachi/ISI/Cypher/Lenco Technical Support Equipment; Ramsa 18 input Audio Console; MCI 16-Track Tape w/Auto Locator III; Revox PR-99 2-Track High Speed Tape; Master Room 2-Channel Reverberation Unit; Crown/Crest Amplifiers; UREI/DBX Limiters; Telex Intercom System with Dynamic/Carbon/Sportscaster Headsets; RCA/Motorola Speakers; 100' Umbilical Power Cable for City Power/2-4.5 K.W. Kohler Generators for Porta Power. Send inquiries/requests for itemized lists to: Alton Audio/Video, #4 Front Street, Alton, Ill., 62002, (618) 465-3110 (David Stalker) or (618) 465-0481 (Mike Taylor). 4-88-1t

HALL ELECTRONICS: Broadcast equipment & components •We sell quality used radio broadcast equipment with 30 day warranties & economical prices. •We buy used equipment. •SEND FOR FREE FLYER! P.O. Box 7732, Charlottesville, VA 22906, (804) 973-8697. 3-88-2t

WANTED TO BUY

HIGHEST PRICES for 112 Phase Monitors, vacuum capacitors and clean, one kw or greater powered AM and FM Transmitters. All duty and transportation paid. Surplus Equipment Sales, 2 Throncliffe Park Dr., Unit 28, Toronto, Canada M4H 1H2, 416-421-5631. 3-86-tfn

LOOKING FOR several Kodak Super 8MM VP1 or VPX Video Players (Flying spot scanners). Also: Need several 8480 and 8134 Vidicon tubes for RCA TK-27 camera. Please call 914-331-5849, Ellenbogen Eng. & Video. 4-88-2t

Want more information
on advertised products?
Use the
Reader Service Card.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

WE PLACE ENGINEERS

CHIEFS, ASST. CHIEFS, MAINTENANCE
TECHNICIANS, EDITORS, GRAPHICS

America's Leading Source for a Decade

(TV STATIONS, PRODUCTION FACILITIES, CORP. TV, MFG.)

For information phone or write Mark Kornish



Employer
Paid Fees

key systems

479 Northampton Street
Kingston, PA 18704

(717) 283-1041

HELP WANTED

CHIEF ENGINEER Rare opportunity for experienced person with extensive audio and FM/AM transmitter background to take charge of the technical operations of our Louisville, Kentucky CHR giant. Must have DA experience. Good salary and benefits. Send resume, references, and salary history to: Great Trails Broadcasting, Corporate Director of Engineering, 717 East David Road, Dayton, Ohio 45429. EOE. 02-88-2t

DIRECTOR OF TELE-EDUCATION INSTRUCTION AND MEDIA SERVICES, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana. Director coordinates, supervises, and oversees the daily operations of the University Media Services area and is also responsible for providing both the administrative and intellectual leadership required to foster the continued development and expansion of on and off campus live interactive TV instruction. Minimum Qualifications: Masters degree, preferably from the fields of telecommunications, educational systems technology, or instructional media with emphasis on engineering and management (years of verified creditable service may be substituted for educational requirements); five years of recent experience covering the broad spectrum of media instruction and development, preferable within an educational setting; in-depth knowledge of TV production and engineering principles, formats; knowledge of state of the art media and communications technology; leadership and supervisory experience. Continuing contract position (12 months). Salary range: \$45,000-\$50,000. Send letter of application, vita and three (3) letters of reference to Dr. Thomas Kaluzynski, Associate Provost, Ball State University, Administration Building, Rm. 206, Muncie, IN 47306. Review of applications will begin April 20, 1988 and continue until position is filled. Ball State University Practices Equal Opportunity in Education and Employment. 4-88-1t

AREA SALES MANAGER, Video Microwave Systems. To cover Chicago/Detroit plus surrounding states. Applicants must have a strong background in video microwave as applied to the TV and related industries. Excellent opportunity for ex C.E., maintenance or ENG supervisor or a TV station. Send resume and salary history to: RF Technology Inc., 16 Testa Place, South Norwalk, CT 06854. 4-88-1t

ASSISTANT CHIEF ENGINEER. Position requires strong TV broadcast maintenance background. Experience on Sony one-inch, Beta, RCA G Line transmitters, and state-of-the-art microprocessor based equipment desirable. Qualified applicants write Chief Engineer, 613 Woodis Avenue, Norfolk, VA 23510. An Equal Opportunity Employer. 3-88-2t

TV MAINTENANCE ENGINEER: WRAL-TV 5, North Carolina's top television station is seeking studio maintenance engineers. Prefer 3-5 years experience and 1st class FCC license or SBE Certified applicants. A complete state of the art TV station with all the latest goodies including Panasonic MII and SNG truck. Excellent benefits including profit sharing. An EEO/Affirmative Action employer. Send resume to Wilbur Brann, WRAL-TV, Box 12000, Raleigh, NC 27605. 3-88-2t

MAINTENANCE ENGINEER FOR CHRISTIAN TV station. FCC General license required. Minimum 2 years television experience. Knowledge of Quad, Helical, VTR's, switchers, cameras, etc. UHF transmitter experience helpful. Opportunity to become Asst. Chief. Reply to John Schupp, C.E., WTBY-TV, Box 534, Fishkill, NY 12524. EOE 4-88-1t

CHIEF ENGINEER for WIZE Radio, Springfield, Ohio. Strong maintenance skills required. Send resume, references, and salary history to Director of Engineering, Great Trails Broadcasting, 717 East David Road, Dayton, Ohio 45429. EOE. 4-88-1t

EDITOR WITH 2 YEARS experience in CMX 340X and/or CMX school. ADO, SQ-ZM, Chryon IV, and Ampex 4100 switcher knowledge helpful. Send resume to: Kartes Video Communications, P.O. Box 68881, Indianapolis, IN 46268-0881. 1-800-582-2000. 4-88-1t

GULF SOUTH, top 100, NBC affiliate is seeking a top notch Chief Engineer. Should have a minimum of 10 years broadcast television maintenance experience, and some supervisory experience. Transmitter experience is desirable, but secondary to solid studio maintenance background. Most important is the ability to manage and motivate technical personnel to maintain this modern facility to the highest technical standards. Competitive salary. Send resume, references, and salary history to Broadcast Engineering, P.O. Box 12901, Dept. 695, Overland Park, KS 66212. All replies held in confidence. 3-88-2t

REMOTE ENGINEER: Opportunity for person with television maintenance background to work as Engineer In Charge of a state of the art Remote Unit. Must be able to work with clients and supervise technical set-up and operation of major remote programming. Need experience in G/V 1600 switcher, Sony tape machines. Chyron 4100EXB, IKE 357 cameras, and RTS communication equipment. Good salary and benefits. Send resume, references, and salary history to: Jefferson Pilot Teleproductions, Technical Operations Manager, 1 Julian Price Place, Charlotte, NC 28208. 4-88-1t

TELEVISION OPERATION is looking for talented broadcast professionals. Major market experience with state-of-the-art equipment a must. Live news experience preferred. **LIGHTING DIRECTOR;** **GRAPHICS/PAINT BOX DESIGNER;** **TECHNICAL DIRECTOR;** **TECHNICAL SUPERVISOR;** **SATELLITE TRANSMISSION SPECIALIST.** Please forward resumes and tapes to: Maria Parrott, The Christian Science Publishing Society, P-818, One Norway Street, Boston, MA 02115. 4-88-1t

ENG/EFP ENGINEERING MANAGER. Must have supervisory experience and solid background in ENG/EFP equipment maintenance and operation. Associate degree in engineering or equivalent required. Must have working knowledge of computers. Send resume to Robert Swayze, Director of Station Operations, WJRT-TV, 2302 Lapeer Road, Flint, MI 48502. WJRT-TV is an equal employment opportunity employer. 4-88-1t

COMMUNICATIONS ENGINEER: Communications engineer to assist in preparation of FCC applications and conduct field surveys on AM/FM/TV/CATV/ITFS/Microwave/Satellite facilities. Computer programming and prior radio experience preferred. Salary based upon qualifications. People oriented. Milwaukee area. Submit resume to: Evans Associates, TeleCommunications Engineers, 216 N. Green Bay Rd., Thiensville, WI 53092. 3-88-21

TRANSMITTER MAINTENANCE ENGINEER. Escape the winter blues. Harris BT-110U experience. Must be able to maintain our transmission facilities which include a GE-TT59A back-up transmitter and Harris 9165 controller. A solid knowledge of RF and digital electronics is required. Position requires night hours. Send resume to: Personnel, WJKS-TV, P.O. Box 17000, Jacksonville, FL 32216. No phone calls. EOE, M/F. 4-88-11

MAINTENANCE ENGINEER: for NBC affiliate. Need technician with experience in RCA VHF transmitters, Ampex Quads, VPR-2's, and Sony ENG equipment. Send resume, references and salary history to: KJAC, P.O. Box 3257, Port Arthur, TX 77643, Attention: Chief Engineer. EOE. 12-87-5t

BROADCAST ENGINEER. Fully equipped television facility in academic setting requires individual with electronic training (BSEE preferred) plus at least 2 years experience. Responsibilities include systems and maintenance; will also provide specifications for equipment purchasing and maintain repair records. Position available July 1, 1988. Salary range, \$28,803-\$33,241, depending on qualifications and experience; excellent fringes. Send letter and resume by May 1 to Dr. James Chesebro, Acting Chair, Dept. of Communications Arts and Sciences, Box T, Queens College/CUNY, Flushing, NY 11367-0904. AAJ/EOE. 4-88-11

CHIEF TELEVISION ENGINEER: Outstanding opportunity for chief engineer to make an impact as a member of our creative team in a new, state-of-the-art, 20,000 square foot video facility designed to broadcast standards. You will supervise engineering for multi-camera production and cable, ITFS and satellite television distribution; and oversee equipment specifications, installation and maintenance. You'll manage our full time engineering maintenance staff. Salary competitive with industry standards. Attractive benefit package with 22 working days vacation per year. Requires at least 4 years television engineering experience, including maintenance and staff supervision, design of television systems and knowledge of digital and satellite technologies. For more information, call Fred Hurst, Director, TV Services, (316) 689-3575. To apply, send resume and letter of application by May 1, 1988 to: Fred Hurst, Media Resources Center, Wichita State University, Wichita, KS 67208. Equal Opportunity Employer. 3-88-11

PRODUCT MARKETING MANAGERS

GRASS VALLEY GROUP . . . It's surprising one company has so much to offer . . . an established leader in the industry, sophisticated resources to handle every stage of the technology, and the charm of a Northern California foothill location.

We're looking for individuals experienced in PRODUCT MARKETING MANAGEMENT with a high level of directed energy, strong technical background, and good communication skills. We are currently looking for two individuals. One will assume overall product marketing management responsibilities for large routing systems, and the other will be responsible for product definition and introduction of equipment required to interface the many different television formats of today and the future.

Rush your resume to:

GRASS VALLEY GROUP 
Personnel Department MSL1B
P.O. Box 1114
Grass Valley, CA 95945

A Tektronix Company
E.O.E. Employer
M/F/H/Y

U.S. SALES MANAGER AUDIO TEST EQUIPMENT

Audio Precision, Inc., is seeking a U.S. Sales Manager.

Responsibilities: Management of sales programs and U.S. sales representative network. Assist in management of promotional programs including exhibitions, advertising, and direct mail.

Requirements: Professional sales experience with electronic products, experience in the professional or consumer audio industry, electronics technical education or experience, willingness to travel up to 40%, strong self-motivation, and an ethical approach to sales based on building long-term relationships. Desired: Experience in management of independent sales representatives, familiarity with IBM PCs.

Audio Precision is a 3 1/2 year old technology, quality, and after-sales support leader in the audio test equipment field. Audio Precision sells to audio equipment manufacturers, broadcasters, and studios. Audio Precision is a non-smoking company located in suburban Portland, Oregon.

Send resume to:

Bob Metzler
Audio Precision
P.O. Box 2209
Beaverton, OR 97075

Advertising sales offices

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Tom Nilsen
Telephone: (312) 435-2361
Telefax: (312) 922-1408
55 East Jackson
Ste. 1100
Chicago, IL 60604

NEW YORK, NEW YORK

Diane Gottlieb-Klusner
Telephone: (212) 702-3405
Telefax: (212) 702-7802
David W. Frankel
Telephone: (212) 702-3405
Telefax: (212) 702-7802
866 Third Ave.
New York, NY 10022

SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA

Herbert A. Schiff
Telephone: (213) 393-9285
Telefax: 213/393-2381
Jason Perlman
Telephone: (213) 458-9987
Telefax: 213/393-2381
Chris Woodbury-Leonard
Telephone: (213) 451-8695
Telefax: 213/393-2381
Schiff & Associates
501 Santa Monica Blvd., Ste. 504
Santa Monica, CA 90401

OXFORD, ENGLAND

Nicholas McGeachin
Intertec Publishing Corp.
Roseleigh House
New Street
Deddington
Oxford OX5 4SP
England
Telephone: (0869) 38794
Telefax: (0869) 38040
Telex: 837469 BES G

TOKYO, JAPAN

Masuyoshi Yoshikawa
Orient Echo, Inc.
1101 Grand Maison
Shimomiyabi-Cho, 2-18
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 162, Japan
Telephone: (03) 235-5961
Telex: J-33376 MYORIENT

NORWOOD, AUSTRALIA

Hastwell, Williamson, Rouse Pty. Ltd.
P.O. Box 419
Norwood 5067, Australia
Telephone: 332-3322
Telex: AA87113



© 1988. All rights reserved.

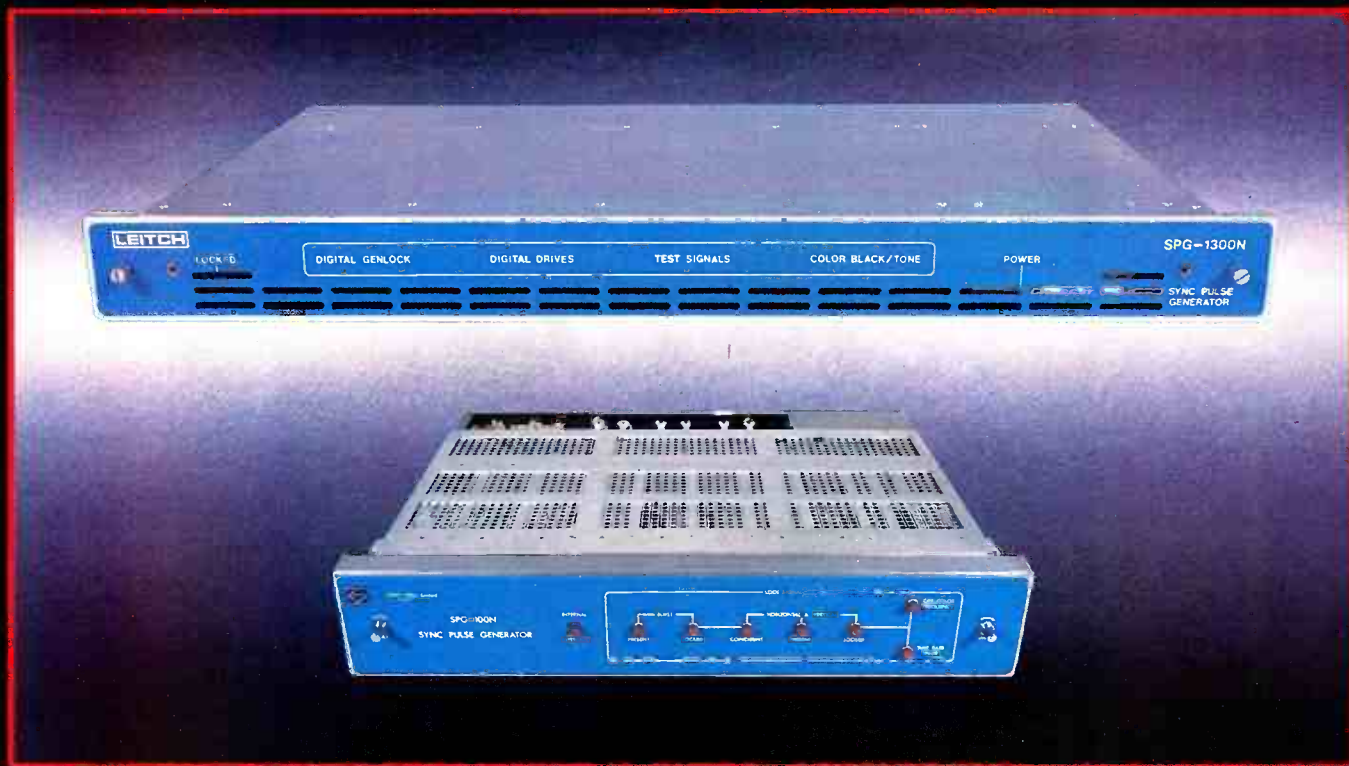


Ad index

	Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline		Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline
A.F. Associates Inc.	43	24	213/466-5066	K&H Products Ltd.	141	96	802/442-8171
Abekas Video Systems	37	26	415/571-1711	Leader Instruments Corp.	5	5,6	800/645-5104
ADC Telecommunications, Inc.	101	61	612/893-3010	Leitch Video of America, Inc.	IBC	100	804/424-7290
AEG Corp. Aktiengesellschaft	137	104	416/683-8200	Lenco Electronics	75	45	314/243-3147
AKG Acoustics, Inc.	81		203/348-2121	McCurdy Radio Industries	127	77	416/751-6262
Alpha Audio	141	92	804/358-3852	McCurdy Radio Industries	125	76	416/751-6262
Amber Electro Design Inc.	119	71	800/361-3697	McCurdy Radio Industries	123	75	416/751-6262
Ampex Corp. (AVSD)	48A-48H	27	415/367-2911	Microdyne Corp.	59	33	904/687-4633
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	53	29	415/367-2911	Midwest Communications Corp.	1	3	800/543-1584
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	51	28	415/367-2911	Monroe Electronics, Inc.	139	86	312/358-3330
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	57	31	415/367-2911	Multidyne Electronics Inc.	119	73	800/535-3050
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	55	30	415/367-2911	Odetics, Inc.	39	21	800/243-2001
Arrakis Systems, Inc.	27	15	303/224-2248	Omega International	148	102	714/553-0564
Arrakis Systems, Inc.	21	13	303/224-2248	Opamp Labs Inc.	138	99	213/934-3566
Audio Precision	133	84	800/231-7350	Orban Associates Inc.	17	11	800/227-4498
AV & Broadcast China	147			Orban Associates Inc.	7	7	800/227-4498
Audio-Technica U.S., Inc.	135	89	216/686-2600	Otari Corp.	15	10	415/592-8311
Belar Electronics Laboratory Inc.	138	98	215/687-5550	Paltech, Inc.	77	46	714/838-8833
Bext Inc.	138	101	619/239-8462	Panasonic Broadcast Systems Co.	40-41	22	201/348-7336
BJM Electronics Ltd.	119	72	718/442-0223	Panasonic Pro Industrial Video	96B-96C	85	201/348-7336
Boonton Electronics Corp.	69	41	201/584-1077	Penny & Giles Inc.	144	94	213/393-0014
Broadcast Video Systems Ltd.	132	83	416/764-1584	Pesa Electronica S.A.	129	110	800/872-7372
BTS Broadcast Television Systems	95	57	801/972-8000	Potomac Instruments	100	60	301/589-2662
Canon USA Inc., Broadcast Lens	88-89	53	515/488-6700	Rank Cintel Inc.	42	23	312/426-2450
Centro Corp.	65	39	619/560-1578	RTS Systems, Inc.	118	70	818/843-7022
Cetec Vega	79	47	818/442-0782	Sachtler Corp. of America	19	12	516/867-4900
Cipher Digital, Inc.	96	80	301/695-0200	Shure Brothers Inc.	87	52	312/866-2553
Circuit Research Labs, Inc.	13	9	800/535-7648	Shure Brothers Inc.	IFC	1	312/866-2553
Clear-Com Intercom Systems	64	38	415/861-6666	Solid State Logic Ltd.	47	20	212/315-1111
Comark	29	16	215/822-0777	Sony Corp. of America (A/V & Pro Aud)	24-25	14	800/662-SONY
Compusonics	103	62	415/494-1184	Sony Corp. of America (A/V & Pro Aud)	109	65	800/662-SONY
Concept Productions	74	44	800/348-4800	Sony Corp. of America (A/V & Pro Aud)	94	88	800/662-SONY
Continental Electronics, Div. of Varian	113	67	214/381-7161	Sony Corp. of America (Broadcast)	120-121	74	800/662-SONY
Cycle Sat	114-115	68	800/622-1865	Sony Corp. of America (Broadcast)	72-73	43	800/662-SONY
Datatek, Inc.	85	50	201/654-8100	Standard Communications	93	56	800/243-1357
DKW Systems Inc.	128	79	403/426-1551	Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.	138	113	415/786-3546
ESE	143	93	914/592-6050	Studer Revox America Inc.	92	55	615/254-5651
Full Compass Systems	112	91	800/356-5844	Surcom Associates Inc.	148	103	619/722-6162
Garner Industries	97	58	800/228-0275	Switchcraft Inc.	63	36	312/792-2700
GE Commercial Indust'l Light	104-105	63		Tascam Div. TEAC Corp. of America	45	25	213/726-0303
Gentner	62	35	801/268-1117	Tektronix Inc.	71	42	800/452-1877
Graham-Patten Systems Inc.	80	48	800/547-2489	Telemet.	86	51	516/436-7260
Grass Valley Group, Inc.	9	200,201,202,203	916/273-8421	Television Equipment Associates, Inc.	138	115	914/763-8893
Gray Engineering Laboratories	107	64	912/883-2121	Total Spectrum Manufacturing Inc.	31	17	914/268-0100
Harris Corp.	82-83	49	800/442-7747	Townsend Broadcast Systems	145	97	800/531-5232
HEDCO	64	37	916/273-9524	Varian	33	18	415/592-1221
Hitachi Denshi America Ltd.	3	4	800/645-7510	Varian VCT LTD	11	8	415/592-1221
IGM Communications	132	82	800/628-2828	Videotek, Inc.	111	66	602/997-7523
Ikegami Electronics Inc.	98-99	59	201/368-9171	Vinten, W. Ltd.	60-61	34	818/767-0306
International Broadcasting Convention	131	95	617/486-4072	Ward-Beck Systems Ltd.	BC		416/438-6550
Intralex, Inc.	145	32	916/383-1177	Western Electronic Products Co.	128	78	714/492-4677
Jampro Antennas Inc.	58	112	213/876-0059	Winsted Corp.	112	90	800/447-2257
Jensen Transformers Inc.	138	40	800/582-5825	Yamaha International Corp.	117	69	
JVC Company of America	66-67	19	800/582-5825				
JVC Company of America	34-35						

The new SPG-1300N

proves our commitment
to setting standards
...Again!



In 1971 Jim Leitch, our founder, designed the original NTSC Sync Generator with consistent SCH! This SPG-100N was so new and exemplary that it became the forerunner to RS-170A.

We're doing it again with the all new SPG-1300N, proving our commitment to leadership with progressive concepts in television technology.

- Low cost, modular 1RU design.
- No warm-up, high stability TCXO (< 1 Hz).
- RS-170A zero SCH Sync Subcarrier, Black and Test Signal outputs.
- Independent timing for pulses, black and test signals.
- Adjustable blanking widths and burst flag position.
- NTSC Digital Genlock.
- Accurate, 12-bit digital test signals (option).
- Color frame-locked stereo tone output.

LEITCH

Circle (100) on Reply Card

WBS
MicroCOM II
Communications System

- 1... Create or Edit a Matrix Index file.
- 2... Create or Edit a Terminal Assignment file.
- 3... Create or Edit a Terminal Group file.
- 4...
- 5... Create or Edit a Block file.
- 6... Create or Edit an IFB file.
- 7... System Utilities.
- 8... Transfer files to system.
- 9... Read files from system.
- 0... Help documentation.

To select, enter the number and press ENTER.



MicroCOM II ... Clearly the industry's most advanced Communications System ...

With its superior design and advanced PC based software, MicroCOM II moves communications technology a whole generation forward, outperforming all the rest by a significant margin.

While some of its qualities are readily apparent, the full scope of its capabilities are best appreciated in actual operation.

- * Dot matrix alpha-numeric multi-colored readouts identify functions
- * All keys are programmable from both the PC and the terminals
- * Unique tactile switches enhance simple rapid operation
- * Reconfiguring does not interrupt system communications
- * Menu-driven program is simple to operate
- * On-line system operation is totally independent of the computer
- * Ultra high speed microcontrollers provide faster response
- * Matrix is expandable to 960 x 960 and beyond
- * Self-initializing system operates without power backups.

But this is just the tip of the iceberg . . . talk to us . . . we'll be glad to reveal the additional power of features still beneath the surface!



Ward-Beck Systems Ltd., 841 Progress Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada M1H 2X4.
Tel: (416) 438-6550. Fax: (416) 438-3865. Tlx: 065-25399.